

School of Theology at Claremont



1001 1383624

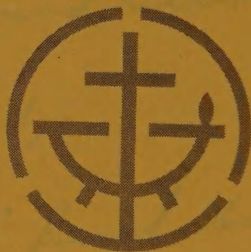
HARPER'S  
INTRODUCTORY  
HEBREW METHOD AND MANUAL  
—  
SMITH

Laryngals.

N # 74 never double former  
letter lengthened.

Before O close vowels.

ref C



A=

17

SOUTHE

C

Theology Library

SCHOOL OF THEOLOGY  
AT CLAREMONT  
California

asc. R □ '.

em R Ii

fam. R T

Ii

Ii -



FROM THE  
LIBRARY OF

~~Woodrow J. Wilson~~

Participle represents the  
agent.

Infinitive is the abstract  
idea of the verb, action  
and abstraction.

Tommy Stone

April, 1937.

Adjectives

masculine

feminine

— טוב  
— טוב

טובים

טובות

טובה

טובות

טובות

טובות

Beauties  
April 7 1937

✓

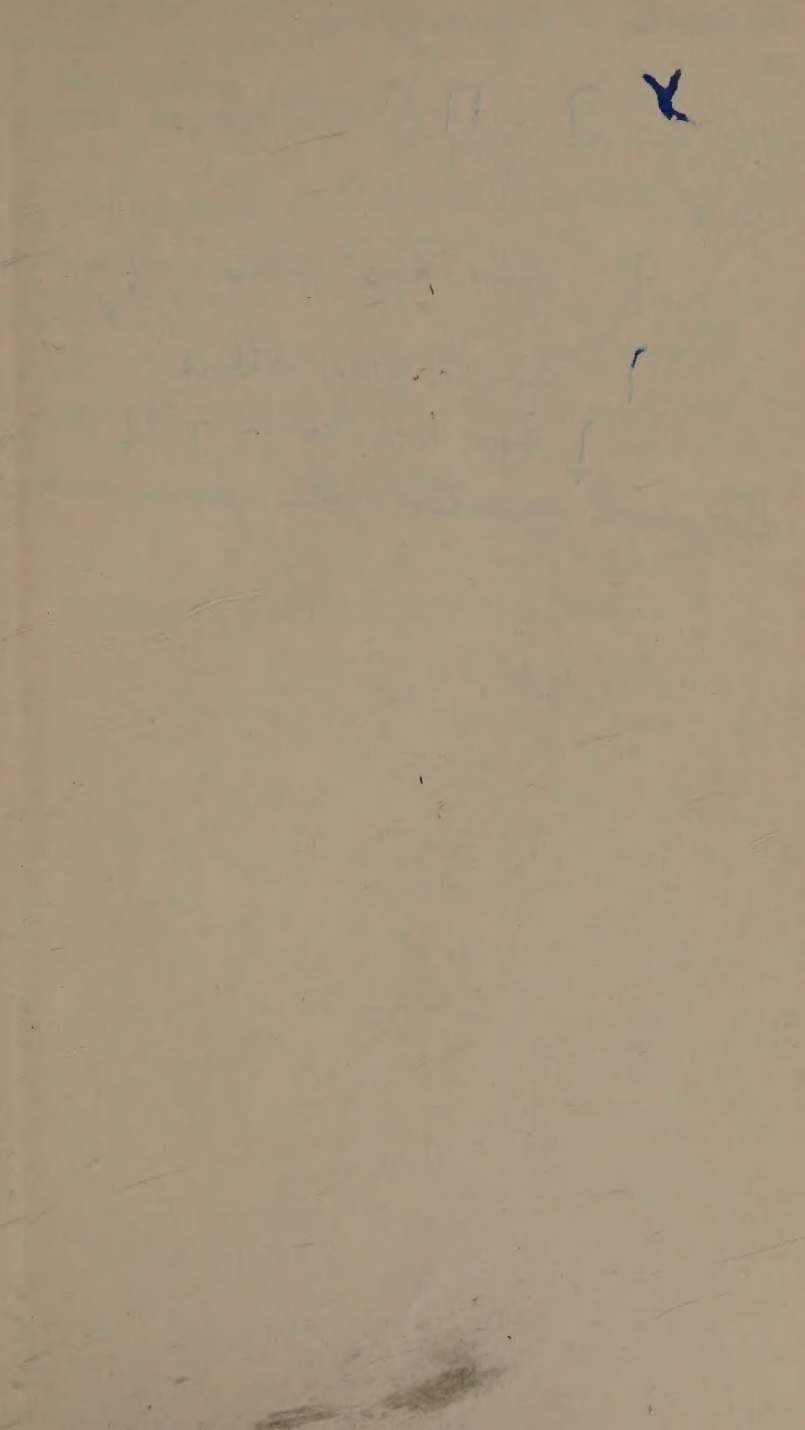
1 conjunctive    1 1 1  
                      : T

1 converse

1 1 1 + perf. = imperfect meaning.  
: T

1 + imperf. = perfect meaning.  
\_





rejects Dagesh forte (won't double)

$\aleph$   ~~$\aleph$~~   $\aleph$   $\aleph$   
 alef. again des

$\aleph$   $\aleph$   
 both he

also won't take a single sewa.

And

$\aleph$  before "bump" letters. and vowel-less consonant (just has sewa if word is noun.

$\aleph$  before all other letters.

$\aleph$  before tone as in  $\aleph$   $\aleph$   $\aleph$  (and evil)

Dagesh<sup>+</sup> rejected after open vowels

Tose long  
 $\aleph$

Short  
 $\aleph$

Sew  
 $\aleph$

"

,"

":

$\aleph$

$\aleph$ ,  $\aleph$

$\aleph$

Wherever ] with simple sewa  
closes performative syllable the  
] is dropped out and the next letter  
doubled.

with sewa when <sup>it is pronounced</sup> ~~next letter~~  
just dropped out leaving no t

## INTRODUCTORY HEBREW METHOD





4567  
H336

1922 WILLIAM R. HARPER'S

INTRODUCTORY

# HEBREW METHOD AND MANUAL

---

NEW AND REVISED EDITION

BY

J. M. POWIS SMITH, PH.D.

PROFESSOR OF OLD TESTAMENT LANGUAGE AND LITERATURE  
IN THE UNIVERSITY OF CHICAGO

CHARLES SCRIBNER'S SONS

NEW YORK

CHICAGO

BOSTON

Theology Library  
SCHOOL OF THEOLOGY  
AT CLAREMONT  
California

22-2479

COPYRIGHT, 1921, 1922, BY  
CHARLES SCRIBNER'S SONS

Printed in the United States of America

F



## PREFACE TO THE NEW EDITION

---

The *Method and Manual* of the late President William Rainey Harper first appeared as *A Hebrew Manual* in 1883. Since the 2nd edition in 1885, several reprints have been made, but the text of that edition has stood practically without change. The Inductive approach to the study of Hebrew represented by the Harper text-books has commended itself to a wide circle of teachers and has yielded satisfactory results in arousing and maintaining the interest of large numbers of students. The fact that since its first presentation more American students have studied Hebrew by this method than by all other methods combined, and that notwithstanding the need of revision in the text-books, the method has held its own in a field where competition is keen, warrants the effort to bring the *Method and Manual* into line with advancing knowledge. The scope of the revision has been determined by the New Edition of the *Elements of Hebrew* (1921) with which the *Method and Manual* should be used.

The student mind is confronted by an ever-increasing variety of subjects, each with its own special appeal and many of them offering an apparently short and easy route to a desired goal. It is inevitable that Hebrew should suffer some loss of adherents; and it is well that such as have no special aptitude for linguistic study should expend their energies in fields that are for them more productive. But as long as the Old Testament remains one of the great historical documents of the Jewish and Christian faiths, there will ever be many who will seek to obtain a scholar's control of the literary sources of their historic beliefs. As the prologue to the Wisdom of Sirach says, "When things spoken in Hebrew are translated into another tongue they have not quite the same meaning; and not only these things (i. e. the following chapters), but the Law itself and the

Prophecies and the rest of the books, convey a different meaning when spoken in their original [language]." All who would enter into the inner sanctuary of the Hebrew spirit must first equip themselves with the linguistic key. The chambers to which it furnishes access are spacious and splendid to a degree that can never be appreciated by one who has not seen them. The Hebrew mind must remain largely *terra incognita* to him who does not know its native language. That the first steps in the learning of that language may be made simple and may represent actual progress in the mastery of the Old Testament in its own idiom is sufficient reason for sending out the *Harper Method and Manual* in a new edition.

To my colleague Professor Ira Maurice Price who guided me in my first journey through the *Introductory Hebrew Method and Manual*, and has aided in the making of this edition by reading both copy and proof, I gratefully acknowledge my indebtedness. To teachers long familiar with this book in its old form, I offer no apologies for changes. Every true teacher rejoices in the progress of knowledge, even when that progress is at his cost. New editions teach new duties. The best teachers are always themselves eager learners.

J. M. POWIS SMITH

THE UNIVERSITY OF CHICAGO



## PREFACE TO THE SECOND EDITION

---

The student of a language must acquire three things: (1) a working vocabulary of the language, (2) a knowledge of the grammatical principles of the language, (3) an ability to use this vocabulary and to apply these principles, so as to gain the best results, whether for a literary or an exegetical purpose.

While all agree as to the end desired, the method of attaining this end is a question in dispute. According to one view, the student is first to learn the principles as they are laid down in the grammars, and then apply them to selected words, or short sentences. And after a short preliminary training of this sort, he is plunged headlong into a text without notes of any kind, and expected to make progress, and to enjoy the study. His vocabulary is to be learned by looking up the words in the Lexicon, until they become familiar. Different phases of this method are in use among teachers of Hebrew; but all follow practically the same order, (1) study of grammar, (2) application of grammar.

It is the purpose of this volume to furnish a text-book, which shall assist in acquiring the Hebrew language by a different method. The method employed may be called an inductive one. The order of work which it advocates is, *first*, to gain an accurate and thorough knowledge of some of the "facts" of the language; *secondly*, to learn from these facts the principles which they illustrate, and by which they are regulated; *thirdly*, to apply these principles in the further progress of the work. A few words of explanation are needed at this point:—

(1) The method is *an* inductive, not *the* inductive method; and while, upon the whole, it is rigidly employed throughout the course, a slight departure is made at times, in order to make more complete the treatment of a subject, for some detail of which an example has not occurred.

(2) The term "facts," as used, includes data from whatever source gathered; not merely the grammatical forms found in the passages studied, but also the paradigms which contain these and other forms systematically arranged.

(3) It is not to be supposed that a long time must elapse before

the beginner is ready to take hold of principles. On the contrary, he is taught important principles, and that, too, inductively, during the first hour's work. The three processes are all the while going on together. He is increasing the store of "facts" at his command, and, at the same time, learning from the facts thus acquired new principles, and applying these principles to the new forms continually coming to his notice. Great care must be exercised, however, that the correct order be followed. Let him attempt to learn no principle of which he has not had several illustrations. Let him be required to apply no principle the application of which he has not already learned from familiar cases.

(4) The memorizing of the "facts" of a language, before a knowledge of the principles has been acquired is, indeed, a piece of drudgery; yet not so great as is the memorizing of grammar without a knowledge of the "facts." Nor will it long remain drudgery; for very soon, the student will begin to see analogies, to compare this word with that, and, in short, to make his own grammar. From this time, there will be developed such an interest in the work, that all thought of drudgery will pass away.

The question is frequently asked, How is the first lesson given? A brief statement must suffice:—

The first word of Genesis I. 1 is written on the board, and the English equivalent of each consonant and vowel-sound indicated to the student. The word, as a whole, is then pronounced, and its meaning given. The student is called upon to pronounce it, and to give its meaning. The second word is taken up and treated in the same manner. Then the two words are pronounced together, and their meaning given. After this, each remaining word is considered, and with each new word a review of all the preceding words is made. When he has learned thus to pronounce the entire verse, and to give a Hebrew word when its English equivalent is named, the student is shown the "Notes" on pages 13, 14 of the "METHOD," where, for his private study, he will find, for substance, the aid already given orally. His attention is also directed to the "Observations," with most of which he has been made familiar by the previous work. He is now informed that at the following recitation he will be expected (1) to pronounce the verse without hesitation from the pointed Hebrew (2) to pronounce it, and write it on the board, from the English translation; (3) to pronounce it, and write it on the board from the unpointed text; (4) to write the transliteration of it, as given in the "Notes" or in the *Manual*. The absolute mastery of the verse is, therefore, the first thing. There will remain to be taken up, (1) the "Notes," for all of which the student is held responsible; (2) the "Observations," which he is expected to recall, at the suggestion of the word on which the observation is based; (3) the "Word-Lesson,"

which, at first, includes few words not contained in the verse or verses of the Lesson, and which is to be learned in such a manner that when the English word is pronounced, the Hebrew equivalent will be given; (4) the "Exercises," which are to be written on paper beforehand, copied on the board in the class-room, criticised by instructor and class, and corrected by each student on his paper.

The "Topics for Study" are intended to furnish a resumé of the more important points touched upon in the Lesson. By their use, a rapid and helpful review of the hour's work is accomplished.

In subsequent "Lessons," a "Grammar-Lesson" is assigned. In every case, however, the instructor should read and explain each reference to the class before asking them to prepare it.

The "Lessons" cover chapters I-VIII. of Genesis, and include a formal study of almost every important portion of the grammar, except the Accents, the Euphony of Vowels, the Euphony of Consonants, the Verb with Suffixes, the Irregular Nouns, and the Inflection of Feminine Nouns, to all of which, however, numerous allusions and references are made in the "Notes."

All the help possible is given the student in the first fifteen "Lessons." But from this point he is led gradually to rely more and more upon himself. The "Lessons" will be found to contain more, perhaps, than some classes can prepare for a single recitation, although this will depend largely upon the character of the class and the number of recitations during a week. It was deemed best, however, to make them thus, since it is an easy matter for the instructor to indicate that a certain portion of the exercises may be omitted. The author himself will feel inclined to require everything in the "Lessons."

Special attention is invited to the "Review-Lessons," in the study of each of which two or more recitations may profitably be spent.

The "Method" is understood to include also the "MANUAL," although the latter, for a sufficient reason, is paged separately, and given a title-page and preface of its own.

For the material contained in these Lessons, and for its arrangement, the author is indebted to no one. The book, as it now appears, presents the results of five years' experience, during which it has been his privilege to teach not less than five hundred men their first lesson in Hebrew.

Many valuable hints have been received from Mr. Frederick J. Gurney, by whom great assistance has been received in the work of the Correspondence School of Hebrew. He has also kindly helped in the preparation of manuscript for the printer, and in revising the proof-sheets. For similar service the author is in-

debted to Mr. C. E. Crandall, and to Rev. John W. Payne. To the latter credit is also due for his painstaking care in the typographical work of the book.

With a faith in the Inductive Method, which grows stronger every year, and with the hope that the time may soon come when many others shall have an equally strong faith in it, the author commits the "METHOD" to its friends.

W. R. H.

MORGAN PARK, September 1, 1885.



# TABLE OF CONTENTS.

---

## INTRODUCTORY METHOD.

	Page
Lesson I.....Genesis I. 1.....	13- 16
Lesson II.....Genesis I. 2 <i>a</i> .....	16- 20
Lesson III.....Genesis I. 2 <i>b</i> , 3.....	20- 23
Lesson IV.....Genesis I. 4.....	23- 27
Lesson V.....Genesis I. 5.....	27- 30
Lesson VI.....Genesis I. 6.....	31- 34
Lesson VII.....Genesis I. 7, 8.....	34- 37
Lesson VIII.....Genesis I. 9.....	37- 40
Lesson IX.....Genesis I. 10, 11.....	41- 44
Lesson X.....Genesis I. 12, 13.....	44- 46
Lesson XI.....Genesis I. 14, 15.....	46- 49
Lesson XII.....Genesis I. 16, 17.....	49- 53
Lesson XIII.....Genesis I. 18-20.....	53- 55
Lesson XIV.....Genesis I. 21-23.....	55- 60
Lesson XV.....Genesis I. 24-26.....	60- 63
Lesson XVI.....Genesis I. 27-29.....	64- 67
Lesson XVII.....Genesis I. 30, 31.....	68- 70
Lesson XVIII.....Review.....	70- 73
Lesson XIX.....Genesis II. 1-3.....	73- 77
Lesson XX.....Genesis II. 4-6.....	77- 82
Lesson XXI.....Genesis II. 7-9.....	82- 86
Lesson XXII.....Genesis II. 10-12.....	86- 90
Lesson XXIII.....Genesis II. 13, 14.....	90- 93
Lesson XXIV.....Genesis II. 15, 16.....	93- 96
Lesson XXV.....Genesis II. 17, 18.....	96-98
Lesson XXVI.....Genesis II. 19-21.....	98-101
Lesson XXVII.....Genesis II. 21, 22.....	101-105
Lesson XXVIII.....Genesis II. 23.....	105-107
Lesson XXIX.....Genesis II. 24, 25.....	108-111
Lesson XXX.....Review.....	112-114
Lesson XXXI.....Genesis III. 1, 2.....	114-118

	Page
Lesson XXXII.....	Genesis III. 3-5.....118-122
Lesson XXXIII.....	Genesis III. 6-8.....122-125
Lesson XXXIV.....	Genesis III. 9-11.....126-129
Lesson XXXV.....	Genesis III. 12-14.....129-132
Lesson XXXVI.....	Genesis III. 15-17.....132-137
Lesson XXXVII.....	Genesis III. 18-21.....137-140
Lesson XXXVIII.....	Genesis III. 22-24.....140-144
Lesson XXXIX.....	Genesis IV. 1-4.....144-146
Lesson XL.....	Genesis IV. 5-8.....146-149
Lesson XLI.....	Genesis IV. 9-12.....149-151
Lesson XLII.....	Genesis IV. 13-17.....151-154
Lesson XLIII.....	Genesis IV. 18-22.....154-156
Lesson XLIV.....	Genesis IV. 23-26.....157-159
Lesson XLV.....	Review.....160-116
Lesson XLVI.....	Genesis V. 1-16.....162-164
Lesson XLVII.....	Genesis V. 17-32.....165-167
Lesson XLVIII.....	Genesis VI. 1-8.....168-170
Lesson XLIX.....	Genesis VI. 9-15.....171-173
Lesson L.....	Genesis VI. 16-22.....173-175
Lesson LI.....	Genesis VII. 1-8.....176-178
Lesson LII.....	Genesis VII. 9-16.....178-180
Lesson LIII.....	Genesis VII. 17-24.....181-183
Lesson LIV.....	Genesis VIII. 1-7.....183-185
Lesson LV.....	Genesis VIII 8-14.....186-188

---

## MANUAL.

---

	Page
I. THE HEBREW TEXT OF GENESIS CHAPS. I-IV.....	191-201
II. A LITERAL TRANSLATION OF GENESIS CHAPS. I-IV.....	202-212
III. THE UNPOINTED HEBREW TEXT OF GENESIS CHAPS. I-IV.....	213-222
IV. TRANSLITERATION OF GENESIS CHAP. I.....	223-225
V. THE HEBREW TEXT OF GENESIS CHAPS. V.-VIII.....	227-236
VI. HEBREW-ENGLISH VOCABULARY OF GENESIS CHAPS. I.-VIII.....	239-260
VII. ENGLISH-HEBREW VOCABULARY OF GENESIS CHAPS. I.-VIII.....	261-266
VIII. WORD LISTS-HEBREW.....	267-273
IX. WORD LISTS-TRANSLATION.....	274-279

# INTRODUCTORY HEBREW METHOD





## LESSON I.—GENESIS I. 1<sup>1</sup>

[To the student:—Let it be understood from the outset that nothing short of complete mastery, and that, of everything in the Lesson, will accomplish the end in view. Not a needless word or statement has been inserted. Let it be a matter of principle to do just what is assigned,—no more, no less.]

### 1. NOTES

1. בְּרֵאשִׁית—b<sup>e</sup>rē'-šîṭ (two syllables)—*In-beginning*:

a. Six letters:—ב (b); ר (r); א, called 'ālēf,<sup>2</sup> not pronounced, but represented by ' ; שׁ (š=sh); י (y), here silent after—; ת (ṭ=th, as in *thin*).

b. Three vowel-sounds:—ֵ (e) under ב, pron. like *e* in *below*, see § 5. 6. a;<sup>3</sup> ם (ē), like *ey* in *they*; י (i), like *i* in *machine*.

2. בָּרָא—bā-rā' (two syllables)—(he)-created:

a. Three letters:—ב (b); ר (r); א (') called 'ālēf,<sup>2</sup> see 1 a.<sup>4</sup>

b. Two vowel-sounds:—Both ך (ā), like *d* in *all*.

3. אֱלֹהִים—'ēlō-hîm (two syllables)—*God* (literally *Gods*):

a. Five letters:—א ('); ל (l); ה (h); י (y), silent after—; ם (m).

b. Three-vowel-sounds:—ֵ (e), like *e* in *met*, quickly uttered, § 5.

6. c; ם (ô), like *ô* in *note*; י (i), see 1. b.

c. The accent אֱ with —, marks this word as the middle of the verse.

4. אֶת—'ēṭ—not translated, but represented in translation by *(the)*.

5. הַשָּׁמַיִם—hăš-šā-mă'-yîm (four syllables)—*the-heavens*:

a. Five letters:—ה (h); שׁ (š=sh), but שׁ (with a dot in its bosom) is š doubled; ם (m), written so at beginning or in the middle of a word; י (y), not silent as before but like *y* in *year*; ם (m), written so at end of a word, § 3. 2.

<sup>1</sup>The text of Gen. 1:1 will be found on page 191; the transliteration, on page 223; the translation, on page 202.

<sup>2</sup>This word is pronounced with ā like *a* in *all*, *law*, etc.

<sup>3</sup>References preceded by § are to the "Elements of Hebrew," new ed. (1921).

<sup>4</sup>References without § mark are to preceding Notes in these Lessons.

- b. *Four vowel-sounds*:— $\overline{\text{—}}$  (ä), like *a* in *hatter*, § 5. 1;  $\overline{\text{—}}$ , see 2 b;  $\overline{\text{—}}$  (ä);  $\overline{\text{—}}$  (ī), like *i* in *pin*, § 5. 2
- c. The sign  $\overline{\text{—}}$  under  $\text{נ}$  is used arbitrarily in these Lessons to indicate the position of the accent when as in this word, it is not on the last vowel.
- d. The ī of the last syllable is only of secondary importance.
6.  $\text{וְאֵת}$ —w'ēθ (one syllable)—*and*—(, see 4:
- a. *Three letters*:— $\text{ו}$  (w), like *w* in *water*;  $\text{א}$  (');  $\text{ת}$  (θ).
- b. *Two vowel-sounds*:— $\overline{\text{—}}$  (\*), see 1. b;  $\overline{\text{—}}$  (ē), see 1. b.
7.  $\text{הָאָרֶץ}$ —hā-'ā'-rēs (three syllables)—*the-earth*:
- a. *Four letters*:— $\text{ה}$  (h);  $\text{א}$  (');  $\text{ר}$  (r);  $\text{ץ}$  (s), a sharp hissing sound, § 2. 7.
- b. *Three vowel-sounds*:— $\overline{\text{—}}$  (ä);  $\overline{\text{—}}$  (ä);  $\overline{\text{—}}$  (ē), like *e* in *met*.
- c. The last vowel is of secondary character, as in 5 d.
- d. The accent  $\overline{\text{—}}$ , under  $\text{א}$ , marks this word as the end of the verse; the  $\text{;}$  is equivalent to a period.

## 2. OBSERVATIONS.

1. The letters in this verse are:—(1)  $\text{א}$ , (2)  $\text{ב}$ , (3)  $\text{ה}$ , (4)  $\text{ו}$ , (5)  $\text{י}$ , (6)  $\text{ל}$ , (7)  $\text{מ}$ , (8)  $\text{ם}$ , (9)  $\text{ץ}$ , (10)  $\text{ר}$ , (11)  $\text{ש}$ , (12)  $\text{ש}$ , (13)  $\text{ת}$ .
2. The vowel sounds:—(1)  $\overline{\text{—}}$ , (2)  $\overline{\text{—}}$ , (3)  $\overline{\text{—}}$ , (4)  $\overline{\text{—}}$ , (5),  $\overline{\text{—}}$ , (6)  $\overline{\text{—}}$ , (7)  $\text{י}$ , (8)  $\overline{\text{—}}$ , (9)  $\overline{\text{—}}$ .
3. To be carefully distinguished in pronunciation are:—
- (1)  $\overline{\text{—}}$  (\*),  $\overline{\text{—}}$  (\*),  $\overline{\text{—}}$  (ē),  $\overline{\text{—}}$  (ē); (2)  $\overline{\text{—}}$  (ä),  $\overline{\text{—}}$  (ä); (3)  $\overline{\text{—}}$  (ī),  $\text{י}$  (ī).
4. Above the line, a dot is *ô* (as in *note*); below the line, it is *î*.
5. The Hebrew is written from right to left. [ (as in *pin*).
6. The plural ending of masc. nouns is  $\text{ים}$  (im), as in  $\text{אֱלֹהִים}$  (lit., *Gods*); cf. the Hebrew words that have been Anglicized, *cherub-im*, and *seraph-im*.

7.  $\text{אֵת}$  ('ēθ), not translatable, is a sign placed before the object of a verb, when that object is both direct and definite.

*Used with article - definite  
"the."*

8. The preposition *in*, ב, and the conjunction *and*, ו, are never written separately, being always *prefixed to the following word*.

9. When it is desired to pronounce a letter *twice in succession*, that letter is written but *once*, and a dot inserted (see וּ) in its bosom.

10. The letter of the Definite Article (*the*) is ה (h).

11. Most words are accented on the last vowel; those which are accented elsewhere mark the place of the accent in this book, by the sign —. (*mānah*).

12. Every syllable begins with a consonant. The vowel-sounds ו and וּ cannot alone carry a syllable.

### 3. WORD-LESSON.

- (1) אֱלֹהִים *God* <sup>masc. pl.</sup> (5) ב in attached (9) מֶשֶׁל *he-ruled*  
 (2) אָמַר <sup>1</sup> *he-said* (6) בָּרָא <sup>1</sup> *he-created* (10) רֵאשִׁית *beginning* <sup>fem. sing.</sup>  
 7 (3) הָאָרֶץ *the-earth* <sup>fem. sing.</sup> (7) הֵּ (ה) *the* attached (11) שָׁמַיִם *heavens* <sup>masc. dual</sup>  
 (4) אֵת (8) ו and attached (12) שָׁמַר <sup>1</sup> *he-kept*  
 אֶרֶץ *earth.* רַחֵם אֶת הָאָרֶץ

### 4. EXERCISES

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *And-beginning*; (2) *And-heavens*; (3) *He-created* )( *the-earth and-* )( *the-heavens*; (4) *God kept* (Hebrew order: *kept God*) )( *the-heavens*; (5) *God (is)*<sup>2</sup> *in-heavens*; (6) *God ruled* (Hebrew order: *ruled God*); (7) *In-beginning God said*; (8) *The* (ה) *-beginning*; (9) *the* (ה) *-God*; (10) *And-the-earth*.

2. To be translated into English:—(1) וְהַשָּׁמַיִם; (2) שָׁמַר; (3) אֱלֹהִים בְּשָׁמַיִם; (4) וְרֵאשִׁית; (5) אָמַר הָאֱלֹהִים.

<sup>1</sup> A verb in the past tense 3d person singular masculine.

<sup>2</sup> Parentheses ( ) enclose words which are not to be rendered into Hebrew.

3. To be written in English letters:—(1) שֶׁמֶר, (2) אָמַר, (3) מִשֵּׁל, (4) בִּי, (5) וְ, (6) הַשָּׁמַיִם, (7) בָּרָא, (8) וְאֵת, (9) אֱלֹהִים; (10) הָאָרֶץ.

4. To be written in Hebrew letters:—(1) lā, (2) lāš, (3) hfl, (4) bē, (5) rā, (6) yīm, (7) im, (8) l°, (9) h°, (10) lē.

### 5. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

- (1) The sounds represented by the letter *e* as variously printed.
- (2) The plural ending; the preposition *in*; the conjunction *and*.
- (3) The sign אֵת; the method employed to indicate the doubling of a letter.
- (4) The article; the usual place of the accent; the difference between מ and ׀.

## LESSON II.—GENESIS I. 2a.

### 1. NOTES.

8. וְהָאָרֶץ—w°hā-'ā'-rēš—and-the-earth: see 7, preceding Lesson.

9. הִיְתָה—hā-y°θā(h) (two syllables)—(she) was:

a. 1st syllable, הִ (hā), ends in a vowel and is said to be *open*, § 26. 1.

b. 2d syllable, יְתָה y°θā(h); the final הִ is silent, as always at the end of a word; the י is not a full vowel, and goes with what follows.

c. The sign י with י indicates a secondary accent, § 18.

10. תְּהוֹ—θō'-hû (two syllables)—(a)-desolation:

a. 1st syl., ת (θ), — ð, (not ô), ends in a vowel i. e. is *open* § 26. 1.

b. 2d syl., ה (h), י (û), like oo in *tool*, is open, § 26. 1.

11. וְבָהוּ—wā-vō'hû (three syllables)—and-(a)-waste:

a. ב is not b (ב), but *v* as in *vote*.

b. Each syllable is open, § 26. 1.

**12. וְחֹשֶׁךְ**—w<sup>h</sup>ō'-šēx (two syllables)—*and-darkness*:

a. ׀ (w); ח (h), a harsh h-sound, § 2. 3; שׁ (š=sh); ך (x), like German ch (weak).

b. ׀ (°); the ׀ over שׁ serves also for the vowel ō; ׀ (ě).

c. The ׀ in ך must be written, when final, but it has no sound.

d. The final vowel here is of secondary character; see 5.d and 7.c.

**13. עַל-פְּנֵי**—'āl+p<sup>n</sup>ē (two syllables)—*upon+faces-of*:

a. ע ('), practically unpronounceable for us, called 'ā'-yīn, § 2. 2; ל (l); פ (p); נ (n).

b. The ׀ after ׀ (ē) is silent, as was that after ׀ (î), see 1. b.

c. The sign - is the Hebrew hyphen, represented in transliteration by +.

d. These two words, *upon* and *faces-of*, are pronounced as if one.

**14. תְּהוֹם**—θ<sup>h</sup>ôm (one syllable)—*abyss*:

a. A syllable beginning with two consonants, but between them is the short e-sound described in § 5. 6.a.

b. The syllable ends in a consonant,—it is *closed*, § 26. 2.

c. As ׀ is silent after ׀ or ׀, so ׀ is silent under ׀ (ô).

d. ׀, see 3.c, preceding Lesson.

## 2. LETTERS AND VOWELS PROMISCUOUSLY ARRANGED.

י	ה	ב	ח	־	ֿ	ֿ
ה	ך	ם	נ	ֿ	ֿ	יֿ
ב	נ	א	י	ֿ	יֿ	ֿ
ע	ר	ץ	פ	ֿ	ֿ	ֿ
שׁ	ת	ו	ב	ֿ	יֿ	ֿ
ל	פ	מ	ה	יֿ	ֿ	ֿ

**Suggestion.**—Study this table until every sign has been mastered. It contains sixteen out of the twenty-two letters, and eleven out of the fifteen vowel-signs in Hebrew.

### 3. OBSERVATIONS.

13. New letters: (1) כ, (2) ח, (3) ט, (4) ע, (5) פ, (6) צ.

14. New vowels: (1) ה, (2) וּ, (3) י; but וּ and י (ê and ô) are pronounced just like ו and וּ (ē and ō), the former having what is termed a *fuller* writing.

15. וּ, called Š'wâ, is the least vowel-sound and cannot carry a syllable.

16. While the conjunction *and* (ו) is usually written with Š'wâ (thus: ו), it is once written in this lesson ו (wâ).

17. Syllables ending in a vowel are called open; ending in a consonant, they are called closed.

18. Observe the difference between כ (b) and כ (v); ח (h) and ח (h); ט (') and ע ('); ו (w) and ו (û).

19. Observe that ו is silent after ו or וּ; ו, under ו or with a dot in it (ו); ח, at the end of a word. *Really coalesces* *coalesces together.*

20. The Hebrew verbal inflection distinguishes *gender*.

21. While most Hebrew words are accented on the last vowel, see Obs. 11, *four* words in this Lesson, out of *seven*, have the accent elsewhere, as shown by the position of the sign—.

22. The Hebrew says: *faces-of abyss*, not *faces of-abyss*; that is, the *first* of two words in the genitive relation suffers change; this order is never changed. *This is called the "construct."*

### 4. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

Learn in the "Elements of Hebrew" the following sections:—

- |                           |   |
|---------------------------|---|
| 1. § 2. 1—3, 6, 8,        | The pronunciation of כ, ח, ע, ח, ש, ו.      |
| 2. § 3. 1,                | Order of writing; extended letters.         |
| 3. § 9. 1, and § 5. 6, a, | Š'wâ, its representation and pronunciation. |

4. § 26. 1, 2,

Open and Closed Syllables.

5. § 49. 1,

The ordinary writing of the conjunction  
and (ו).

## 5. WORD-LESSON.

מ (13) בָּהוּ waste M(16) חֹשֶׁךְ darkness M(19) פָּנִים faces  
 מ (14) הָיָה he-was ז (17) עַל upon M(20) תְּהוֹ תהו desolation  
 ז (15) הָיְתָה she-was M18. פְּנֵי faces-of ז-M(21) תְּהוֹם abyss

Note.—The word for waste, when it stands by itself, is בָּהוּ (bō'-hû, not בָּהוּ (vō'-hû); so we say תְּהוֹ (tō'-hû) desolation. not תְּהוּ (ṭō'-hû), and תְּהוֹם not תְּהוּם. abyss.  
*When spirant follows vowel/sound it is soft otherwise it is hard.*

## 6. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *In-beginning was (f.) the-earth;* (2) *Darkness was upon+the-earth;* (3) *Desolation (תְּהוֹ, not תְּהוּ) was (m.) upon+faces-of the-heavens;* (4) *Faces;* (5) *Faces-of abyss;* (6) *God ruled in-(= over)- darkness;* (7) *God-of (אֱלֹהֵי) the-heavens;* (8) *God was in-beginning;* (9) *He-created (the-earth and-)( the-heavens;* (10) *The-earth was (f.).*

2. To be translated into English:—

(1) תִּשְׁךְ הָיָה עַל-פְּנֵי הָאָרֶץ וְעַל-פְּנֵי הַשָּׁמַיִם  
 (2) הָיְתָה הָאָרֶץ בְּחֹשֶׁךְ וְחֹשֶׁךְ הָיָה עַל-פְּנֵי תְּהוֹם

3. To be written in English letters:—(1) פָּנִים, (2) הָיָה, (3) אֱלֹהֵי, (4) הָיְתָה, (5) תְּהוֹם, (6) תְּהוֹם, (7) תְּהוֹ, (8) תְּהוֹ, (9) בָּהוּ, (10) בָּהוּ.

4. To be written in Hebrew letters:—(1) hā, (2) hû, (3) hă, (4) hō, (5) hî, (6) hō, (7) hă, (8) nîm, (9) 'āl, (10) šēx, (11) pā, (12) šā.

## 7. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) Two ways of writing *and*. (2) The circumstances under which ו and ך are silent. (3) New letters and vowels. (4) Open and closed syllables. (5) The sign ׀; its representation and pronunciation. (6) Extended letters. (7) Words in the genitive relation.

## LESSON III.—GENESIS I. 2b, 3.

## 1. NOTES.

15. וְרוּחַ—w·rû(ă)ḥ (one syllable)—*and-spirit-of*:

- Three consonants:—ו (w), ר (r), ח (ḥ) the harsh *h*-sound.
- The conjunction *and* (ו) written with Š·wā, §49. 1; ו = ū, as *oo* in *fool*; the ׀ (ă) to be pronounced before the ח, and not after it.
- This word is treated as having but one syllable, the *·* and *ă* not counting as full vowels.
- The ׀ is slipped in between the ū and the ḥ in order to form a transition sound between these two sounds of such different physiological formation.

16. מְרַחֶפֶת—m·ră(ḥ)-ḥē'-fēṭh (three syllables)—*brooding*:

- פ = *f*, while פּ is *p*; cf. בּ = *v* and ב = *b*, § 12. 1. N. 1.
- The final unaccented vowel is of secondary origin, cf. 5.d, 7.c, and 12.d.
- מ indicates that the form is a participle; ת, that it is feminine.

17. הַמַּיִם—hām-mā'-yīm (three syllables)—*the-waters*:

- מ = *m*, מּ = *mm*: a point in a letter preceded by a full vowel indicates doubling, and is called Dāḡēš-fōrtē, § 13. 1, cf. שׁ (5. a).
- The ו here precedes ׀ and so is sounded (as *y* in *year*).
- The article *the* is ה, with ׀ under it and Dāḡēš-fōrtē in the following consonant; cf. הַשָּׁמַיִם (5), § 45. 1.
- The ī is an unaccented secondary vowel; cf. 5.d, 7.c, 12.d, and 16.b.



- e. The accent  $\neg$  indicates the end of the verse; ; always follows this accent.

18. וַיֹּאמֶר—wäy-yô'-mër—(three syllables)—and-(he)-said, §§ 26.

1, 2, Note 1; 13. 1:

a. The perf. 3rd. <sup>Singular</sup> p. masc. is אָמַר ('ä-mär) he-said.

b. The prefixed ו indicates the imperfect, וַיֹּאמֶר

c. The conjunction (ו) connects this sentence with the preceding, and also makes the imperfect equivalent to a perfect (and-he-said).

This seeming anomaly will be taken up later; it is sufficient here to learn that אָמַר = he said; וַיֹּאמֶר = and-he-said.

19. וְהִי—y·hî+—shall-be (or let-be), §§ 10. 1; 26. 1; 17. 1:

a. The first ו indicates the imperfect as in וַיֹּאמֶר.

b. The ו being a Šwâ vowel, this word has but one syllable, § 27. 1.

c. הִי he-was; cf. הִתְהַלְכָה (9) she-was.

20. אֹר—'ôr—light, §§ 5. 5; 26. 2:

a. א has no sound, but is represented by ' , § 2. 1.

b. ו with a point over it, unites with the point, as in תְּהוֹם (14).

21. וַיְהִי—wäy-hî+—and-(there)-was, § 17. 1:

a. The conjunction here, as in וַיֹּאמֶר (18), not merely connects, but converts the imperfect (shall be) into a perfect (was).

b. The conjunction in וַיֹּאמֶר was ו, but here it is ו, the Dağēš-förtē having been rejected.

c. The sign (ֿ) with—indicates a secondary accent, cf. 9. c, § 18. 1.

d. ו forms a diphthong with preceding ä; cf. § 10. 2 a.

2. WORDS ARRANGED PROMISCUOUSLY FOR EXAMINATION.<sup>1</sup>

הִתְהַלְכָה	וְהִי	תְּהוֹם	בְּהוּ	אֱלֹהִים	מִים
וַיֹּאמֶר	בָּרָא	אֹר	רוּחַ	הַשָּׁמַיִם	הַמִּים
וַיֹּאמֶר	עַל	תְּהוּ	פָּנִי	מִרְחַבָּת	
וְהִי	אֶת	חֶשֶׁךְ	וְהָאָרֶץ	בְּרֵאשִׁית	

<sup>1</sup> Examine, pronounce aloud, translate, and master these words.

## 3. OBSERVATIONS.

23. A sign of the feminine gender is the letter ת.
24. פ = p, but פ = f; ב = b, but ב = v.
25. A syllable closing with Dāḡēs-fōrtē is called sharpened.  
All sharpened syllables are, of course, closed syllables.
26. The prefix י marks the imperfect (3 masc. sing.).
27. י connects, but י., a stronger form, connects and converts.
28. Roots have three letters (see אמר he said, ברא he created), all other letters are prefixes or suffixes.
29. The laryngeals א, ה, ח, ע, ר, causing many seeming irregularities in the forms of words, deserve special attention. [vowel.]
30. Dāḡēs-fōrtē<sup>1</sup> is in every case immediately preceded by a
31. The vowel of open syllables is long, of closed, short; of accented syllables it may be either long or short.
32. The letter of the article is ה; its vowel is regularly -; it usually has D. f.<sup>2</sup> in the first letter of the word to which it is prefixed. But note ה in הארץ.

## 4. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

Learn in the "Elements of Hebrew" the following sections:—

1. Under § 4. 1, The laryngeals א, ה, ח, ע, ר, cf. Obs. 29.
2. § 12. 1, Dāḡēs-fōrtē, cf. Obs. 30. *In spirant doubles hard and.*
3. § 28. 1, 2, Quantity of vowels in syllables, cf. Obs. 31.
4. § 47. 1, The writing of the preposition ב (in).  
*causes it to lose consonantal force.*

## 5. WORD-LESSON.

- |                         |                                     |                                |
|-------------------------|-------------------------------------|--------------------------------|
| (22) <u>אור</u> light   | (25) <u>וַיֹּאמֶר</u> and-he-said   | (28) <u>מִרְחֶפֶת</u> brooding |
| (23) <u>אִישׁ</u> man   | (26) <u>וַיְהִי</u> and-(there)-was | (29) <u>רָאָה</u> he-saw       |
| (24) <u>מִים</u> waters | (27) <u>יְהִי</u> let-(there)-be    | (30) <u>רוּחַ</u> spirit, wind |

<sup>1</sup> The *a* in this word is pronounced as *a* in *all*; the *e* like *ey* in *they*. The main accent is on the syllable *ḡ ē ē*.

<sup>2</sup> D. f. = Dāḡēs-fōrte.

*Spirants are soft when they immediately follow a vowel sound — they are hard when they do not.*

Notes.—(1) אור means *light* or *light-of*; איש, *man* or *man-of*; רוח, *spirit* or *spirit-of*; (2) The word for *waters* is מים, but at the end of the verse, where the voice rests upon the word, it is written מים. *This is word in pause.* Should have Aleph.

## 6. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) Darkness (was)<sup>1</sup> upon+the-waters, and-upon+(the)-faces-of the-earth; (2) In-beginning (the) spirit-of God (was) brooding upon+the-waters; (3) God saw )( the-heavens, and-)( the-waters; (4) (The)-man-of God, (the)-light-of the-heavens; (5) And-he-said, he-said; he-was, she-was, let-(there)-be, and-(there)-was; (6) he-saw, he-created, he-was.

2. To be translated into English:—(1) הפנים; (2) באור; (3) מים; (4) רוח; (5) ואיש; (6) האלהים; (7) הארץ; (8) האור; (9) והאור; (10) האור; (11) האור.

3. To be written in English letters:—(1) ראה, (2) איש, (3) יהי, (4) מים, (5) פת, (6) ורוח, (7) אור, (8) ויהי.

4. To be written in Hebrew letters:—(1) šîl, (2) rû, (3) nê, (4) yîm, (5) 'îš, (6) m'ra, (7) m'ra, (8) šâl, (9) mâr, (10) hãm.

## 7. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

- (1) Prep. ב. (2) Laryngeals. (3) Quantity of vowels in syllables. (4) Dāḡēš-förtē. (5) Sign of the feminine. (6) Sign of the participle. (7) Writing of the article. (8) Sign of the imperfect. (9) Root. (10) ך and ך. (11) Sharpened syllable.

## LESSON IV.—GENESIS 1. 4.

## 1. NOTES.

22. וַיֵּרָא—wāy-yār' (two syllables)—and-(he)-saw, cf. 18. c, 21. a:  
a. The conjunction ך, forming, with ך, a sharpened syllable, § 26.  
Note 1. *Closed syllable with doubled final consonant.*  
b. The letter ך indicates the imperfect, וַיֵּרָא, cf. 18. b.

<sup>1</sup> Words in parentheses are not to be rendered in Hebrew.

c. Š'wā under א silent, § 11.; א here without force, § 43. 1. R. 1.

**23.** אֶת־הָאֹר —'ēθ+hā-'ôr (three syllables)—(+*the-light*):

a. In v. 1 אֶת is an *accented* closed syl.; here *un*-accented, because joined by Mäkkēf to following word, § 17. 1. 2.; hence short ē appears in the unaccented syllable, § 29. 4. a.

b. Article here is ה, as in הָאָרֶץ; but cf. ה- in הַשָּׁמַיִם, הַמַּיִם.

c. 1st syl. unaccented closed; 2d, unac. open; 3d, accented closed, § 28. 1, 2.

d. The o is ô, not ô, same sound, but different value, § 7. 4.

**24.** כִּי־טוֹב —ki+ṭôv (two syllables) —*that+good*:

a. Three consonants: כ (k), cf. כ (X); ט (ṭ), cf. ת; ב (v).

b. Two unchangeable vowels: י (i), ם (ô), § 30. 2. b., 6. c.

c. On the use of letters to indicate vowel-sounds, § 6. 2, 3.

**25.** וַיִּבְרַל —wāy-yāv-dēl—and-(he)-caused-a-division, § 28. 1, 2:

a. ך (d) a new letter; without the dot (ך), it is ḏ (= *th* in *this*).

b. 1st and 2d syl.'s unaccented closed (*short* vowel); 3d, accented closed (*long* vowel).

c. Š'wā under ב is silent.

**26.** בֵּין —bēn—*between*, §§ 3. 2; 5. 3; 6. 3; 12. 1:

a. The letter *n* at the *end* of a word is written ן, not נ.

b. Both ê (יֵ) and ē (יֶ) are pronounced as *ey* in *they*.

c. The vowel here is unchangeable (ê), not changeable (ē).

d. There is a dot in ב, as there was in ב of בְּרֵאשִׁית.

**27.** וּבֵין —û-vēn—and-between, §§ 12. 1; 49. 2:

a. Before the labial ב, the word for *and* is written ו, and-between

b. Note that *between* is bēn, *and-between* is û-vēn.

**28.** הַחֹשֶׁךְ —hā(h)-ḥō'-šēx—the-darkness; (cf. 12. a, b, c):

a. The article in this case is ה; not הַ, nor הָ.

b. The accent falls on the vowel ô, the final ē being only a secondary vowel; cf. 5.d, 7.c, 12.d.

- c. Note that ה appears to be an unaccented open syllable with a short vowel. However, in the case of a strong laryngeal like h a doubling is implied after the article. Cf. the same usage in 16.

## 2. THE OCCURRENCE OF SPIRANTS IN GENESIS I. 1-4.

בְּרֵאשִׁית	ב	(b, not v) follows nothing; ת (θ) follows i.
בְּרֵא	ב	(b, not v) follows ת of the preceding word.
אֵת	ת	(θ, not t) follows the vowel-sound ē.
הֵיְתָה	ת	(θ, not t) follows the vowel-sound ē.
תְּהוּ וְכָהוּ	ת	(θ) follows ā of preceding word; ב (v) follows ā.
עַל־פָּנָי	פ	(p) follows the consonant ל.
תְּהוּם	ת	(θ) follows the vowel-sound ē of preceding word.
מִרְחַפַּת	פ	(f not p) follows ē; ת (θ) follows ē.
כִּי־טוֹב	כ	(k, not χ) follows ר; ב (v) follows ô.
וַיְבַרֵּךְ	ב	(v) follows ā; ד (d, not ḏ) follows the consonant ב.
בֵּין	ב	(b) follows the preceding consonant ם.
וּבֵין חֹשֶׁךְ	ב	(v) follows the vowel ו; ך (χ) fol. ē.

## 3. OBSERVATIONS.

33. Six letters, called *spirants*, have two sounds: ב <sup>b</sup>, ב <sup>v</sup>, ג <sup>g</sup>, ג <sup>g</sup> (as in German *Tage*), ד <sup>d</sup>, ד <sup>d</sup>, כ <sup>k</sup>, כ <sup>χ</sup>, פ <sup>p</sup>, פ <sup>f</sup>, ת <sup>t</sup>, ת <sup>θ</sup>.

34. Their smooth or hard sound, b, g, d, k, p, t, was indicated by a point called Dāḡēš-lēnē.

35. These letters receive this point whenever they do not immediately follow a vowel-sound, i. e., a vowel or vocal Š'wa.

36. This lesson has two new letters: ט (ṭ), pronounced practically like ת; and ד (d).

## 4. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

Learn in the "Elements of Hebrew," the following sections:

1. § 12. 1, and Note, Spirants and Dāḡēš-lēnē.

<sup>1</sup> This letter is introduced here, in order to complete the list.

2. § 17. 1, 2, Mäkkēf and short vowel.  
 3. § 45. 1, The usual form of the Article.  
 4. Under § 4. 1, The letters ב, ו, מ, פ,

## 5. WORD-LESSON.

- (31) בֵּין *between* (34) וַיֵּרָא *and-he-saw* (37) לָמַד *he-learned*  
 (32) וְ *and* (35) כִּי *that* (38) נָתַן *he-gave*  
 (33) וַיַּבְדֵּל *and-he-caused-a-division* (36) טוֹב *good* (39) שֵׁם *name*

Note.—The root of וַיַּבְדֵּל is בָּדַל *be-separate*; the root of וַיֵּרָא is רָאָה *see*; שֵׁם = either *name*, or *name-of*.

## 6. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *And-saw God (the-heavens and-)( the-earth and-)( the-waters;* (2) *The-light the-good (= the good light);* (3) *Good light (in Heb., light good) was upon the-earth;* (4) *In-beginning (was) darkness; God created light; and-he-caused-a-division between light and-between darkness;* (5) *God gave (+the-light;* (6) *He-gave)(the-light the-good (= the good light);* (7) *Name, the-name, (the) name-of God;* (8) *Between the-heavens and-between the-earth;* (9) *He-learned that the-light (was) good (Heb. order, He learned the light that good).*

2. To be translated into English:—(1) הַשֵּׁם הַטוֹב; (2) הַשֵּׁם הַטוֹב; (3) הַחֹשֶׁךְ וְהָאוֹר; (4) הָאֱלֹהִים הַטוֹב; (5) בִּשְׁם הָאֱלֹהִים; (6) וַיֵּרָא אֶת-הָאָרֶץ; (7) נָתַן אֱלֹהִים אֶת-הַשֵּׁם.

3. To be written in English letters:—(1) לָמַד, (2) שֵׁם, (3) נָתַן. (4) הַטוֹב, (5) בִּשְׁם, (6) וַיַּבְדֵּל, (7) בֵּין, (8) וּבֵין.

4. To be written in Hebrew letters:—(1) bēn, (2) dēl, (3) bēn, (4) dēl, (5) tōv, (6) hō, (7) ḥō'hū, (8) ōr, (9) bō'hū, (10) vēn, (11) tēl, (12) ḥī.

*How conversive  
 How used with verbs changes tenses*  
 p. 103-

## 7. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) Three ways of writing *and*. (2) Three ways of writing *the*. (3) Mākḵēf. (4) Laryngeals. (5) Labials. (6) Dāḡēš-lēnē. (7) Spirants (8) Sign of feminine, of participle. (9) Open, closed, and sharpened syllables. (10) Difference between *ō* and *ô*, *ē* and *ê*. (11) ך. (12) Plural ending.

## LESSON V.—GENESIS I. 5.

## 1. NOTES.

29. וַיִּקְרָא—wāy-yīk-rā'—*And*-(he)-called, § 26. 1. 2, N. 1.:

a. On ך, see 18. c; on ך see 18. b; wāy, a sharpened syl.

b. ק (ḳ), a new consonant pronounced practically like כ (k), § 2. 4.

c. The ך under ק is silent, § 11. 1.

d. וַיִּקְרָא *he-will-call*; קָרָא *he-called*, cf. בָּרָא *he-created*.

30. לָאוֹר—lā'ôr—to-the-light, § 28. 1, 2:

a. ל the preposition *to*, with ך, the vowel of article, § 47. 4.

b. ך is ô, not ō.

c. *Light* = אוֹר; *the-light* = הָאוֹר; *to-the-light* = (not לְהָאוֹר) לָאוֹר, ה of the article being dropped out, § 45. R. 3.

31. יוֹם—yôm—day; ô not ō.

32. וְלַחֹשֶׁךְ—w'lä(h)-h'ô-šēḥ—and-to-the-darkness:

a. Four words: (1) וְ *and*, (2) לְ *to*, (3) הָ *the*, (4) חֹשֶׁךְ *darkness*.

b. ה of article elided and its vowel (ä) given to לְ, § 45. R. 3.

c. First syl. (w'lä(h)) is unaccented and apparently open, but with a *short* vowel, contrary to § 28. 1. The fact is D. f. is understood in ח, which, being a *laryngeal*, cannot receive it, § 14. 3. N. 1.

33. קָרָא—kā-rā'—*he-called*, § 55. 1. 2:

a. This is the simple stem or root of the verb.

b. א, as always at the end of a word, is quiescent, § 43. 1, a.

c. This word would regularly be accented on the ultima. It is

קָרָא here because of the acc. syl. לָ immediately following.

34. לַיְלָה—lā'-y' lā(h)—*night*, § 24. 2, and N. 1:

a. ה is not a consonant, but used merely to represent the prec. ׀, § 6. 1.

b. ׀ and its Š'wâ belong to the second syl.; the ׀ is *initial*, § 10. 1

c. Both ׀'s are *tone-long* (â), not naturally long (ā).

35. וַיְהִי־עֶרֶב—wāy-hî 'ě-rēv—*and-(there)-was+evening*:

a. The first syl. (wāy) is unaccented and ends with a diphthong; there should be a D. f. in ׀, but it has been lost, § 26. 2. and N. 2; § 28. 4; § 14. 2.

b. The vertical line with = is called Méθěġ; it is a secondary accent written upon the second syl. before the principal accent, § 18. 1.

c. The ׀ under ׀ though short is accented, and the final ě is secondary.

36. וַיְהִי־בֹקֶר—wāy-hî+vô-kēr—*and-(there)-was+morning*:

a. On the syl. wāy and on Méθěġ see 35. a, b.

b. On the connective Māḵḵēf represented by +, § 17. 1.

c. The ׀ is ô (tone-long), not ô (naturally long), § 31. 3. b.

d. The final ě is secondary.

37. אֶחָד—'ě(h)-ḥād—*one*:

a. The ׀ is short ě, d. f. being understood in ח; cf. 32 c.

b. The ׀ is đ, like *th* in *the*, not *d*, which would be ד.

## 2. TABLE OF WORDS CONTAINING LONG VOWELS.

1. Words with tone-long â: קָרָא, לַיְלָה, בָּרָא, יְקָרָא, etc.

2. Words with tone-long ē: יְבִרָה, אֶת.

3. Words with naturally long ê: פְּנִי, בֵּין.

4. Words with tone-long ô: תְּהוֹ, חִשָּׁךְ, בִּקְרָה, בְּהוֹ.



5. Words with naturally long ô: **יִים, טוֹב, אֹר.**

R. The *o* of **וַיֹּאמֶר** and of **אֱלֹהִים** is ô, not ô̄, although not written י.

### 3. OBSERVATIONS.

37. Tone-long vowels are vowels which are long because of their proximity to the tone; i. e., being originally short, they have become long through the influence of the accent.

38. Naturally long vowels are vowels which are long, generally, because of the contraction of two distinct elements, e. g.,  $\check{a} + w = \hat{o}$ , or  $\check{a} + y = \hat{e}$ .

39. Tone-long vowels are, generally, indicated only by the vowel-sign.

40. Naturally long vowels are generally, but not always, indicated by a vowel-sign and also by a vowel-letter, e. g.,  $\bar{o}$  is  $\bar{\_}$ , but  $\hat{o}$  is י;  $\bar{e}$  is  $\bar{\_}$ , but  $\hat{e}$  is י̇.

41. Tone-long vowels, if the tone changes, are liable to change; but naturally long vowels are unchangeable.

42. The short accented  $\check{e}$ , which always comes from  $\check{a}$ , is especially worthy of note.

### 4. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

- |   |   |
|---|---|
| 1. § 8.   | The names of the vowels.  |
| 2. §§ 45. R. 3; 47. 4.  | The article after a preposition.  |
| 3. § 55. 1, 2,  | The root of a verb.   |
| 4. § 58. 1.   | The simple verb-stem; its name.   |
| 5. § 30. (opening words),<br>also Notes 1 and 2 under<br>§ 30. 7, | } The naturally long-vowels,—(1) their origin, (2) their writing, (3) their character.              |
| 6. § 31. (opening words),<br>also Note 1 under 3.                 |   |
|   | } The tone-long vowels, (1) their origin, (2) their number, (3) their writing, (4) their character. |

## 5. WORD-LESSON.

- (40) אֶחָד *one* (43) וַיִּקְרָא *and-he-called* (46) עֶרֶב *evening*  
 (41) בֹּקֶר *morning* (44) יָשַׁב *he-sat, dwelt* (47) קוֹל *voice, voice*  
 (42) יוֹם *day* (45) לַיְלָה *night* (48) קָרָא *he-called*

**Note.**—The word for *night* is לַיְלָה, but in the middle of the verse it is written and pronounced לַיְלָה.

## 6. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *To-(the)-beginning-of the-day God called morning; to-(the)-beginning-of the-night God called evening;* (2) *In-day one God created )( the-light;* (3) *God created )( the-light and-he-called to-the-light day;* (4) *The good day (Heb., the-day the-good);* (5) *(The)-name-of the-light (is) day, and-(the)-name-of the-darkness (is) night;* (6) *Heavens, the-heavens, to-the-heavens, in-the-heavens;* (7) *Earth, the-earth, in-the-earth, to-the-earth, and-to-the-earth;* (8) *(The)-voice-of God;* (9) *Day and-night;* (10) *The-waters, in-the-waters.*

2. To be translated into English:—(1) בֹּקֶר; (2) לָאוֹר; (3) בֵּין הַיּוֹם; (4) בָּאָרֶץ; (5) לַשָּׁמַיִם; (6) בַּיּוֹם; (7) וּלְאוֹר; (8) בֵּין הַיּוֹם; (9) וּבֵין הַלַּיְלָה; (10) יָשַׁב אֱלֹהִים בַּשָּׁמַיִם.

3. To be written in English letters:—(1) קוֹל, (2) יָשַׁב, (3) יוֹם, (4) אֶחָד, (5) עֶרֶב, (6) אוֹר, (7) בֵּין, (8) קָרָא.

4. To be written in Hebrew letters:—(1) lām, (2) lām, (3) lēm (4) lôm, (5) lôm, (6) lēm, (7) lēm, (8) yîḵ, (9) bēn, (10) rēv, (11) yîlā.

## 7. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

- (1) Root. (2) Simple verb-stem. (3) Names of vowel-signs. (4) Article after a preposition. (5) Naturally long vowels. (6) Tone-long vowels. (7) Laryngeals and labials. (8) Dāḡeš-lēnē.

## LESSON VI.—GENESIS I. 6.

## 1. NOTES.

38. וַיֹּאמֶר—wăy-yô'-mër—and-(he) said (see N. 18):

- a. Syllables: (1) sharpened, (2) open, (3) closed.
- b. Vowels: (1) Păṭāḥ, (2) Ḥōlēm, (3) S'gōl.
- c. א, though a letter, has here no consonantal force; hence it has no Š'wā under it; it is quiescent, § 11. R.

39. אֱלֹהִים—'ēlō-hîm—God (see N. 3):

- a. Only two syllables: (1) open, (2) closed.
- b. Vowels: (1) Ḥōlēm; (2) Ḥirēḵ; Ḥāṭēf-S'gōl (ֶֿ), though a vowel-sound, is not a full vowel.
- c. While ֶ is simple Š'wā, ֶֿ is a compound Š'wā, § 9. 1, 2.
- d. Š'wās do not form syllables, § 27. 1.

40. רָקִיעַ—rā-ḵî(ă)—*expanse*; cf. רוּחַ spirit (15):

- a. Syl's: (1) open, (2) closed; vowels: (1) Kāmēš, (2) Ḥirēḵ.
- b. The ֶ under ר is not treated as a vowel; it is called Păṭāḥ-furtive, because in pronunciation it steals in before its consonant, cf. רוּחַ = rû(ă)ḥ, not rû-ḥă. Though pronounced, it is merely a transition-sound from the labial ū to the laryngeal consonant ʿ, and is inserted for euphony, §§ 27. 1; 42. 2. d.

41. בְּתוֹךְ—b'ṭōḥ—in-midst-of, §§ 12. 1; 11. 2. a:

- a. כ has Dăḡēš-lênē but ת has none.
- b. The full vowel י (= ô), is unchangeable.
- c. This word means *in-midst-of*, not *in-midst*.

42. מַיִם—hām-mă'-yîm—the-waters, §§ 13. 1; 26. 1. 2. N. 1. 45. 1:

- a. The ֶ being unaccented and in a closed syl. must be î, not î, § 23. 2.
- b. Here ֶ (1) indicates that the second vowel is accented, and also (2) marks the end of the clause, § 24. 2.

43. וְיִהְיֶה—wî-hî—and-let-(it)-be:

- a. *Let-(it)-be* = וְיִהְיֶה; *and* = וְ; but we have וְיִהְיֶה in place of וְיִהְיֶה, since (1) when two Š'wās would stand together at the beginning of a word, the first is represented by וְ; and (2) וְ (ī) under וְ fol. by י (īy) = ī, § 49. 4. N. 1; cf. the very different וְיִהְיֶה = *and-(there)-was* (21).
- b. On the origin of וְ see § 36. 8. a.

#### 44. מְבַדֵּיל—māv-dīl—*causing-a-division* or *dividing*:

- a. A participle (shown by מְ) from same root as וְיִבְדֵּל (25).
- b. Vowels: (1) Pāḡāḥ, (2) Hīrēḡ; but וְ is silent.
- c. בְּ (preceded by וְ) *without*, דְּ (preced. by בְּ) with Dāḡēš lēnē.

#### 45. מַיִם לַמַּיִם—mā'-yīm lā-mā'-yīm—*waters to-waters*:

- a. Vowel under מ in first word, ā; in second, â; because the second word is the last in the verse, and so the voice *rests* upon it and strengthens the vowel. Such a word is said to be *in pause*, § 38. 2.
- b. The prepositions sometimes take a tone-long â, instead of וְ, when they are directly before the accented syllable, § 47. 5.
- c. מַיִם לַמַּיִם = *to-waters*; not *to-the-waters*, which would be מַיִם לַמַּיִם; the stroke over לַ emphasizes the absence of Dāḡēš-förtē, § 16. 2.

#### 2. WORDS WITHOUT POINTS OR VOWEL-SIGNS. GEN. I. 1—6

קרא	פני	כי	ל	יאמר	ה	ב	אור
ראשית	לילה	ויברל	היתה	בהו	אחד		
רקיע	מבדיל	יהי	יום	בין	אלהים		
שמים	מים	יקרא	חשך	בקר	ארץ		
תהו	על	ורא	טוב	ברא	את		

#### 3. OBSERVATIONS.

43. This verse has *twenty-two* syllables,<sup>1</sup> of which twelve are closed, ten open; of the closed, two are *sharpened*.

44. This verse has *twenty-six* vowel-sounds: *twenty-two* full

<sup>1</sup>Let the student count the syllables and thus verify this statement.

vowels, three Š\*wâs (two simple, one compound), one Păṭăḥ-furtive.

45. This verse has *forty-four* letters, of which *nine* are silent; of these nine, seven are י, one ך and one ם.

46. This verse has two silent Š\*wâs.

47. The accent ֿ (ʾAṭnâḥ) is written only in the *middle* of a verse.

48. The accent ֿ (Sillôḵ) is written only at the *end* of a verse.

#### 4. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

1. § 6. 1, 2, 3, and Notes 1—4, The Vowel-letters.
2. § 14. 3, and Notes 1, 2, Omission of D. f. from laryngeals.
3. § 9. 1, 2, Simple and Compound Š\*wâ.
4. § 11. 1, 2. a, and Remark, Silent Š\*wâ.

#### 5. WORD-LESSON.

participle (49) מְבַדִּיל *dividing* (50) מַיִם *waters* (51) רָקִיעַ *expanse*

#### 6. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *Between the-waters and-between the-waters*; (2) *Between the-waters to-the-waters*; (3) *Between waters to-waters*; (4) *Waters, waters* (in pause), *to-the-waters* (in pause), *to-waters* (in pause); (5) *Let-(there)-be, and-let-(there)-be, and-(there)-was*; (6) *Expanse and-spirit*; (7) *Expanse, the-expanse, to-the-expanse*.

2. To be translated into English:—(1) חֵשֶׁךְ אֹר; (2) חֵשֶׁךְ יְהי אֹר וְיְהי; (3) טוֹב הָאֹר; (4) הַמַּיִם עַל פְּנֵי הָאָרֶץ; (5) יְהי אֹר וְיְהי; (6) לַמַּיִם, לַמַּיִם, רָקִיעַ וְיְהי מְבַדִּיל.

3. To be written in English letters:—(1) חֵשֶׁךְ, (2) עָרַב, (3) יְבִדֵּל, (4) בָּתוֹךְ, (5) מְבַדִּיל, (6) רָקִיעַ.

4. To be written in Hebrew letters:—(1) ʿāl, (2) mǎʾ-yīm, (3) wī-hī, (4) dāl, (5) dēl, (6) dēl, (7) ḥād, (8) dīl.

## 7. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

- (1) Vowel-sounds rep. by ם. (2) Vowel-sounds rep. by ן. (3) D. f. rejected from laryngeals. (4) D. f. implied. (5) Compound Š\*wā. (6) Silent Š\*wā. (7) Simple verb-stem. (8) Laryngeals and labials. (9) Dāḡēš-lēnē, (10) Sharpened syllables. (12) Naturally long and tone-long vowels. (13) Mākḡēf. (14) Quantity of vowels in syllables.

## LESSON VII.—GENESIS I. 7, 8.

## 1. NOTES.

46. וַיַּעַשׂ—wāy-yā-āś—and-(he)-made:

- a. ׁ (ś) is to be distinguished from ׂ (š), § 2. 6.  
 b. The ן is the same as in וַיֹּאמֶר (18), וַיִּקְרָא (21), וַיֵּרָא (22).  
 c. The root is עָשָׂה *he-made*; the imperfect is יַעֲשֶׂה, a shorter form is used with ן.  
 d. The last ā is a helping-vowel.

47. הַרְקִיעַ—hā-rā-ḡī(ā)—*the-expanse*:

- a. The ׀ is Pāḡāḡ-furtive, cf. רוּחַ (rū(ā)ḡ); see 40. b.  
 b. The article is ׀, hence *the-expanse* should be הַרְקִיעַ; but ר rejects D. f., and the preceding (short) ׀ now standing in an open syllable becomes ׀, §§ 14. 3; 36. 1 b; 28. 1.  
 c. The secondary accent is written on the second syllable before the tone, § 18. 1.  
 d. The accent ˆ above ק and ע marks the end of a section; it is used only when the verse has *three sections*, § 24. 3.

48. אֲשֶׁר—'ašēr (one syllable)—*which*, §§ 9. 2; 27. 1:

- a. The ׀ is the compound Š\*wā of the A-class (cf. ׀, of the I-class); it is pronounced like ā, but with much less voice. It is not a full vowel, and does not form a syllable.  
 b. The Relative particle does not vary for gender or number, § 53.  
 1. a.

49. מִתַּחַת—mīt-tā-ḥāṭ—from-under (for מִן תַּחַת), § 48. 1:

- a. The final letter (n) of מִן is assimilated, § 39. 1.  
 b. A letter thus assimilated is represented by D. f., § 39. N.  
 c. The point in תַּ is D. f., because it follows a vowel, § 13. 1.  
 d. In this case the point is *also* Dāḡēš-lēnē, since the sound doubled is t, not ṭ, § 13. 2. N. 1.

50. לָרְקִיעַ—lā-rā-ḳī(ā)—to-the-expanse, § 45. R. 3:

- a. רְקִיעַ *expanse*; הָרְקִיעַ *the-expanse*; לָרְקִיעַ *to-the-expanse*;  
 וּלְרְקִיעַ *and-to-the-expanse*.

51. מֵעַל—mē-‘āl—from-upon:

- a. מִן (*from*) assimilates its final consonant, see 49. a; *but*  
 b. ע refuses D. f., and ׀ is lowered to ׀, § 48. 2.

52. וַיְהִי כֵן—wāy-ḥī+χēn—and-(it)-was+so:

- a. ׀ with ׀ is Měṭṭēḡ, second syllable before tone, § 18. 1.  
 b. ׀ with ׀ Sillûḳ, marking end of verse, § 24. 1. N.

53. שָׁמַיִם—šā-mā'-yīm—heavens, cf. שָׁמַיִם of v. 1:

- a. There is ׀ under מ, instead of ׀, because *in pause*, § 38. 2;  
 the Aṭnāḥ (׀) is, next to Sillûḳ (׀), the strongest accent.

54. שְׁנִי—šē-nī—second: tone-long, ē, not ê.

## 2. FORMS FOR SPECIAL STUDY.

רוּחַ (2) <sup>1</sup>	לָאוּר (5)	מִן (7)	אוּר (3)	הָרְקִיעַ (7)
רְקִיעַ (6)	לַחֲשֹׁךְ (5)	מִתַּחַת (7)	טוֹב (4)	לָרְקִיעַ (7)
לָרְקִיעַ (8)	לָרְקִיעַ (8)	מֵעַל (7)	יוֹם (5)	וַיְהִי כֵן (7)

## 3. OBSERVATIONS.

49. Păṭṭāḥ-furtive, a mere transition-sound, does not form a syl.

<sup>1</sup> These numerals refer to the verse containing the word cited.

50. The ה of the article is elided after the preposition ל (also ב).

51. The prep. *from* is *min*, but the *n* is often assimilated and represented by D. f.; if the following letter refuses D. f., the *i* is lowered to *ē*.

52. The naturally long *ô*, generally *ġ*, in Hebrew does not change.

53. Where a verse has two sections, the end of the *first* is marked by —; the end of the *second* by —. If the verse has *three* sections, the end of the *third* is marked by S'gôltâ (—). In the use of the accents, we commence at the *end* of the verse, not at the beginning.

#### 4. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

1. § 45. 2, 3, The article before strong and weak laryngeals.
2. § 106. 1, 2. c, 3—5, Affixes for gender and number.
3. § 107. (opening), 1, 2, The absolute and construct states.
4. § 24. 1—3, The three most important accents.

#### 5. WORD-LESSON.

- |                                   |                            |                            |
|-----------------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|
| (52) אֲשֶׁר <i>who, which</i>     | (55) כֵּן <i>so</i>        | (58) שֶׁלַח <i>he-sent</i> |
| (53) וַיַּעַשׂ <i>and-he-made</i> | (56) מִן <i>from</i>       | (59) שֵׁנִי <i>second</i>  |
| (54) יָם <i>sea</i>               | (57) עָשָׂה <i>he-made</i> | (60) תַּחַת <i>under</i>   |

#### 6. EXERCISES.

(1) To be translated into Hebrew:—*In-the-waters which God made*; (2) *God (is) in-the-heavens and-upon the-earth*; (3) *The-waters (are) in-the-sea*; (4) *The-earth (is) beneath (in Heb., from-under to) the-sea*; (5) *(A) second day*!; (6) *The-day the-second*<sup>1</sup> (=the second day); (7) *God sent (the light and-)(the darkness*; (8) *From+the-heavens to-the-earth*; (9) *Between the-sea and-between the-earth*; (10) *And-(it)-was+so*.

<sup>1</sup> The adjective, when attributive, follows its noun; and, if the noun is definite, the adjective receives the article,



2. To be translated into English:—(1) מֵעַל לָאָרֶץ; (2) הָרֵאשִׁית;  
(3) מִן־הָאָרֶץ; (4) הָאֹרֶשׁ הַשְּׁנִי; (5) הַמַּיִם אֲשֶׁר בַּיָּם; (6) וּבַיָּם;  
(7) שָׁלַח אֶת־הַמַּיִם עַל־הָאָרֶץ; (8) בִּבְקָר וּבְעֶרֶב; (9) לַשָּׁמַיִם;  
(10) עָשָׂה אֶת־הָרָקִיעַ.

3. To be written in English letters:—(1) שָׁלַח, (2) בֵּן, (3) בֵּן,  
(4) מֵעַל, (5) שְׁנִי, (6) פָּנִי, (7) בֵּין, (8) עָשָׂה, (9) יָם.

4. To be written in Hebrew letters:—(1) kēn, (2) bēn, (3) 'ôr,  
(4) bō-hû, (5) mäh, (6) 'äl, (7) 'äl, (8) 'äs, (9) mē, (10) bēn.

#### 7. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) The three important accents. (2) The article before laryngeals.  
(3) The preposition (ל and ב) before the article. (4) The preposition *from*. (5) Assimilation. (6) The position of the attributive adjective. (7) The vowels ē and ê. (8) The vowels ō and ô. (9) Secondary accent. (10) Pāṭāḥ-furtive. (11) Labials. (12) D. f. in a spirant. (13) Laryngeals and D. f. (14) Sillûḵ and Méṭēḡ. (15) Mākḵēf.

### LESSON VIII.—GENESIS I. 9.

#### 1. NOTES.

55. יָקוּ—yīḵ-ḵā-wû—*Let-(or, shall)-be-collected*:

- a. The י indicates the *imperfect*; י is the *plural*-ending of verbs.  
b. The D. f. in ק is for an assimilated נ, which is the characteristic of a *passive* verb-stem; the ā under ק is pretonic.

56. הַמַּיִם—hām-mā-yīm—*the waters*, see 17:

- a. מ has =, not ̄ as in v. 2, since it is not *in pause*.  
b. The article, written regularly with ā and D. f., § 45. 1.

57. אֶל—'ēl—*unto*, with which compare ל *to*.

58. מָקוֹם—mā-ḵôm—*place*:

- a. Tone-long ā, but naturally long ô; the former changeable, the latter unchangeable,

b. The root is קוּם ; מ is a prefix often used in noun-formation.

**59. וְתִרְאָה**—wəṭē-rā-'é(h)—*and-(she)-shall-be-seen*:

a. Five letters, of which the root can have but *three*, § 55. 1; וְ = *and*; ת ( = *she*) is a prefix of the *imperfect*, like י, which = *he*.

b. תִּרְאָה should be תִּרְאֶה (with the same D. f. and ā which are in יָקוּ (55) above), for it is *passive*; but ר refuses D. f., and י under ת becomes ē, as in מַעַל (51), § 48. 2.

c. Cf. closely the following forms:—

3 masc. sg.	יִקוּהַ	יִרְאֶה	<i>he-will-be etc.</i>
3 fem. sg.	תִּקוּהַ	תִּרְאֶה	<i>she-will-be etc.</i>
3 masc. pl.	יָקוּ	יִרְאוּ	<i>they-will-be etc.</i>

d. This is the first case of הָ = é (h).

**60. הַיָּבֵשָׁה**—hāy-yāb-bā-šā(h)—*the-dry (land)*:

a. Four syllables,—two sharpened, two open, § 26. 1. N. 1.

b. Point in ב is D. f. yet also Dāḡēš-lēnē, § 13. 2, and N. 1.

c. The final ה stands for the preceding ā, just as י stands for i, or ו for o; cf. אֱלֹהִים and יוֹם.

**2. HEBREW-ENGLISH WORD-REVIEW.\*†**

רָקִיעַ <sup>42</sup>	מַיִם <sup>32</sup>	יְהִי <sup>21</sup>	בָּקָר <sup>11</sup>	אוֹר <sup>1</sup>
שָׁמַיִם <sup>43</sup>	מִן, מִי, מִי	יוֹם <sup>22</sup>	בָּרָא <sup>12</sup>	אַחֵר <sup>2</sup>
יָשָׁנִי <sup>44</sup>	מָקוֹם <sup>34</sup>	יַעֲשֶׂה <sup>23</sup>	הֵי, הַ <sup>13</sup>	אֵל <sup>3</sup>
תָּהוּ <sup>45</sup>	מִרְחַפֶּת <sup>35</sup>	יָקוּם <sup>24</sup>	הִיתָה <sup>14</sup>	אֱלֹהִים <sup>4</sup>
תְּהוֹם <sup>46</sup>	עַל <sup>36</sup>	יִקְרָא <sup>25</sup>	וְ, וְ, וְ <sup>15</sup>	אֶרֶץ <sup>5</sup>

\* Every word is accented on the last vowel, unless the sign ־ indicates that it is accented elsewhere.

† Omitting the prepositions and the relative particle (eleven words in all), those that remain in this list, together with their related grammatical forms, occur in the Bible about 27000 times. This would make about one hundred and thirty pages, or about one tenth of the entire Old Testament,

תֹּךְ <sup>47</sup>	עָרַב <sup>37</sup>	יֵרָא <sup>26</sup>	חֵשֶׁךְ <sup>16</sup>	אֲשֶׁר <sup>6</sup>
תַּחַת <sup>48</sup>	פָּנִי <sup>38</sup>	לִי <sup>28</sup> , כִּי <sup>27</sup>	טוֹב <sup>17</sup>	אֵת <sup>7</sup> , אֶת־
תִּרְאֶה <sup>49</sup>	קָרָא <sup>39</sup>	בֵּן <sup>29</sup>	אָמַר <sup>18</sup>	בְּ <sup>8</sup>
	רֵאשִׁית <sup>40</sup>	לֵילָה <sup>30</sup>	יִבְדֵּל <sup>19</sup>	בְּהוֹ <sup>9</sup>
	רוּחַ <sup>41</sup>	מִבְדִּיל <sup>31</sup>	יִבְשָׁה <sup>20</sup>	בֵּין <sup>10</sup>

## 3. ENGLISH-HEBREW WORD-REVIEW.

46abyss	12created, he	38faces-of	30night	13the
15and	16darkness	33from	2one	28to
21let be	22day	4God	34place	48under
40beginning	45desolation	17good	18say, he will	3unto
10between	19divide, he will	43heavens	44second	36upon
35brooding	31dividing	8in	26see, he will	6which
25call, he will	20dry (land)	1light	49seen, let be	14was, she
39called, he	5earth	47midst-of	29so	9waste
24collected, let	37evening	11morning	41spirit-of	32waters
be	42expanse	23make, he	27that	7(sign of ob- ject)
		will		

## 4. WORD-LESSON.

(61) אֶל־ unto

(64) מָקוֹם place

(62) יִבְשָׁה dry (land)

(65) תִּרְאֶה she-shall-be-seen

(63) יִקְוּ they-shall-be-collected

## 5. GRAMMAR-LESSON

1. § 18. 1, Méθēğ, on second syllable before tone.

2. § 27. 1, 2, 3, Syllabification.

Review.—§§ 5; 6; 9; 11. 2. a and Rem.; 12. 1; 13. 1; 14. 1, 2, 3;

17. 1, 2; 24. 1—3; 26. 1, 2; 28. 1, 2; 30. (opening words), 7, N. 1, 2; 31. (opening words), 3, N. 1; 45. 1, 2, 3. and Rem. 3; 47. 1, 4, 5; 49. 1, 2; 55. 1, 2; 58. 1, 2. and N. 1; 106. 1, 2. c. 3—5; 107. 1, 2.

**Note.**—The stem seen in **קרא, ברא, מִשַׁל**, etc., is the simple active verb-stem, called *Kāl*, § 58. 1; the stem seen in **יקוו** and **ותראה** is the simple *passive-stem*, called *Nif-āl* § 58. 2.

## 6. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *In-the-place which (is) between heavens and-between earth*; (2) *God will-be-seen upon+the-earth*; (3) *The-waters will-be-seen in-the-sea*; (4) *The-earth (f.) will-be-seen beneath (= from-under to) the-heavens*; (5) *The-waters shall-be-collected unto+place one*; (6) *In-the-waters*; (7) *God created (the-dry (land)).*

2. To be translated into English:—(1) **יקוו המים על-הארץ**; (2) **ולמקום**; (3) **ולאור**; (4) **ובמקום**; (5) **ומקום**; (6) **יראה האיש**; (7) **ומעל, מעל, על**; (8) **יראו השמים**.

3. To be written in English letters:—(1) **ערב**, (2) **ארץ**, (3) **תראה**, (4) **אחר**, (5) **ובמקום**, (6) **יקוה**.

## 7. TOPICS FOR STUDY

(1) The sign of masc. sing. future, of fem. sing. future, of masc. pl. fut. (2) The characteristic of the *passive-stem*. (3) A use of *Méθēg*. (4) Final **ה**. (5) Use of **מ** in formation of nouns. (6) Various forms of **ו** conjunctive. (7) The words for *sea* and *day*. (8) The position of the adjective when attributive. (9) The plural affixes of nouns. (10) The feminine affixes.

## LESSON IX.—GENESIS I. 10-11.

## 1. NOTE-REVIEW.

- (1) וַיֹּאמֶר (18); (2) אֱלֹהִים (3); (3) הָאָרֶץ (7); (4) אֲשֶׁר (48);  
 (5) וַיְהִי־כֵן (52); (6) וַיְהִי־עֶרֶב (35); (7) וַיְהִי־בֹקֶר (36); (8) יוֹם (31).

## 2. NOTES.

61. לַיְבָשָׁה—lāy-yāb-bā-šā(h)—*to-the-dry* (land), § 45. R. 3.

62. אֶרֶץ—'ē-rēṣ—*earth*,—with article הָאָרֶץ, § 45. R. 2.

a. another case of a helping-vowel; like עֶרֶב (35).

63. וּלְמִקְוָה—û-l'mîḳ-wê(h)—*and-to-collection-of*:

a. And is here written ׀, § 49. 2; to is written, as usually, ל.

b. The root is קוה, whence the passive future 3rd plural יִקְוּ (55).

c. The מ is the prefix used in noun-formation, cf. מְקוֹם (58. b).

d. This noun (= *collection-of*) is in the construct state, § 107. 2.

64. יָמִים—yām-mîm—*seas*:

a. The sing. is יָם from which the plural differs in that a D. f. appears in מ, and ā appears instead of ā.

b. יָמִים (= yām-mîm) would be an impossible form, § 28. 2, 3; just as, on the other hand, מְקוֹם (= mǎ-ḵôm) would be impossible, § 28. 1.

65. תִּדְשֵׂא—tād-šē'—(she)-*shall-cause-to-spring-forth*:

a. ת, as in תִּרְאֶה (59), = *she*, being the feminine prefix.

b. The ׀ under ד is silent, § 11. 1.

c. ד, ש, and א are the three root-letters; דִּשָּׂא, cf. בָּרָא, קָרָא.

d. This stem is neither the simple nor the passive verb-stem, but a *causative* stem. It generally has ׀ under the preformative, i. e., under the letter which is prefixed to the root to designate person or gender; cf. יִבְרֵל (25), which has ׀ under י, and means *he-causes-a-division*.

66. דָּשָׁא—dē-šē'—*grass*, cf. the preceding root דָּשָׁא (65. c):

- a. דָּ (preceded by יָ) = *d*; but ד (preceded by —) = *d*.  
 b. This word, like אֶרֶב, עֶרֶב, and others, has a secondary, or helping vowel.

67. עֵשֶׁב—'ē-šēv—*herb*: ב = *v*; ש = *ś*, not š (*sh*).

- a. The secondary ē being only a helping vowel is not accented.

68. מְזַרֵּעַ—māz-rī(ā)'—*causing-to-seed*, root זָרַע:

- a. A new letter ז *z*; Pāṭṭāḥ-furtive under ע.  
 b. A participle, as shown by מ, cf. מְבַדִּיל (44) מְרַחֶפֶת (16)  
 c. A causative form, as shown by — under the preformative.

69. זָרַע—zē-rā'—*seed*,—from the root זָרַע:

- a. This word, like אֶרֶב, עֶרֶב, דָּשָׁא and עֵשֶׁב has an unaccented helping vowel.

70. עֵץ—'ēs—*tree-of*; פְּרִי—p'ri—*fruit*.

71. עֹשֶׂה פְּרִי—'ô-sé(h) p'ri—*making fruit*:

- c. The ô, here written over the right arm of ש (*ś*), is naturally long.  
 b. The הָ, like that in תִּרְאָה, is ē.  
 c. The point in פּ is D. f., being preceded by a full vowel (*ē*); it therefore joins the two words together and is called D. f. conjunctive, § 15. 3.  
 d. עֹשֶׂה accented on penult because closely followed by a monosyllable, § 21. 1.  
 e. עֹשֶׂה is a participle from עָשָׂה *he-made*.

72. לְמִינוֹ—l'mī-nô—*to-kind-his*:

- c. The prep. ל, the noun מִין, and the suffix י (= *his*).

73. זָרַע-בּוֹ—zār-'ô+vô—*seed-his+in-him*:

- a. זָרַע *seed*, but זָרַעוֹ *his-seed*, the ם being silent.  
 b. י is a pronominal suffix meaning *his* or *him*.  
 c. בּוֹ is made up of ב the prep. *in*. and י the suffix *him*.  
 d. It is בּוֹ (vô) not בּוֹ, because of the preceding י.

e. אֲשֶׁר בּוֹ .... = *which...in-him*; this is the idiom for *in which*.

### 3. FORMS FOR SPECIAL STUDY.

תְּרִשָּׂא, in wh.	ת = she	and—under	ת indic.	causative idea
מְבַדִּיל, “	מ indic. a part.	and—under	מ “	“ “
יְבַדֵּל, “	י = he	and—under	י “	“ “
מְזַרֵּעַ, “	מ indic. a part.	and—under	מ “	“ “

### 4. OBSERVATIONS.

54. There are in Hebrew (1) a *simple* verb-stem, (2) a *passive* verb-stem, and also (3) a *causative* verb-stem.

55. The characteristic of the passive stem is the letter נ, or a D. f. in the first radical representing נ assimilated.

56. The causative stem may be known by the — which always occurs under its preformative (י, ת or מ).

57. The name of the simple stem is Kāl, of the passive stem, Nif'al, of the causative stem, Hif'il.

58. The letter י prefixed to verbal forms means *he*, the letter ת means *she*, while מ so prefixed indicates a participle.

### 5. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

- |                       |                                  |
|-----------------------|----------------------------------|
| 1. § 1.               | The names of the Hebrew letters. |
| 2. § 13. 2. and N. 1, | Dāḡēš-fōrtē in spirants.         |
| 3. § 57. 1—3,         | Inflection.                      |

### 6. WORD-LESSON.

- |                           |                                 |   |
|---------------------------|---------------------------------|---|
| (66) יָמִים seas          | (69) דִּשָּׂא grass             | (72) עֵץ <sup>made</sup> tree   |
| (67) מְקוֹה collection    | (70) <sup>made</sup> זֶרַע seed | (73) תְּרִשָּׂא (see N. 65) <del>the</del> <i>she shall cause to spring forth</i> |
| (68) מְקוֹה collection-of | (71) מִין kind, species         |   |

## 7. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *To-the-tree making fruit* (there is) *seed* (according)-*to-its-kind*; (2) *The-seed which+in-it* (= in which) (is) *fruit*; (3) *The-day which+in-it* (is) *light*; (4) *The-earth shall-cause-to-spring-forth* (the-grass and-) (the seed); (5) *The-fruit* (is) *in-the-seed, and-the-seed* (is) *in-the-earth*.

2. To be translated into English:—(1) הֵימ אֲשֶׁר מִים בּוֹ; (2) הַלֵּילָה אֲשֶׁר חֹשֶׁךְ בּוֹ; (3) וַיְהִי־רֶשֶׁא; (4) עֵץ הַפֶּרִי; (5) יָרְעוּ בְּאֶרֶץ.

3. To be written in English letters:—(1) תְּרִשָּׂא, (2) רֶשֶׁא, (3) עֵץ, (4) בֵּין, (5) פֶּרִי, (6) עֵשָׂה.

4. To be written in Hebrew letters:—(1) zĕ-rā', (2) dĕ-šĕ', (3) rû(ă)h, (4) xĕn, (5) 'ô-sé(h), (6) tōšĕ', (7) vō, (8) wăy-hî.

## 8. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) The characteristic of the Nîf'āl stem. (2) The characteristic of the Hîf'il stem. (3) The origin and character of tone-long and naturally long vowels. (4) The sign of the participle. (5) The 3 sg. masc. pron. suffix. (6) The character of — in עֵשָׂה. (7) The D. f. Conjunctive. (8) What inflection includes. (9) The names of the Hebrew letters.

## LESSON X.—GENESIS I. 12, 13.

## 1. NOTE-REVIEW.

(1) וַיֵּאמֶר (18); (2) וְרוּחַ (15); (3) אֶת־ (23); (4) יָמִים (64); (5) תְּרִשָּׂא (65).

## 2. NOTES.

74. וַתֵּצֵא—wāt-tô-šĕ'—and-(she)-caused-to-go-forth:

a. Wāw Conversive ךְּ, and the feminine prefix ת (= she).



b. The ך is a contraction of ך\_ (aw); hence תוֹצֵא is for תוֹצֵא, which, like תִּרְשֵׁא, has — under the pref. and is *causative*.

c. The root is יצא, which is for וָצֵא, *he-went-forth*.

75. לְמִינֵהוּ—l'mî-né-hû—to-kind-his:

a. An uncontracted form, with same meaning as לְמִינוּ.

b. הוּ is the full form of suffix meaning *his* or *him*; — may, for convenience, be called a connecting vowel.

76. שְׁלִישִׁי—š'li-šî—third: cf. שֵׁנִי *second*.

### 3. FORMS FOR SPECIAL STUDY.

בָּקָר	הַמִּים	וְתִרְאֶה	מִזְרִיעַ
בָּהוּ	מִבְדִּיל	וְתוֹצֵא	לְמִינֵהוּ
מִרְחֶפֶת	הַמָּקוֹם	עֹשֶׂב	זֶרַעוּ

### 4. OBSERVATIONS.

59. The full form of the pronom. suffix 3rd p. sg. masc. is הוּ, the short form is ך.

60. There are many nouns that take a supplementary helping-vowel, usually ĕ, under certain circumstances ā, which is never accented.

### 5. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

1. § 47. 1, 2, 4, 5. The Inseparable Prepositions.
2. § 49. 1, 2. The Wāw Conjunctive.
3. § 45. The Article.

### 6. WORD-LESSON

- (74) תוֹצֵא <sup>she will cause to go</sup> (see N. 74) <sup>fourth</sup> (77) עֹשֶׂב <sup>herb</sup> (80) שְׁלִישִׁי <sup>third</sup>
- (75) מִזְרִיעַ <sup>yielding seed</sup> (78) עֹשֶׂה <sup>making</sup>
- (76) יֵצֵא <sup>he went-forth</sup> (79) פְּרִי <sup>fruit</sup>

### 7. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *The-day the-third* (= the

(third day). (2) *The-earth shall-cause-to-go-forth* )( *the-herb and-*)( *the-tree*. (3) *Let-(there)-be* (a) *place between the seas and the-land*. (4) *And-she-caused-to-go-forth* )( *the-spirit upon+the-waters*. (5) *And-created God* )( *the-light and-*)( *the-darkness in-day one*. (6) *Day and-seas and-waters*.

2. (1) וַיְבָרֶךְ בֵּין הַיָּם לָאָרֶץ (2) הַיּוֹם אֲשֶׁר אֲוֹרְבוּ טוֹב, (3) וַיִּבְרָא אֶת הָרָקִיעַ בַּיּוֹם (4) וַתּוֹצֵא הָאָרֶץ אֶת-הַדֶּשָׁא (5) וַיַּעַשׂ אֱלֹהִים אֶת הַיַּבְשָׁה וְאֶת מְקוֹה הַמַּיִם (6) הַשְּׁנִי.

3. To be written in English letters:—(1) וְלַחֲשֹׁךְ, (2) לָרָקִיעַ, (3) מִתַּחַת, (4) מִזְרִיעַ, (5) יִרְעוּבוּ, (6) וַיִּבְרָא.

4. To be written in Hebrew letters:—(1) yîk-kâ-wû, (2) b'ôôx, (3) 'êl+mâ-kôm, (4) l'mî-nô, (5) 'êš, (6) 'âšêr, (7) zâr-'ô+vô, (8) š'îšîf.

### 8. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) The helping vowel. (2) The syllable. (3) Păôāḥ furtive. (4) The forms of the conjunction *and*. (5) The origin of *i* under *w* in וַיְהִי (6) The use of the imperfect with *wāw* conversive. (7) The sign of the definite object, its forms and usage. (8) The influence of laryngeals upon neighbouring vowels.

## LESSON XI.—GENESIS I. 14, 15.

### 1. NOTE-REVIEW.

(1) יְהִי (19); (2) הַשָּׁמַיִם (5); (3) בֵּין (26); (4) יוֹם (31); (5) לַיְלָה (34); (6) וַיְהִי־בֵן (52).

### 2. NOTES.

77. מֵאֲרָת—m'ô-rôḥ—*luminaries*:

a. Sing., מֵאוֹר (like מָקוֹם *place*); but when the plur. ending *ôḥ* is added the tone moves one syllable, and the original *ā* is reduced to *î*, § 109. 1. a.

b. Both  $\delta$ 's are naturally long, though written defectively, § 6. 4 N. 2.

c. אור = *light*, but מאור = *luminary*; on this use of מ, see 63.c.

78. בִּרְקִיעַ—bīr-ḳī(ă)—*in-expanse-of*:

a. Abs. רָקִיעַ (40); const. רִקִּיעַ, the original  $\check{a}$  being reduced to  $\bar{e}$ , §109. 3. a.

b. Before ר the prep. ב takes  $\bar{e}$  instead of  $\bar{a}$ , § 47. 2.

c. The syl. בִּר (bīr) is closed, § 26. N. 2.

d. The Š'wā under ר is silent, § 10. 2.

79. לְהַבְדִּיל—l'hāv-dīl—*to-cause-a-division*:

a. An infinitive; the prefix ה shows it to be *causative* (Hif'il).

b. D. l. in ה because it does not immediately follow a vowel-sound.

80. וְהָיוּ—w'hā-yū—*and-they-shall-be*:

a. הָיָה = *he-was*; הָיְתָה = *she-was*; הָיוּ = *they-were*.

b. But ו connects this with what precedes, and likewise carries on to the perfect the time-sense of the preceding context; cf. with this the form of the conjunction (וְ) which gives the *imperfect* the time-sense of the preceding context, see 18.

81. לְאֵתָהּ—l'ô-θôθ—*for-signs*:

a. Sing. אֵת or אוֹת; plur. אֵתָהּ, by the addition of  $\theta\theta$ , § 106. 3.

b. Both vowels are naturally long ( $\theta$ ), written defectively.

82. וּלְמוֹעֲדִים—û-l'mô-'ādim—*and-for-seasons*:

a. The conjunction, before a consonant with Š'wā, is written ו § 49. 2.

b. The ו is  $\theta$ , not  $\acute{\theta}$ ; Méθëğ is written before comp. Š'wā, § 18. 3.

c. ע, being a laryngeal, takes a *compound* Š'wā, § 42. 3.

d. The noun is in the plur. masc., as shown by im.

83. וּלְיָמִים—û-l'yā-mīm—*and-for-days*:

a. Another case of ו, instead of וְ, before a consonant with Š'wā, see 82. a.

b. This is an *irregular plural* form from יוֹם *day*.

84. וּשְׁנִים—w'sšā-nīm—*and-years*:

a. A masc. pl. ending with a noun (שְׁנָה) which has feminine sg. ending, § 106. 4. N.

85. לְמֵאֲוֹרֹת—līm-’ô-rôṭ—*for-luminaries*:

a. What was said in 78. b, c, concerning bîr, applies to līm.

b. Here the first ô is written *fully*, the second defectively, § 6. 4. N. 2.

86. לְהַאִיר—l’hă-’îr—*to-cause-to-shine*; cf. אֹר light:

a. Another *causative infinitive* (cf. הַבְדִּיל), but with ׀ under ה instead of ׀, because it is in an *open* syllable, § 28. 1.

### 3. FORMS FOR SPECIAL STUDY.

עֶרֶב	מֵאֲרֹת	יְהִי	וְשָׁנִים
אֶרֶץ	אֶתָּה	מֵאֲרֹת	וּבֵין
רֵשָׁא	יָמִים	בְּרָקִיעַ	וּלְמוֹעֲדִים
זָרַע	שָׁנִים	לְמֵאֲוֹרֹת	וּלְיָמִים

### 4. OBSERVATIONS

61. The *fem. plur.* ending is ôṭ, the *masc., fm.*

62. For the initial and so-called medial Š•wâ, see § 10. 1, 2.

63. And is usually written ׀, but before labials and before consonants with Š•wâ it is written ׀.

### 5. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

1. § 47. 1, 2, 4, 5,

The Inseparable Prepositions.

2. § 49. 1, 2,

The Wâw Conjunctive.

3. § 10. 1, 2,

Initial and (so-called) Medial Š•wâ.

4. § 7. 1—4,

Classification of Vowel-sounds.

שְׁמִשּׁוֹת

### 6. WORD-LESSON.

(81) אוֹת sign

(83) מֵאֲוֹר luminary

(85) שֶׁמֶשׁ sun

(82) יָרַח moon

(84) מוֹעֵד season

(86) שָׁנָה year

## 7. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *The-sign, the-moon, the sun, the-year, the-season*; (2) *The-sun will-be-seen in-the-heavens*; (3) *Signs and-luminaries and-seasons and-years*; (4) *The-sun shall-be (יְהִי) in-expanse-of the-heavens*; (5) *For-seasons and-for-luminaries*; (6) *To-cause-a-division between the-day and-between the-night*; (7) *Seas and-waters*; (8) *Days and-seas*; (9) *The-luminary, the-luminaries*.

2. To be translated into English:—(1) הַמֵּאֲרֹת מֵעַל לָאָרֶץ; (2) וַיִּבְדֵּל בֵּין הַשָּׁמַיִם וּבֵין הָאָרֶץ; (3) הַמֵּאֲוֹר הַשְּׁנִי; (4) בָּרָא אֱלֹהִים אֶת-הַשָּׁמַיִם; (5) בָּרְקִיעַ, בָּרְקִיעַ, בָּרְקִיעַ; (6) הַרְקִיעַ אֲשֶׁר הַשָּׁמַשׁ בּוֹ; (7) לְמֵאֲוֹרֹת, לְמֵאֲוֹרֹת.

3. To be written in English letters:—(1) יָרַח, (2) מוֹעֵד, (3) יִבְדֵּל, (4) שָׁנָה, (5) מוֹעֲדִים, (6) שָׁמַשׁ.

4. To be written in Hebrew letters:—(1) hā-'îr, (2) 'ô-ôô, (3) yôm, (4) yâ-mîm, (5) bîr-ki(ă)ʿ.

## 8. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) Change of ף to פֿ. (2) Prepositions ב and ל with i. (3) Wāw Conversive with the past tense. (4.) Various forms of the verb הָיָה *he-was*. (5) ו and ן. (6) ים and ות. (7) Difference between הַבְּדִיל and הָאִיר. (8) Nouns with helping vowels. (9) Initial and so-called Medial šwâ. (10) Classification of vowel-sounds according to formation, quantity, nature, value.

## LESSON XII.—GENESIS I. 16, 17.

## 1. NOTE-REVIEW.

(1) מֵאֲרֹת (77); (2) הַמַּיִם (56); (3) מְקוֹם (58); (4) בָּרְקִיעַ (78); (5) לְהָאִיר (86); (6) הַחֹשֶׁךְ (28); (7) וַיֵּרָא (22); (8) וַיִּקְרָא (29).

## 2. NOTES.

87. וַיַּעַשׂ—wäy-yă-'ăś—and-(he)-made, see 46:

- a. Like וַיְהִי, a short form of the imperfect, root עשה.
- b. Third syllable, has an unaccented helping or secondary vowel.

88. שְׁנֵי—š'nê—two-of; cf. פְּנֵי faces-of:

- a. The construct state of the numeral שְׁנֵי, of which שְׁנֵי is the dual ending, §§ 106. 5; 107. 6.
- b. The word has but one syllable, שְׁ not being a full vowel.

89. הַגְּדֹלִים—hăg-g'đô-lîm—the-great (ones):

- a. The article written regularly with ה־ and D. f., § 45. 1.
- b. An adjective in the plur. (note the ending שְׁנֵי) from גָּדוֹל.
- c. The ה־ is ô, though in the plural form written defectively. § 64. N. 2.
- d. The ה־ and ה־ under גִּ in the sing. and plur. respectively, both arise from an original ä. In the singular this ä is in an open syl. immediately before the tone and therefore is rounded to â; in the plural the tone has moved away upon the addition of îm, and so original ä is reduced to š'wâ; cf. sg. m. גָּדוֹל, but sg. f. גְּדוּלָּה, pl. m. גְּדֹלִים, pl. f. גְּדוּלוֹת, in which, by the addition of an affix, the tone is changed. This change of a full vowel to š'wâ is called reduction, § 36. 2. b.

90. הַמָּאֹר הַגָּדֹל—hă-m-â-'ôr hăg-gâ-dôl—the-luminary the-great (one):

- a. Both words have a tone-long â, and a naturally long ô, although in the adjective the ô is written defectively.
- b. Both words have the article in its usual form.

91. לְמַמְשָׁלָה—l'mēm-šê-lêθ—for-dominion-of:

- a. Two unaccented closed syllables, one accented open.
- b. The final ê is a helping vowel.
- c. לְ is the prep.; מַ, the formative prefix, cf. 58. b; ת, the fem. ending; the root being מִשַׁל.

92. הַקָּטָן—hăḳ-ḳā-tōn—the-small; with tone-long ō.

93. הַכּוֹכָבִים—hăḳ-kô-ḳā-vīm—the stars:

a. The ך under כ is Méθěǵ, § 18. 1; under כ it is Sillāḳ.

b. Cf. כּוֹכַב star, כּוֹכָבִים stars, הַכּוֹכָבִים the-stars.

94. וַיֵּתֵן—wāy-yīt-tēn—and-(he)-gave:

a. יֵתֵן he-will-give is the Qāl Imperfect from נָתַן he-gave. With Wāw Conversive (cf. 18) it has the force of a Perfect (past).

b. The D. f. in ת is for the first radical נ, which has been assimilated; cf. מִן תַּחַת for מִתַּחַת, see 49, § 39. 1.

95. אֹתָם—'ô-ṭām—(them: the pronominal suffix ם with אַת, another way of writing the sign of def. obj., § 51. 2.

### 3. FORMS FOR SPECIAL STUDY.

הַמְּאֹרֹת הַגְּדֹלִים—<sup>great</sup>the-luminaries the-great—the great luminaries.

הַמְּאֹר הַגְּדֹל—the-luminary the-great—the great luminary.

הַמְּאֹר הַקָּטָן—the-luminary the-small—the small luminary.

### 4. OBSERVATIONS.

64. In the words cited above, the noun stands first, the *adjective*, second.

65. The noun is masculine,<sup>1</sup> the adjective is masculine.

66. When the noun is sing., the adjective is sing.; when the noun is plur., the adjective is plur.

67. The noun has the article, and so has the adjective.

68. The following is, therefore, the rule governing the position and agreement of an attributive adjective: The adjective, when attributive, follows its noun, and agrees with it in gender, number and definiteness.

<sup>1</sup>The noun מְאֹר is masculine, although in the plural it has a feminine form.

## 5. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

- |                      |                              |
|----------------------|------------------------------|
| 1. § 57. Notes 1, 2, | Tenses and Moods.            |
| 2. § 58. 1.          | The Simple Verb-stem, Kāl.   |
| 3. § 14. 1—3,        | Omission of Dāḡēš-fōrtē.     |
| 4. § 11. 2. a, b,    | Š'wā under final consonants. |

## 6. WORD-LESSON.

- |                      |                       |                      |
|----------------------|-----------------------|----------------------|
| (87) אֹר to shine    | (89) כּוֹכַב star     | (92) רְבִיעִי fourth |
| (88) גָּדוֹל great   | (90) מְשַׁלָּה ruling | (93) שְׁנַיִם two    |
| ↖ <sup>Sea</sup> 30. | (91) קָטָן small      |                      |

## 7. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *The great day*; (2) *In the great day*; (3) *And in the great day*; (4) *The great stars*; (5) *The small star*; (6) *The good God*; (7) *He-gave, he-ruled*; (8) *God gave* (the-luminaries for-(the)-ruling-of the-day and-for-(the)-ruling-of the-night; (9) *The great luminary (is) the-sun; the small luminary, the-moon*; (10) *The-sun and-the-moon (are) in-(the)-expanse-of the-heavens*; (11) *God will-give* (the-day).

2. To be translated into English:—(1) עָשָׂה אֶת-הַמָּאוֹר הַגָּדוֹל; (2) הַשָּׁנָה הַשְּׁלִישִׁית; (3) הַכּוֹכַב הַטּוֹב; (4) מוֹעֵד אַחֵר; (5) הַמָּאוֹר הַקָּטָן הַשָּׁנִי; (6) הַיְּהִי כּוֹכָבִים בְּלֵילָה; (7) הָעֵץ הַפָּרִי; (8) הָעֵץ אֲשֶׁר-בֵּין מְאֹרֹת לְמְאֹרֹת; (9) הָעֵץ הַטָּיִם; (10) הָעֵץ הַטָּיִם; (11) הָעֵץ הַטָּיִם.

3. To be written in English letters: — (1) יֵתֵן, (2) יַעֲשֶׂה, (3) מְשַׁלָּה, (4) כּוֹכַב, (5) אַתָּם, (6) בְּרִיקָה, (7) לְמִשְׁלָל, (8) מְאֹרֹת, (9) הַיּוֹם.

4. To be written in Hebrew letters:—yôm, (2) yôm, (3) šēx, (4) lēx, (5) 'ätt, (6) tält, (7) yēšt, (8) hā-'ôr.

## 8. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) Affixes of the feminine. (2) Affixes of the masculine plural and dual, in absolute and construct. (3) Change of ך to ךּ. (4)



The construction of the attributive adjective. (5) Mēṭṭēg and Sillūq. (6) Assimilation of נ. (7) The infinitive of the root מָשַׁל. (8) The conjunction before a labial. (9) The ordinals meaning *second, third, fourth*. (10) Tenses and moods in Hebrew. (11) The form of the simple verb-stem (Qal). (12) Omission of Dāḡēš-fōrtē. (13) Š\*wā under final consonants.

### LESSON XIII.—GENESIS I. 18—20.

#### 1. NOTE-REVIEW.

- (1) הַמַּיִם (17); (2) הָאָרֶץ (7); (3) רָקִיעַ (40); (4) הַגְּדָלִים (89); (5) אֲשֶׁר (48); (6) לְמִינֵהוּ (75); (7) וַיֵּרָא (22).

#### 2. NOTES.

96. וְלִמְשָׁל—w<sup>e</sup>līm-šōl—*and-to-rule*:

- a. Conjunction וְ; prep. לְ with ׀, § 47. 2; the ׀ under מ silent.  
b. An infinitive from the root מָשַׁל, cf. 91; tone-long ō.

97. בַּיּוֹם וּבַלַּיְלָה—bāy-yôm û-vāl-lāy-lā(h)—*in-the-day and-in-the-night*, §§ 45. 4. R. 3; 47. 4; 49. 2.

98. וְלִהְבִּדֵּל—û-lahăv-dîl—*and-to-cause-a-division*.

- a. וְ, § 49. 2; לְ, § 32. 3. c; הַבְּדִיל, see 79.  
b. The root is בָּרַל (pronounced bā-dāl).

99. רְבִיעִי—r<sup>e</sup>vî-î—*fourth*; cf. שְׁלִישִׁי *third*.

100. יִשְׂרְצוּ—yîš-r<sup>e</sup>šû—(they) *shall-swarm*:

- a. Qāl Imperfect 3 pers. plur. masc. from יִשְׂרַץ *he-swarmed*; יִשְׂרְצוּ *he-will-swarm*; יִשְׂרְצוּ *they-will-swarm*.  
b. Two Š\*wās—first, silent; second, vocal, § 11. 3. N. 1, 2.  
c. The Imperfect tense represents an action as unfinished, incomplete, whether in past, present or future time.

101. שָׂרָץ—šē'-rēš—*swarm*, or, collectively, *swarms*:

- a. Like עֶרֶב, אֶרֶץ, דֶּשָׁא, זֶרַע and עֵשֶׁב; these nouns have but one essential vowel, viz., the first, since the second is inserted merely for euphony. They are called *Seğolates*.
- b. The essential vowel in all these cases, except עֵשֶׁב, was originally ä, which has been deflected to ě, § 89. 1. The essential vowel of עֵשֶׁב was originally ĩ.

102. נֶפֶשׁ —ně'-fěš—*soul-of*: Another Seğolate, of which the primary form was נִפְשׁ; cf. the primary form of זֶרַע, viz., זִרְעַ, which appears before the suffix in זֶרְעוֹ, see 73.

103. חַיָּה—hăy-yă(h)—*life*: Feminine, as shown by הָ.

104. וְעוֹף—w'ôf—*and-fowl*:

- a. The Wāw Conjunctive pointed regularly with š'wā.
- b. A case of naturally long ô; the final form of פֶּ (Pě).

105. יְעוֹפֵף—y'ô-fêf—(he) *shall-fly*:

- a. An Imperfect from the root עוּף *to-fly*.
- b. Unchangeable ô; both פֶּ's are spirants.

### 3. FORMS FOR SPECIAL STUDY.

יִשְׂרָאֵל	לְמִשְׁלַח	נֶפֶשׁ
יִשְׂרָאֵלִי	הַבְּדִיל	זֶרַע

### 4. OBSERVATIONS.

69. The Imperfect Kāl has a preformative in the 3d masc. the letter י, written with ĩ.

70. In forming the plural of the Kāl perf., the vowel of the second radical becomes vocal š'wā.

### 5. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

- 1 § 50. 1, The regular forms of the Personal Pronoun.
2. § 50. 2, 3. Pausal forms and Remarks (*to be read only*).

## 6. WORD-LESSON.

- (94) חַיָּה *life, beast* (96) עוֹף *to-fly* (98) שָׂרָץ *swarm*  
 (95) נֶפֶשׁ *soul* (97) עוֹף *fowl*

## 7. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew;—(1) *The waters shall-swarm;* (2) *God created (the-earth, and-he-made) (the-heavens);* (3) *And-saw God (the-earth which he-had-created and-(it)-was+good;* (4) *I (am) God who created (the-light;* (5) *Thou (art) in-the-heavens and-I (am) upon+the-earth;* (6) *We (are) great;* (7) *Thou (m.) (art) small;* (8) *Thou (f.) (art) good;* (9) *Ye (are) (the) light-of the-earth.*

2. To be translated into English:—(1) אֲנִי וְהוּא, (2) אֵת גִּדְּלָה; (3) הַשָּׁמַיִם גִּדְּלָה; (4) יָמִים לַמַּיִם יָמִים; (5) בָּרָא יְהוָה אֶת-הַנֶּפֶשׁ; (6) הָעוֹף.

3. To be written in English letters:—(1) שָׂרָץ, (2) וְלִמְשָׁל, (3) עוֹף, (4) נֶפֶשׁ, (5) נִפְשׁוּ, (6) וְלִהְבְּרִיל.

4. To be written in Hebrew letters:—(1) kôl, (2) ně'-fěš, (3) m'ô-rôš, (4) 'â-nô-χī, (5) 'ätt, (6) 'ät-tēm, (7) năh'-nû.

## 8. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) Force of the Imperfect. (2) Seğolates. (3) The vowel ĕ, as derived from ם. (4) The vowel ô. (5) The various ways of writing the article. (6) The forms of the Personal Pronoun. (7) The simple verb-stem. (8) The Passive. (9) The Causative.

## LESSON XIV.—GENESIS I. 21—23.

## 1. NOTE-REVIEW.

(1) הַמַּיִם (42), (2) וַיֹּאמֶר '18', (3) וְהוּצָא 74, (4) נֶפֶשׁ חַיָּה (102, 103); (5) וַיַּעַשׂ (46).

## 2. NOTES.

106. וַיִּבְרָא—wāy-yīv-rā'—and-(he)-created:

- a. וַיִּבְרָא *he-will-create*, but with וַ the force of the tense is changed.  
 b. Compare (1) בָּרָא and וַיִּבְרָא with (2) בָּרָא and וַיִּבְרָא.

107. הַתְּנִינִים—hāt-tān-nī-nīm—the-sea-monsters:

- a. Points in ת and נ are D. f., because preceded by vowels.  
 b. The ׀ under נ is ĩ written defectively, § 6. 3. N. and 4. N. 2.  
 c. (1) Article ׀ה, (2) noun תְּנִין, (3) plural ending ים׀.

108. כָּל־נֶפֶשׁ—kōl+ně'-fěš—every+soul-of:

- a. כָּל־ is an unaccented closed syllable, for the word before Māk-kēf always loses its accent, § 17. 1, 2.  
 b. An unaccented closed syllable must have a short vowel, § 28. 2; but is ׀ a short vowel? It is. In this word we have for the first time ō, or Kāmēs-ḥāṭūf, which is represented by the same sign<sup>1</sup> (׀) as ā, § 5. 5.

109. הַחַיָּה—hā(h)-ḥāy-yā(h)—the-life: The article with its D. f. implied, § 45. 2; Méθēğ, second syllable before tone, § 18. 1.

110. הֹרְמֵשֶׁת—hā-rō-mě'-sēθ—the-(one)-creeping:

- a. The article with D. f. rejected and = rounded to ׀, § 45. 3.  
 b. A participle (although without ׀) fem. (ת) sg. from רָמַשׁ,  
 c. Observe that the ׀ is ō, not ō, although defectively written.

111. יִשְׂרָצוּ—šā-r'şū—(they) swarmed:

- a. He-swarmed יִשְׂרַץ, they-swarmed יִשְׂרָצוּ; cf. יִשְׂרַץ *he-will-swarm*, יִשְׂרָצוּ *they-will-swarm*; and so בָּרָא *he-created*, בָּרָאוּ *they-created*; קָרָא *he-called*, קָרָאוּ *they-called*; נָתַן *he-gave*, נָתַנוּ *they-gave*.  
 b. Kāl Perf. 3 m. pl., as shown by the ending ׀,

<sup>1</sup> There is practically no difference in pronunciation between ׀ = ā and ׀ = ō; but in this book they are transliterated differently in order to emphasize the difference in their origin.

**112. לְמִינֵהֶם**—l'mî-nê-hēm—to-kinds-their:

- a. הֶם is pron. suf. 3 m. pl., as used with plur. nouns, § 51. 1. c.  
 b. ם (= ê) is a defective writing for ם, the plur. const. ending.

**113. כָּנַף**—kâ-nâf—wing:

- a. The first ן is â, because before the tone and in an open syllable: the second is â because under the tone, § 31. 1. a. (1), c.  
 b. Const. sing. would be כָּנַף; dual would be כְּנָפִים.

**114. וַיְבָרֶךְ**—wăy-vâ'-rêx—and-(he)-blessed:

- a. Root is בָּרַךְ, ך being sign of Impf., and ן the conjunction.  
 b. D. f. of ך omitted from ך, which has only a š'wâ, § 14. 2.  
 c. The final ך has, as always, a š'wâ, § 11. 2. a.  
 d. In the syllable ןי ay forms a diphthong, hence the following ב is a spirant.  
 e. This stem is not at all like either (1) the simple verb-stem, as seen in יָקַר, or (2) the passive-stem, as seen in יִקָּוּ, or (3) the causative-stem, as seen in מְבַדֵּל, יְבַדֵּל. It is a new stem, viz., the *intensive*. The form would regularly be יְבָרֶךְ, but ר rejects the D. f., and the preceding ם becomes ן, while, by a change of tone, ם yields to ן; cf. אָתָּה, but אַתָּה (23).  
 f. The characteristic of the intensive-stem is Dâğšš-förtē in the second radical, not, as in יִקָּוּ (55), in the first.

**115. לֵאמֹר**—lê-môr—to-say, generally translated saying:

- a. Inf. const. of אָמַר say is אֲמַר; cf. מִשַּׁל (96) from מִשַּׁל.  
 b. Before 'א, the prep. ל takes ן, giving לֵאמֹר, § 47. 3.  
 c. א being weak, finally quiesces, carrying ן along with it, and in compensation ן becomes ê.

**116. פָּרוּ**—p'rû—be-ye-fruitful: A Kāl Imperative plural.

- 117. וּרְבוּ**—û-r'vû—and-multiply-ye: Kāl Imperative plur. with Wāw Conjunctive, here ך before a consonant with š'wâ, § 49. 2.

**118. וּמְלֵאוּ**—û-mil-'û—and-fill-ye:

- a. Wāw Conjunctive before a labial is written װ, § 49. 2.  
 b. Šwā is *silent*, §§ 10. 2. b; 26. 4. N. 2; 28. 4.  
 c. Kāl Imperative plural of מִלֵּא, ן indicating the plural.

119. בַּיָּמִים—bāy-yām-mīm—in-the-seas:

- a. יָם *sea*, יָמִים *seas*, הַיָּמִים *the-seas*, בַּיָּמִים *in-the-seas*.  
 b. Cf. יוֹם *day*, יָמִים *days*, הַיָּמִים *the-days*, בַּיָּמִים *in-the-days*.

120. וְהָעוֹף—w'hā-'ōf—and-the-fowl, §§ 49. 1; 45. 3.

121. יִרְבֵּ—yī'rēv—let-(him)-multiply:

- a. Kāl Impf., short form, from same root as רָבוּ (117).  
 b. ׀ is the pref. of the Impf.; ר and ב, radicals; third radical lacking.  
 c. ם is a helping vowel.

122. חֲמִישִׁי—ḥamī-šī—fifth, § 9. 2.

### 3. FORMS FOR SPECIAL STUDY.

---



---

יָקָרָא — קָרָא	מִרְחַפֶּת	הַמִּים
יָבֵרָא — בָּרָא	מִמְשֶׁלֶת	הַחַיָּה
יִשְׂרָצוּ — שְׂרָצוּ	רִמְשֶׁת	הַרְמִשֶׁת

---

### 4. OBSERVATIONS.

71. Upon the addition of ן in the Impf. as well as in the Perf. the vowel of the second radical becomes vocal Šwā.

72. The feminine ending ת is often preceded by an unaccented ם, inserted for euphony.

73. The article is •ה; while ה (also ה) takes the D. f. by implication, ר (also ע and א) entirely rejects it.

74. The quiescence of a consonant is usually compensated for by the strengthening of the preceding vowel.

## 5. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

1. § 106. 2. *b*, The fem. ending ת attached to a stem by means of ׀.
2. § 106. 2. *c*, The fem. ending ת changed to ה־.
3. § 42. 1. 3<sup>1</sup> The peculiarities of laryngeals.

## 6. WORD-LESSON.

- |                               |                                   |
|-------------------------------|-----------------------------------|
| (99) כָּל־ <i>all, every</i>  | (102) תַּנִּין <i>sea-monster</i> |
| (100) כָּנף <i>wing</i>       | (103) בֵּרַךְ <i>he-blessed</i>   |
| (101) רִמַּשׁ <i>he-crept</i> | (104) מָלֵא <i>he-filled</i>      |

תְּמִלֵּי שָׁמַיִם

## 7. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *God said, "Let-there-be (an)-expanse" and-he-created (+ the-heavens.* (2) *And-he-made (+the-great stars (lit. the-stars the-great).* (3) *Fill-ye (the-waters and-multiply-ye in-the-seas.* (4) *And-blessed God (every winged fowl (lit. every+fowl-of wing).* (5) *Let-multiply the-fowl upon+the-earth.* (6) *God blessed (every + living-thing that creeps (lit. ) (every soul-of the-life the-creeping);* (7) *The-waters swarmed according-to-their-kinds.*

2. To be translated into English:—(1) וַיִּבְרָא אֱלֹהִים אֶת־ (2) וַיִּשְׂרְצוּ הַמַּיִם לְמִינֵהֶם (3) הַתַּנִּינִים בַּיּוֹם הַחֲמִישִׁי (4) יִרְבַּהְעוֹף עַל־הָאָרֶץ (5) אַתֶּם אֱלֹהִים לְאֹמֶר נָתַן אַתֶּם אֱלֹהִים בַּיּוֹם וְעַל־הָאָרֶץ.

3. To be written in English letters:—אֶתֶם, יִבְרָךְ, יִשְׂרְצוּ, הַגְּדִלִים, הַתַּנִּינִים, וּרְבוּ, חֲמִישִׁי.

4. To be written in Hebrew letters:—(1) *kōl*, (2) *kōl+*, (3) *yī'-rēv*, (4) *šē'-rēš*, (5) *hă(h)-hăy-yâ(h)*, (6) *năf-šô*, (7) *š'nê*.

<sup>1</sup> Learn only the general statement, not the sub-sections marked *a*, *b*, *c*, etc.

## 8. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) The plural (masc.) of verbal forms. (2) The feminine ending ת. (3) The dual ending. (4) The intensive stem. (5) The peculiarities of laryngeals. (6) Compensatory strengthening of vowels.

## LESSON XV.—GENESIS I. 24—26.

## 1. NOTE-REVIEW.

(1) כָּל- (108); (2) וְלִמְשָׁל (96); (3) וּבְלִילָהּ (97); (4) לְהָאִיר (97); (5) אֶת־הָאֹר (23); (6) וַיְהִי (43). 86;

## 2. NOTES.

123. תּוֹצֵא—tô-šē'—*Let-(her)-cause-to-go-forth*:

- a. י (ô) is contracted from יוּ; תּוֹצֵא is like תְּרִשָּׂא (65).  
b. Hif'il Impf. 3 fem. sg. from the root יצא *he-went-forth*.

124. לְמִינָהּ—l'mî-nâh—*to-kind-her*:

- a. ל *to*, מִין *kind*, הָ *her*; cf. לְמִינֵהּ.  
b. The point in הָ is neither D. f. nor D. 1.; it is inserted to show that הָ has a consonantal force and is *not* silent, for הָ at the end of a word is always silent unless it has this point, called Mäppik, § 16. 1.

125. בְּהֵמָה—b'hê-mâ(h)—*cattle*:

- a. הָ, having no Mäppik, is silent; the noun is fem., § 106. 2. c.

126. וְרֶמֶשׂ—wă-rê'-mêš—*and-creeper*:

- a. Wâw Conj. before the tone-syl. receives ַ, § 49. 4; cf. וְבָהּ (11).  
b. רֶמֶשׂ is a Seğolate noun from the same root as רִמְשָׁת (110).  
c. The secondary, helping vowel is not accented.

127. וְחַיַּת־אָרֶץ—w'hây-ô+ 'ê'-rêš—*and-beast-of +earth*:

- a. חַיָּה (absolute) = *life* or *beast*; חַיָּת is construct, § 107. 2, 4.  
b. י is an old ending, now obsolete, § 105. 1. Rem.



c. חִיתוֹ is for חִיתוֹ, but ׀ under ך has become silent ׀, D. f. in ך being dropped, and ך forms a diphthong; hence ת is spirant.

128. חִית—hăy-yăṯ—*beast-of*: with the same meaning as the preceding *archaic* form חִיתוֹ; here D. f. remains.

129. הָאָרֶמָה—hă-'aṛă-mă(h)—*the-ground*:

a. The article before a weak laryngeal has ׀, § 45. 3.

b. The vowel before a compound š'wâ always has Méθěğ, § 18. 3.

c. א, a laryngeal, takes compound rather than simple š'wâ, § 9. 2.

d. ה, having no Mäppik (§ 16. 1), is silent; the word is feminine, § 106. 2. c.

130. נַעֲשֶׂה—nä-'śé(h)—*we-will-make*, or, *let-us-make*:

a. Of these four consonants only *three* can be radicals; the root is

עֲשֶׂה.

b. The ן, from pronoun אֲנִי *we*, indicates 1 p. pl., *we*, just as ך indicates 3 m. sg., *he*, and ת, 3 fem. sg., *she*.

c. The laryngeal ע takes compound š'wâ, § 9. 2.

d. Méθěğ, as always, before a compound š'wâ, § 18. 3.

e. The vowel ה is é, cf. same vowel in וְתִרְאֶה (59) and עֲשֶׂה (71).

f. To the first syl. ' is an overhanging sound helping in the transition from the laryngeal to the following sibilant.

131. אָדָם—'ă-ďăm—*man*: both vowels changeable.

132. בְּצַלְמֵנוּ—b'şăl-mē'-nû—*in-image-our*:

a. Prep. ב; noun צֶלֶם; connecting-vowel ׀; suffix נוּ.

b. The accent ׀ is disjunctive, separating the word from what follows.

133. כְּדִמּוֹתֵנוּ—kĩď-mû-ṯē'-nû—*according-to-likeness-our*:

a. כ has D. l. because of preceding disjunctive accent, § 12. 3.

b. The š'wâ becomes silent, as in לְמִשְׁלֵּ (96), after the inseparable preposition.

c. The noun is דְּמוּת, the suf. and connecting-vowel being נוּ.

134. וַיִּרְדּוּ—w'yîr-dû—and-they-shall-have-dominion:

a. ך = *and*; ך indicates Impf. ך, plural; radicals, ך and ך.

135. בִּרְגֵל—vîd-ğǎθ—in-fish-of:

a. The stroke over ב is Râfê, § 16. 2.

b. Prep., before a consonant with Š'wâ, takes ׀, § 47. 2.

c. On ġ, see §§ 10. 2, d. and 28. 4.

d. Noun in abs., בִּרְגֵל; in const., בִּרְגֵל, § 106. 2. a. (2).

136. הַרְמֵשׁ הַרְמֵשׁ—hâ-rê'-mēs hâ-rô-mēs—the-creeper the-creeper:  
ing: the noun and the participle, both with article.

### 3. FORMS FOR SPECIAL STUDY.

וְכֵהוּ	פָּרוּ	חִיָּה	לְאִמֹּר for לְאִמֹּר
וְרִמֵּשׁ	רְבוּ	חִית	תּוֹצֵא for תּוֹצֵא
לְמִים	מְלֵאוּ	חִיתוּ	לְמִינָה for לְמִינָה

### 4. OBSERVATIONS.

75. Contractions are common; thus ך (ăw) becomes ô; ך (ă-hă) becomes ך (âh). The result is always a naturally long vowel.

76. The original fem. ending, was ת, which is retained in the construct, but in the absolute the ת is lost and the preceding ׀ becomes ׀.

77. The Imperative has only a second person.

78. Before a tone-syllable Wâw Conjunctive and the inseparable prepositions may take a tone-long ׀,

### 5. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

1. § 51. 1. a—c, Pronominal Suffixes,—separate forms.

2. § 51. 2, Pronominal Suffixes with אַת .

## 6. WORD-LESSON.

f (105) אֲדָמָה ground

(108) רָבָה he-multiplied

f (106) בְּהֵמָה cattle

(109) רֶמֶשׂ creeper

(107) פָּרָה he-was-fruitful

beast—see p.

## 7. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) God created )(-them; (2) He-said to-the-sea-monsters, Fill-ye )(+the-seas; (3) The-fowl multiplied upon+the-earth; (4) The-day the-fifth; (5) (The) beast-of the-earth was (fem.) upon+the-ground; (6) To-kind-his, and-to-kind-her, and-to-kinds-their; (7) His-day, my-day, her-day; (8) God made )(+the-creeper upon+the-ground; (9) The-cattle the-good (f.); (10) The good beast; (11) And-saw God)all+that he-had-created, and-(it)-was +good; (12) The-waters (are) in-the-seas and-upon+the-earth.

2. To be translated into English:—(1) וְהָעוֹף יְעוֹפֵף, (2) וְתוֹצֵא וְתוֹצֵא הָאָרֶץ אֶת-הַבְּהֵמָה וְאֶת- (3) הָאָרֶץ רֶמֶשׂ וְעֵשֶׂב וְעֵץ, (4) וַיִּבְרָךְ אֶת-כָּל-רֶמֶשׂ הָאֲדָמָה, (5) הָרֶמֶשׂ וְאֶת חַיַּת הָאָרֶץ.

3. To be written in English letters:—(1) מְלֵא, (2) רָבָה, (3) תוֹצֵא, (4) בְּהֵמָה, (5) לְמִינָהּ, (6) לְאֹמֶר, (7) תוֹצֵא, (8) בָּרַךְ.

4. To be written in Hebrew letters:—(1) kōl, (2) kōl+, (3) bēn, (4) bēn, (5) bēn+, (6) rē'-mēs, (7) ḥăy-ṯō, (8) bāy-yām-mīm, (9) 'āšēr, (10) rēx, (11) vā'-rēx.

## 8. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) The Intensive-stem. (2) Omission of D. f. (3) Inf. const. of אָמַר with prep. ל. (4) Difference between the words for sea, seas and day, days. (5) The ordinals 2d to 5th. (6) Pron. suf. of 3d per. fem. (7) Mäppîk. (8) Relation between the fem. affixes ה־ and ת־. (9) Pronominal suffixes,—separate forms. (10) Pronominal suffixes with אֵת.

## LESSON XVI.—GENESIS I. 27—29.

## 1. NOTE-REVIEW.

- (1) וְעוֹף (104); (2) בְּהֵמָה (125); (3) וְרֶמֶשׂ (126); (4) וַיִּבְרָא (106); (5) אֹתָם (95); (6) וַיְבָרֶךְ (114); (7) פָּרוּ (116); (8) וַרְבוּ (117); (9) וּמִלֵּאוֹ (118); (10) חַיָּה (103); (11) הָרֶמֶשׂת (110).

## 2. NOTES.

137. בְּצַלְמוֹ—b'sāl-mô—in-image-his:

- a. בּ in; צֶלֶם, see 132. a; י his, as in לְמִינוֹ (72), זָרְעוֹ (73).  
b. The accent over מ is disjunctive, cf. ׀ (132. b).

138. בְּצִלְמִים—b'sē'lēm—in-image-of:

- a. בּ has D. l. because of preceding disjunctive accent, § 12. 3.  
b. This is the usual form of the noun, but צֶלֶם (137. a) is the *primary* form, to which suffixes are attached. Cf. זָרַע, but זָרְעוֹ (73); and so אֶרֶץ, but אֶרְצוֹ, עָרַב, but עָרְבוּ, נָפֵשׁ, but נַפְשׁוֹ etc., § 109. 4. a, b.

139. אֹתוֹ—'ô-ô—(-him, § 51. 2.

140. זָכָר וּנְקֵבָה—zā-xâr û-n'kē-vâ(h)—male and-female:

- a. זָכָר is a noun like אָדָם, with two tone-long vowels which were originally short, § 90. 1. a.  
b. Wāw Conj., before a consonant with Š<sup>w</sup>â, is ׀ § 49. 2.  
c. The ending הַ is the feminine affix, § 106. 2. c.

141. לָהֶם—lâ-hēm—to-them, §§ 47. 5; 51. 3. b. and N.

142. וַיִּכְבְּשֶׁהָ—w'xiv-šû'-hâ—and-subdue-ye-her:

- a. וְ and; כָּבַשׁ for כְּבָשׁוּ [cf. מִלֵּאוֹ (118)] subdue-ye הָ her; the root being כָּבַשׁ.  
b. ׀ is usually ū, but here a defective writing for ׀ (û), the sign of the plural; ū is sounded as u in *put*, but û as oo in *tool*.  
143. וּרְדּוּ—û-r'dû—and-have-ye-dominion:

a. On ך see § 49. 2; the accent   over ך is disjunctive.

144. בִּדְנַת—bīd-gāθ—in-fish-of; cf. בִּדְנַת (135):

a. ב has D. l., because of preceding disjunctive accent, § 12. 2, 3.

145. הִנֵּה—hīn-nē(h)—beho'd! an interjectional adverb.

146. נָתַתִּי—nā-θāt'-tī—I-have-given;

a. D. f. in ת is for נ assimilated, נָתַתִּי = נָתַתִּי; root נָתַן.

b. The ending תִּי = I; cf. אָמַר he-said, אָמַרְתִּי I-said; יָדַע he-knew, יָדַעְתִּי I-knew; מָשַׁל he-ruled, מָשַׁלְתִּי I-ruled.

147. לָכֶם—lā-xēm—to-you (m.):

a. Prep. has ך, cf. לָכֶם (45), לָהֶם (141).

b. כֶּם is the pronominal suffix for the 2d. pl. masc.

148. זֶרַע—zô-rē(ă)' zā'-rā'—seeding seed:

a. זֶרַע is the active participle of the Kāl stem—note the ô.

b. On ך under ע read § 42. 2. d.

c. זֶרַע is for זֶרַע (69), on account of the accent (׀), § 38. 2.

149. יִהְיֶה—yīh-yē(h)—he-(i. e., it)-shall-be:

a. Observe the Méθēğ with ך and that the Š\*wā is silent, § 18. 5.

b. Root, יָהָה; ך indicates Impf. cf. shortened form יָהָה (19).

150. לֶאֱכֹלָה—l'ôx-lā(h)—for-food:

a. The ך under א, in an unaccented closed syl. is ô, not ā.

b. The root is plainly אָכַל he-ate; הָ indicates fem.

### 3. FORMS FOR SPECIAL STUDY.

בְּצִלְמוֹ בְּצִלְמֶם	צִלְמֶם	צִלְמָנוּ	אַתֶּם	בְּבִשָּׁה
וּרְדּוּ בְּדִגַּת	צִלְמוֹ	אַתָּה	לָהֶם	בְּבִשָּׁה

### 4. OBSERVATIONS.

79. When a disjunctive accent stands between a spirant and the

preceding vowel, the spirant does not *immediately* follow the vowel, and hence takes Dāḡēš-lēnē.

80. Seḡolates before suffixes take what is called their primary form, i. e., the original form of the noun, which had but one vowel, that vowel standing under the first radical.

81. The suffix meaning *him* is ך, *them* הם or ם.

82. The personal pre-fix 1 p. pl. meaning *we* is the letter נ; the pronominal suf-fix *our* is נו; *her* is ה.

83. Syllables ending with laryngeals and having a short vowel followed by a compound Š'wâ are loosely closed; the Š'wâ eases the transition between the laryngeal and the following consonant.

#### 5. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

1. § 52. 1. a, b, c, and 2, The Demonstrative Pronouns.
2. § 53. 1. a, b, The Relative Particle.
3. § 54. 1, 2. a—d, The Interrogative Pronouns.

#### 6. WORD-LESSON.

- |                               |                                 |                               |
|-------------------------------|---------------------------------|-------------------------------|
| (110) אָדָם <i>man</i>        | (113) זָכָר <i>male</i>         | (116) צֶלֶם <i>image</i>      |
| (111) דָּגָה <i>fish</i>      | (114) כָּבַשׁ <i>he-subdued</i> | (117) רָדָה <i>he-subdued</i> |
| (112) דְּמוּת <i>likeness</i> | (115) נִקְבָּה <i>female</i>    | (had-dominion)                |

#### 7. PRINCIPLES OF SYNTAX.—THE ARTICLE.

הַמְאֹר הַגָּדֹל = *the-luminary the-great* = the great luminary.

הַמְאֹר הַקָּטָן = *the-luminary the-small* = the small luminary.

Principle 1.—The adjective, when attributive, follows its noun, and, if the noun is definite, receives the article.

הַיּוֹם הַזֶּה = *the-day the-this* = this day.

הָאָרֶץ הַזֹּאת = *the-earth the-this (f.)* = this earth.

הַשָּׁמַיִם הָאֵלֶּה = *the-heavens the-these* = these heavens.

**Principle 2.**—The demonstrative pronoun, when attributive, follows its noun, both noun and demonstrative receiving the article.

### 8. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *The great place*; (2) *The great heavens*; (3) *The good seed*; (4) *The good luminaries*; (5) *This male and this female*; (6) *These luminaries which (are) in the heavens*; (7) *This good place*; (8) *These great luminaries*; (9) *This spirit (f.)*, (10) *Who created man in his image?* (11) *Who made this light?* (12) *To whom (are) these heavens and this earth?* (13) *What did God create in beginning?*

2. To be translated into English:—(1) הָאֲדָמָה הַזֹּאת; (2) מֵהַיּוֹם הַהוּא; (3) הַפֶּרִי הַטּוֹב הַזֶּה; (4) הַיּוֹם הַגָּדוֹל; (5) מֵהַיּוֹם הַהוּא; (6) מִיְּבִשָּׁה; (7) לְמִי הַשָּׁמַיִם; (8) אֱלֹהִים אֲשֶׁר הָאָרֶץ לוֹ; (9) וְהַיָּם.

3. To be written in English letters:—(1) זֶה, (2) זֹאת, (3) אֵלֶּה, (4) אֲשֶׁר, (5) מִי, (6) מֵהַ, (7) יָבֵשׁ, (8) נִקְבָּה.

4. To be written in Hebrew letters:—(1) d'mûθ, (2) ġăθ, (3) dā-ġă(h), (4) lā-hēm, (5) 'ô-θô.

### 9. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) Laryngeals with compound š'wâ. (2) The vowel הָ. (3) Accents ֿ, ֿ, ֿ. (4) Loosely closed syllables. (5) Medial š'wâ. (6) D. l. after a disjunctive accent. (7) Râfê. (8) Primary form of Segolates. (9) אֵת, אֶת, אֵת. (10) The vowel ֿ. (11) Demonstratives. (12) Relative. (13) Interrogatives. (14) Rule for attributive adjectives. (15) Rule for attributive demonstrative.

\* In this and in following exercises, words making in Hebrew one word will not be joined together by hyphens.

† The order will be: (1) noun, (2) adjective, (3) demonstrative, the article being written with each word.

## LESSON XVII—GENESIS I. 30, 31.

## 1. NOTE-REVIEW.

- (1) עֵשֶׂב (67); (2) זֶרַע (69); (3) אֲשֶׁר-בּוֹ (73. e); (4) חַיִּית (128);  
 (5) נֶפֶשׁ חַיָּה (102,103); (6) וַיֵּרָא (22); (7) וַיְהִי-בֹקֶר (36).

## 2. NOTES.

151. רֹמֵשׁ—rô-mēs—*creeper* (literally, *creeping*):

- a. Naturally long ô, tone-long ē; Kāl act. part., cf. זֶרַע (148).  
 b. This ô (in Kāl act. part.) is seldom written fully, as here.

152. אֶת-כָּל-יֶרֶק—'èθ+kōl+yě'-rēk—(+every+greenness-of:

- a. On the short vowels יֶ and יֶ see § 17. 2.  
 b. יֶרֶק, like אֶרֶץ and many others, is an *a*-class Segolate.

153. עָשָׂה—'ā-sā(h)—*he-made*:

- a. Kāl Perf. 3 m. sg.,—the *root-form* from which came וַיַּעַשׂ (46),  
 and עָשָׂה (71).

154. מְאֹד—m'ôd—*exceedingly*: an adverb.

155. הַשִּׁשִּׁי—hăš-šîš-šî—*the-sixth*.

## 3. FORMS FOR SPECIAL STUDY.

אֶת-כָּל-עֵשֶׂב	וּלְכָל-חַיִּית	נְתַתִּי (I)
אֶת-כָּל-יֶרֶק	וּלְכָל-עוֹף	לָכֶם (you)
אֶת-כָּל-אֲשֶׁר	וּלְכָל רֹמֵשׁ	בּוֹ (him)

## 4. OBSERVATIONS.

84. Note, in cases cited above, how  $\text{---}$  and  $\text{---}$  give place to  $\text{---}$  and  $\text{---}$  (ô), when, as when the word is joined by Măkḵēf to the following word, the tone has passed away from them.

85. The conjunction וְ is written וְ before a consonant with š'wâ.

86. הִי = I; כֶּם = you; הוּא = him.



## 5. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

1. § 2. 4, 5, 7, Pronunciation of ק, ט, ז.  
 2. § 3. 2, 3, Letters with double forms, and with similar forms.  
 3. § 4. 1, 2. Classification of Letters.  
 4. § 12. 2, 3, Spirants with š'wâ preceding, with disjunctive 'accent preceding.  
 5. § 15. 1, 3, Dāgēs-förtē compensative and conjunctive.  
 6. § 16. 1, 2, Mäppik and Râfê.  
 7. § 26. 2, N. 1. Sharpened syllables.

## 6. WORD-LESSON.

- (118) אֲכָלָה food (120) נָתַן he-gave (122) מְאֹד exceedingly  
 (119) הִנֵּה behold (121) יֶרֶק greenness (123) שִׁשִּׁי sixth

## 7. PRINCIPLES OF SYNTAX.—THE ARTICLE.

עַל-פְּנֵי הַמַּיִם = upon+faces-of the-waters = upon the face[s] of the waters.

רוּחַ אֱלֹהִים = spirit-of God = the spirit of God.

לְמִקְוֵה הַמַּיִם = to-collection-of the-waters = to the collection of waters.

כָּל-נַפְשֵׁי הַחַיָּה = all+soul(s)-of the-life = all the souls of life.

בְּדִגְתַּי הַיָּם = in-fish-of the-sea = in the fish of the sea.

Principle 3.—The article cannot be prefixed to a noun in the construct state; if the article is needed, it is given to the noun following.

Principle 4.—If the second of the nouns in the construct relation is definite, because it is a proper noun, or because it has the article, the first noun is also to be regarded as definite.

## 8. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *I know that thou (m.) (art) good*; (2) *I gave to the catle and to the beast(s) of the earth grass and herb(s) for food*; (3) *The tree yielded (Heb., made) good fruit*; (4) *God gave to the fowl of the heavens the seed of the earth for food*; (5) *(There) was fruit in all the earth*; (6) *All that God made was exceedingly good*.

2. To be translated into English:—(1) בְּיוֹם אַחֵר עָשָׂה אֱלֹהִים; בְּיוֹם הַשְּׁלִישִׁי (2) בְּיוֹם הַשְּׁנִי עָשָׂה אֶת־הָרָקִיעַ; אֶת־הָאֹר (3) בְּיוֹם הָרְבִיעִי נָתַן בְּרָקִיעַ (4); הָיְתָה הַיְבֵּשָׁה וְתוֹצֵא עֵשֶׂב וְעֵץ בְּיוֹם הַחֲמִישִׁי בָּרָא אֱלֹהִים אֶת־עוֹף (5); הַשָּׁמַיִם אֶת־הַמָּאֲרַת בְּיוֹם הַשִּׁשִּׁי עָשָׂה אֶת־הַבְּהֵמָה (6); הַשָּׁמַיִם וְאֶת דָּגַת הַיָּם וַיִּבְרָא אֶת־הָאָדָם בְּצֶלֶם אֱלֹהִים.

3. To be written in English letters:—(1) אֶבְלָה, (2) יִרְק, (3) זִרְע, (4) בִּין, (5) בִּקֶּר, (6) בִּין, (7) יוֹם.

4. To be written in Hebrew letters:—(1) hû, (2) xēm, (3) hâ, (4) h'amî, (5) xâ, (6) nû, (7) 'ellê.

### LESSON XVIII.—REVIEW.

[To the student:—This lesson is a review of all that have preceded it. Nothing is so necessary, in the acquisition of a language, as constant and thorough review. One should carry forward with him at least nine-tenths of what he has learned. The first chapter of Genesis contains one hundred and two different words, and about four hundred and fifty different forms. The most common, and most important principles of the language have been considered. Many additional principles might have been brought forward in connection with this chapter, but it has been deemed wise to hold them in reserve. It is understood that in no case will the student proceed to take up Lesson XIX., until this Lesson with all which it includes has been learned. Let every word, every verse, every principle be mastered absolutely.]

#### 1. WORD-REVIEW.

[In this list of words, the superior figures indicate the verse in which the word, or its derivative, is found. In the case of nouns, the singular absolute is given, in the case of verbs, the root. The student is expected to compare with each word as here given, the various forms of that word which occur in the chapter, e. g., with הָיָה, he will compare הָיְתָה she was, יָהִי let-(there)-be, וְיָהִי and-let-(there)-be, וְיָהִי and-(there)-was, וְיִהְיֶה and-they-shall-be, יִהְיֶה it-shall-be.]

#### 1. VERBS.

רָחַף <sup>26</sup>	קָנָה <sup>9</sup>	נָתַן <sup>17</sup>	צָא <sup>12</sup>	בָּרַךְ <sup>22</sup>	אֹר <sup>*15</sup>
רָחַף <sup>2</sup>	קָרָא <sup>5</sup>	עוֹף <sup>*20</sup>	כָּבַשׁ <sup>28</sup>	דָּשָׂא <sup>11</sup>	אָמַר <sup>3</sup>
רָמַשׁ <sup>21</sup>	רָאָה <sup>4</sup>	עָשָׂה <sup>7</sup>	מָלָא <sup>22</sup>	הָיָה <sup>2</sup>	בָּדַל <sup>4</sup>
שָׂרַץ <sup>21</sup>	רָבָה <sup>22</sup>	פָּרָה <sup>23</sup>	מָשַׁל <sup>18</sup>	זָרַע <sup>11</sup>	בָּרָא <sup>1</sup>

\* The Infinitive form, see § 55, 3.

## 2. NOUNS, PARTICLES, ETC.

רָקִיעַ <sup>6</sup>	עוֹף <sup>20</sup>	לֵ <sup>5</sup>	חֲמִישִׁי <sup>23</sup>	בְּהֶמָה <sup>24</sup>	אָדָם <sup>26</sup>
יְשִׁישִׁי <sup>13</sup>	עַל <sup>2</sup>	לַיְלָה <sup>5</sup>	חֶשֶׁךְ <sup>2</sup>	בֵּין <sup>4</sup>	אֲדָמָה <sup>25</sup>
שָׁמַיִם <sup>1</sup>	עֵץ <sup>11</sup>	מָאֵד <sup>31</sup>	טוֹב <sup>4</sup>	בָּקָר <sup>5</sup>	אוֹר <sup>3</sup>
שָׁנָה <sup>14</sup>	עָרַב <sup>5</sup>	מָאוֹר <sup>14</sup>	יְבִשָּׁה <sup>9</sup>	גָּדוֹל <sup>16</sup>	אוֹת <sup>14</sup>
יְשִׁנִּי <sup>8</sup>	עֹשֶׁב <sup>11</sup>	מוֹעֵד <sup>14</sup>	יוֹם <sup>5</sup>	דָּגָה <sup>26</sup>	אֶחָד <sup>5</sup>
שָׁנִים <sup>16</sup>	פָּנִים <sup>2</sup>	מַיִם <sup>2</sup>	יָם <sup>10</sup>	דְּמוּת <sup>26</sup>	אֲכָלָה <sup>29</sup>
שָׂרִץ <sup>20</sup>	פָּרִי <sup>11</sup>	מִין <sup>11</sup>	יָרֵק <sup>30</sup>	דָּשָׁא <sup>11</sup>	אֵל <sup>9</sup>
שִׁשִּׁי <sup>31</sup>	צֶלֶם <sup>26</sup>	מִמְשָׁלָה <sup>16</sup>	בֶּ <sup>26</sup>	הָ <sup>1</sup>	אֱלֹהִים <sup>1</sup>
תָּהוּ <sup>2</sup>	קִטָּן <sup>16</sup>	מֶן <sup>7</sup>	כוֹכָב <sup>16</sup>	הֵנָּה <sup>29</sup>	אֶרֶץ <sup>1</sup>
תְּהוֹם <sup>2</sup>	רִאשִׁית <sup>1</sup>	מִקְוֵה <sup>10</sup>	כִּי <sup>4</sup>	וְ <sup>1</sup>	אֲשֶׁר <sup>7</sup>
תּוֹךְ <sup>6</sup>	רְבִיעִי <sup>19</sup>	מָקוֹם <sup>9</sup>	כֹּל <sup>21</sup>	זָכָר <sup>27</sup>	אֵת <sup>1</sup>
תַּחַת <sup>7</sup>	רוּחַ <sup>2</sup>	נֶפֶשׁ <sup>20</sup>	כֵּן <sup>7</sup>	זָרַע <sup>11</sup>	בִּ <sup>1</sup>
תָּנִין <sup>21</sup>	רֶמֶשׂ <sup>24</sup>	נִקְבָּה <sup>27</sup>	כִּנָּף <sup>21</sup>	חֵיהָ <sup>20</sup>	בְּהוּ <sup>2</sup>

## 2. VERSE-REVIEW.

1. Pronounce the pointed text of each verse until it can be read aloud rapidly and without hesitation (see p. 191).

2. Write out on paper the unpointed text, one verse at a time, and then, without the aid of either pointed text or translation, insert the necessary points and vowel-signs. Compare the result with the pointed text, and note the mistakes; repeat the exercise till each verse can be pointed without mistake (see p. 213).

3. Write the Hebrew of the chapter, verse by verse, with only the English translation before the eye. Here also correct the result each time by the pointed text (see p. 202).

4. Write the Hebrew of the chapter, verse by verse, from the transliteration, noting with care, in the case of each word, the exact English equivalent for each sign or character in the Hebrew (p. 223).

## 3. GRAMMAR-REVIEW.

1. The alphabet, § 1. 1-3.
2. Pron. of א, ע, ח, ק, § 2. 1-4.
3. Pron. of ו, ש, צ, נ, § 2. 5-8.
4. Extended, final, and similar letters, § 3. 1-3.
5. Classification of letters, § 4. 1, 2.
6. Pronunciation of ף § 5. 1.
7. Pron. of ץ, § 5. 6. a.
8. Vowel-letters, א, י, ו, § 6. 1, 2, 3, and Notes 1-4.
9. Classificat'n of vowel-sounds, § 7. 1-4.
10. Names of vowels, § 8.
11. Simple Š'wâ, § 9. 1.
12. Compound Š'wâ, § 9. 2.
13. Initial Š'wâ, § 10. 1, 2.
14. Silent Š'wâ, § 11.
15. Dāḡēš-lēnē, § 12. 1, and N. 1.
16. D. l. after a Š'wâ, § 12. 2.
17. D. l. after a disj. acc., § 12. 3.
18. Dāḡēš-förtē, § 13. 1, 2, and Note 1.
19. Omission of D. f., § 14. 1-3. Notes 1, 2.
20. D. f. compensative and conjunctive, § 15. 1, 3.
21. Mäppik and Rāfē, § 16. 1, 2.
22. Use of Mākḡēf, § 17. 1-2.
23. Mēḡēḡ, § 18. 1.
24. More common accents, § 24. 1-3.
25. Kinds of syllables, § 26. 1, 2. N. 1. 2.
26. Syllabification, § 27. 1-3.
27. Quantity of vowels in syllables, § 28. 1-4.
28. Naturally long vowels, § 30. (opening words) and Notes 1, 2, under § 30. 7.
29. Tone-long vowels, § 31. (opening words) and Notes 1, 2, under 31. 3.
30. Peculiarities of laryngeals § 42. 1-3. *Don't double*
31. The article, § 45. 1, 2, 3, & R. 3.
32. Inseparable prepositions, § 47. 1-5.
33. Wāw conjunctive, § 49. 1-4.
34. Personal pron., § 50. 1-3.
35. Pronominal suffixes, § 51. 1. a-c, 2.
36. Demonstrative pronoun, § 52. 1. a-c, 2.
37. Relative particle, § 53. 1. a, b.
38. Interrogative pronouns, § 54. 1, 2. a-d.
39. Roots, § 55. 1, 2.
40. Inflection, § 57. 1-3.
41. Tenses and Moods, § 57. 3. Notes 1, 2.
42. Simple verb-stem, § 58. 1, 2. a-c.
43. Gender of nouns, § 106. 1, 2. a, b.
44. Number of nouns, § 106. 3-5.
45. States of nouns, § 107. 1, 2.

## 4. EXERCISE.\*

To be translated into Hebrew:—

1. *The name of the light is day, and the name of the darkness is night.*
2. *Waters, to waters, the waters, to the waters.*
3. *The earth will be seen beneath the heavens.*
4. *The day, in which is light.*
5. *The fruit, in which is seed.*
6. *The fruit is in the seed, and the seed is in the earth.*
7. *The sun will be seen in the heavens.*
8. *To cause-a-division between the day and the night.*
9. *And in the great day. The great stars.*
10. *The great luminary is the sun; the small luminary is the moon.*
11. *The sun and the-moon are in the expanse of the heavens.*
12. *Thou art in the heavens, and I am upon the earth.*
13. *And God saw all which he had created, and it was good.*
14. *God created the earth, and he created the heavens.*
15. *The waters are in the seas and upon the earth.*
16. *His day, her day, my day.*
17. *The beast of the earth was upon the ground.*
18. *This good place.*
19. *These great luminaries.*
20. *God gave to the fowl of the heavens the seed of the earth for food.*

## LESSON XIX.—GENESIS II. 1-3.

## 1. NOTE-REVIEW.

(1) הַשָּׁמַיִם (5); (2) וְהָאָרֶץ (8); (3) עָשָׂה (15<sup>3</sup>); (4) אֲתֵם (95); (5) כִּי (24); (6) בּוֹ (73); (7) אֲשֶׁר (48).

\* These sentences are selected from preceding exercises.

## 2. NOTES.

156. וִיבְּרָךְ—and-(they)-were-finished; cf. וִיבְּרָךְ (114), יָקוּן 55):

a. D. f. omitted from ו, § 14. 2; ך indicates the plural number.

b. The ך, in verbal forms, always marks the *passive*; under the first radical it indicates the Pū'āl (intensive passive) stem, § 58.

4. a. c.

c. Root is כָּלַה, meaning in Pī'ēl, *finish*, in Pū'āl, *be-finished*.

157. וְכָל-צְבָאָם—and-all+host-their; cf. גִּרְלִים, אֶת- (89. d):

a. ך acc. to § 49. 1; ך is ך, because in a closed syllable which has lost its tone, § 29. 5.

b. צְבָא host, but צְבָאָם host-their; the original ך which became ך in an open syl. before the tone, is reduced to ך when the tone moves farther away, § 36. 2. b.

c. ך is the pron. suf. of the 3 masc. plur., § 51. 1.

158. וִיבְּרָךְ—and-(he)-finished; cf. וִיבְּרָךְ וִיבְּרָךְ:

a. Shorter form for וִיבְּרָךְ, the Pī'ēl of כָּלַה (156. c).

b. Two D. f.'s omitted: one from ו because without a full vowel, one from ל because final, § 14. 1, 2.

159. בַּיּוֹם הַשְּׁבִיעִי—in-the-day the-seventh:

a. The accent ˘ over הַשְּׁבִיעִי marks the end of a *secondary section*. It is called Zāḳēf ḵāṭōn, i. e., little Zāḳēf, § 24. 4.

160. מְלָאכְתּוֹ—work-his; cf. רֵאשִׁית, זֶרַע:

a. Abs. sg. מְלָאכָה; א has lost its consonantal force.

b. The original ך of ל is retained unchanged because it is in a closed unaccented syl., § 29. 1. a.; in the abs. form ך is rounded to ך, being in an open, pretone syl.

c. The abs. has הַ, but the form with suf. has ת, § 106. 2. a.

161. וַיִּשְׁבֹּת—and-he-rested; cf. וַיִּקְרָא, וַיִּבְרָא:

<sup>1</sup> Every old word, suggested for comparison with the new word under consideration, has at least *one* important point in common with that new word.

a. This is the regular form of the Kāl Impf., the  $\text{־}$  in **יִקְרָא** and **יִבְרָא** being due to the presence of the weak letter **א**.

b. The  $\text{־}$  in this word is  $\bar{o}$  (tone-long), not  $\hat{o}$ .

c. The root is plainly **שָׁבַת** *he-rested*, see below, 163.

**162. וַיְקַדֵּשׁ**—*and-he-sanctified*; cf. **וַיְבָרֶךְ**:

a. D. f. omitted from **י**, as in **וַיְהִי**, **וַיְבָרֶךְ**, **וַיְקַדֵּשׁ**.

b. The root is **קִדֵּשׁ**, meaning, as a verbal form, *he-was-holy*.

c. The first radical has  $\text{־}$ , the second radical, D. f.; these indicate a Pī'el form; read §§ 58. 3.; 65. 2. a. b.

d. Compare each vowel-sound in **וַיְקַדֵּשׁ** and **וַיְבָרֶךְ**, and note that the latter has  $\text{־}$  instead of  $\text{ֿ}$ , because **ר** refuses D. f., and  $\text{־}$  instead of  $\text{ֿ}$ , because the accent is on the penult.

e. The root means *be-holy*; the Pī'el, here intensive or causative, means *make-holy, sanctify*, § 58. 3. c.

**163. שָׁבַת**—*he-rested*; cf. **קָרָא**, **בָּרָא**:

a. Kāl Perf. 3 masc. sing. of the strong verb **שָׁבַת**.

**164. לַעֲשׂוֹת**—*to-make, i. e., in-making*.

a. The prep. **ל** with  $\text{־}$ , because of following laryngeal, § 47. 3.

b. **לַעֲשׂוֹת** is a Kāl Inf. const. of **עָשָׂה**.

c. Further information concerning this form will be given later.

### 3. FORMS FOR SPECIAL STUDY.

<b>יְבָרֶכְךָ</b> but <b>יְבָרֶךְ</b>	<b>מְאֲרֶתְךָ</b> but <b>מְאֲרֶת</b>	<b>יִשְׁבֹּת</b>
<b>מְלַאכְתְּךָ</b> but <b>מְלַאכְתּוֹ</b>	<b>נְדָלֶיךָ</b> but <b>נְדָל</b>	<b>יִקְוֶה</b>
<b>כָּלְךָ</b> but <b>כָּל־</b>	<b>אֲדָמָה</b> but <b>אָדָם</b>	<b>יִקְדֹּשׁ</b>
<b>אֵתְךָ</b> but <b>אֵת־</b>	<b>צָבָא</b> but <b>צָבָאִים</b>	<b>יִבְלֶה</b>
<b>זָרְעֶךָ</b> but <b>זָרְעוֹ</b>	<b>כְּנָפֶיךָ</b> but <b>כְּנָפִים</b>	<b>יִבְדֵּל</b>

## 4. OBSERVATIONS

87. Short vowels are retained in *closed* unaccented syllables.

88. In *open* unaccented syllables, short vowels give away to Š·wā. This change is called *reduction*.

89. The Kāl Impf. has no special characteristic; unless one of the radicals is a weak letter, it generally has ō for the vowel of its second radical.

90. The Nif'āl Impf. has D. f. in and ֿ under the first radical, while the other *passive* stem (Pū'āl) has ֿ under the first radical and D. f. in the second.

91. The Pi'ēl Impf. has (besides D. f. in the second radical) ֿ under the first radical; the Hif'il Impf. has ֿ under the preformative.

## 5. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

1. § 58. 1. Simple verb-stem, Kāl.
2. § 60. (& p. 195) Tabular view, Inflection of the Kāl Perfect.
3. § 60. 1—3. Remarks on inflection.
4. § 36. 2. a. Reduction of an ultimate vowel in verbal inflection.
5. § 36. 2. N. 2. [This covers the reduction to ֿ in the forms

קטלתם, קטלתן].

## 6. WORD-LESSON.

1. Learn from the Hebrew word-lists under List I., verbs occurring 500 to 5,000 times, those words numbered 1-10.
2. Make a list of the new words in Gen. II. 1-3.

## 7. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *I said, we said, she said, thou (f.) didst say, they said, ye (m.) said*; (2) *She ruled, they*



ruled, ye (f.) ruled, I ruled, we ruled, thou (m.) ruledst; (3) They gave, we gave, I gave, she gave, thou (m.) gavest, he gave; (4) I knew, she knew, we knew, they knew, thou (m.) didst know.

2. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *The heavens will be finished*; (2) *The waters will be collected*; (3) *God will sanctify the seventh day*; (4) *God rested in the seventh day*; (5) *He created the heavens and all their host*; (6) *He made the great luminaries*; (7) *He will rest in this day*; (8) *We rested, she rested, ye (m.) rested, they rested*.

3. To be translated into English:—(1) מִי שָׁבַת מְכַל־מְלֹאכֶתּוֹ; (2) זֶה הַיּוֹם הַשְּׁבִיעִי; (3) מִי יִשְׁבֹּת בַּיּוֹם הַשְּׁבִיעִי; (4) הַיּוֹם הַשְּׁבִיעִי אֲשֶׁר־בּו שָׁבַת אֱלֹהִים.

4. To be written in English letters:—*The first three verses of Genesis II., from the pointed text.*

5. To be written with points and vowel-signs:—*The first three verses of Genesis II., from the unpointed text.*

### 8. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) Omission of D. f. (2) Characteristics of Pū'āl stem. (3) Reduction of a penultimate vowel, of an ultimate vowel. (4) The Kāl Imperfect. (5) The Pī'ēl Imperfect. (6) Retention of short vowels. (7) Difference between the vowels of וִיקְדֹּשׁ, בָּרָא and שָׁבַת. (8) Original form of the simple verb-stem. (9) Form in use. (10) Its inflection. (11) Forms of the Kāl Perf. containing š\*wâ. (12) The various personal termination and their origin.

## LESSON XX.—GENESIS II., 4-6.

### 1. NOTE-REVIEW.

(1) אֲרֵץ (62); (2) יְהִיָּה (149); (3) הָאֲדָמָה (129); (4) פְּגִי (13).

## 2. NOTES.

165. אֵלֶּה—these; cf. זֶה (m.), זֹאת (f.).

166. תּוֹלְדוֹת—generations-of; cf. מְאָרֶת, מוֹעֲדִים:

a. Plur. fem., never found in sing.; two syllables.

b. Absence of D. l. in ך because preceding Š\*wā is vocal, § 12. 2.

c. Three spirants; both o's are ô, not ô.

167. בְּהִבְרָאם—in-being-created-their; cf. יִקְוּ, צָבָאם:

a. בְּ pointed with Š\*wā; ם same as in צָבָאם (157).

b. It is קָטַל, but קָטְלָה; so הִבְרָא, but הִבְרָאם, i. e., the ultimate vowel is reduced when ם is added, § 36. 2. a.

c. הִבְרָא has D. f. in and ך under the first radical, the characteristics of the Nif'al or passive stem, § 72. R. 2.

d. This is an Inf. const. governed by the prep. בְּ.

e. The small ה written above the line is a traditional writing handed down by the Massoretic Editors (§ 19.).

168. עֲשֹׂה—to-make, or making-of: see 164.

169. יְהוָה—Written *Jehovah* in the Revised English Bible. But this pronunciation is due to an error dating as far back as the 14th. century A. D. The present vocalization of the Hebrew name is due to the later Jewish reverence for the ancient name of their God, which made them fear to pronounce it. The original pronunciation seems to have been יְהוֹה. For this, the later Jews regularly substituted אֲדֹנִי, Lord. In order to remind themselves of this change, they regularly point יְהוָה not with its own vowels, but with those of אֲדֹנִי, (Lord) as here, thus indicating that אֲדֹנִי should be pronounced, and not יְהוֹה.

170. שִׁיחַ—shrub-of: one syllable, § 27. 1; cf. רוּחַ.

171. הַשָּׂדֶה—the-field; cf. עֵשָׂה, יְהוּהָה:

a. The accent ˆ over הַשָּׂדֶה, like ˆ over הַשְׁבִּיעִי (159. a), marks a secondary section. It is called R'vî(ă), § 24. 5. b.

172. טָרַם—*tě'-rēm*—*not-yet*: an adverb.

173. יִצְמַח—(he) *will-sprout-forth*; cf. יִשְׁבֵּת:

a. Kāl Impf. 3 m. sg. of צָמַח *he-sprouted-forth*.

b. The ׀ under מ is pausal for ׀, § 38. 2.

c. This verb has ׀ (in pause ׀) rather than ׀, as seen in יִשְׁבֵּת, because of the laryngeal ח, § 42. 2. b.

174. לֹא—*lô'*—*not*; cf. יֹאמֶר.

175. הִמְטִיר—(he) *had-caused-to-rain*; cf. מְבַדִּיל, הַבְּדִיל:

a. Here are three radicals, making מָטַר *he-rained*.

b. The prefix ה (originally ה) indicates the Hif'il Perfect, § 58.

5. a. b; and § 59. 3.

c. Cf. the vowel of the preformative in the forms תִּרְשָׁא, יִבְדֵּל, תִּרְשָׁא, מְבַדִּיל, מְבַדִּיל, מְבַדִּיל, with that in הִמְטִיר, § 72. R. 6.

176. אֵין—a noun meaning *nothing*, but always used as a predicate, *there is not, there was not*; hence the phrase means *and man was not, or and there was no man*.

177. לַעֲבֹד—*to-serve*; cf. לַעֲשׂוֹת:

a. The עָבַד is Kāl Inf. const. of עָבַד *he-served*; but ע has ׀, where מ of מָשַׁל, a similar form, has ׀, because it is a laryngeal, § 42. 3. a.

b. The prep. ל takes ׀, as in לַעֲשׂוֹת, according to § 47. 3.

178. וָאֵד—*wô'-êd*—*and-(a)-mist*.

179. יַעֲלֶה—(he) *will-go-up*, or (he) *used-to-go-up*; cf. יִהְיֶה:

a. ץ is the pref. of the Impf.; the root is עָלָה *he-went-up*.

b. The vowel under ץ in יִשְׁבֵּת and יִצְמַח is ׀, but in this word it is ׀, because of the following ע, § 42. 2. a.

c. Just as an original ׀ is retained under the preformative of all Hif'il forms except the Perfect, where it has been *attenuated* (§ 36. 3) to ׀ (cf. הִמְטִיר), so an original ׀ has been retained

under the performative of the Kāl Impf. *before laryngeals*, where otherwise it is attenuated to  $\text{—}$ .

d. In  $\text{יִשְׁבֶּת}$  the first rad. has  $\text{—}$ , but in  $\text{יַעֲלֶה}$  it has  $\text{—}$ , § 42. 3. b.

e. The Imperfect here expresses customary action in past time.

180.  $\text{מִן}$ —*from*: so written only before the article; cf.  $\text{מִן הַיָּם}$ , § 48. 1, 2.

181.  $\text{וְהִשְׁקָה}$ —*and-used-to-cause-to-drink*; cf.  $\text{הַמְטִיר}$ :

a. Another Hif'il Perf., as indicated by  $\text{הִ}$ ; root  $\text{שָׁקַח}$ .

b. The  $\text{הִ}$  here is Wāw Conv., and gives to the verb the force possessed by  $\text{יַעֲלֶה}$ , which preceded it, § 70. 1. b, 2. b.

### 3. FORMS FOR SPECIAL STUDY.

$\text{עִשׂוֹת}$	$\text{הַמְטִיר}$	$\text{יִקְרָא}$	$\text{רוּחַ}$
$\text{לַעֲבֹד}$	$\text{הִשְׁקָה}$	$\text{יִשְׁבֹּת}$	$\text{רָקִיעַ}$
$\text{יַעֲלֶה}$	$\text{יִכְדֹּל}$	$\text{יִצְמַח}$	$\text{מִזְרִיעַ}$
$\text{יִצְמַח}$	$\text{תִּדְּרֹשׁ}$	$\text{יַעֲלֶה}$	$\text{שִׁיחַ}$

### 4. OBSERVATIONS.

92. A laryngeal will take (1) *under* it a compound instead of a simple Šwā; and (2) *before* it the vowel  $\text{—}$  rather than  $\text{—}$  or  $\text{—}$ .

93. The Hif'il stem has, under the preformative, the vowel  $\text{—}$  except in the Perfect, where it has been *attenuated* to  $\text{—}$  (cf. Latin *facilis*, but *difficilis*).

94. The vowel of the preformative in the Kāl Imperfect was originally  $\text{—}$ , but this has been retained only before laryngeals, being elsewhere attenuated to  $\text{—}$ .

95. The Kāl Imperfect may have for its stem-vowel either  $\text{—}$ , or  $\text{—}$ . In the cases cited above, note how  $\text{—}$  before  $\text{א}$  and in pause has been rounded to  $\text{—}$ , while before  $\text{ה}$  it has become  $\text{—}$ .

96. Pāṭāḥ-furtive creeps in under the final laryngeals יח, יה, יע, when they are preceded by any long vowel except  $\bar{\text{a}}$ .

### 5. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

- |  |   |
|--|---|
| 1. § 58. 3. <i>a, b, c.</i>                            | Origin and use of the Pī'ēl stem.         |
| 2. § 58. 4. <i>a, b, c.</i>                            | Origin and use of the Pū'āl stem.         |
| 3. § 58. 7 <i>a, b, c.</i>                             | Origin and use of the Hīṭpā'ēl st.        |
| 4. § 62. 1. <i>b, 2. a, b, (&amp; pp.</i><br>194, 195) | Inflection of these stems in Perf.        |
| 5. § 36. 3. <i>a, b.</i>                               | Attenuation of $\text{—}$ to $\text{—}$ . |

### 6. WORD-LESSON.

1. In the Word-Lists, under List I., the verbs numbered 11—20.
2. Make a list of the new words in Genesis II. 4—6.

### 7. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *He sanctified* (קִדֵּשׁ, Pī), *we sanctified, they sanctified, I sanctified, ye (m.) sanctified*; (2) *She spoke* (דָּבַר in Pī'ēl), *I spoke, we spoke, they spoke, thou (f.) didst speak, ye (m.) did speak*; (3) *He was sanctified* (Pū'āl), *I was sanctified, we were sanctified, they were sanctified*; (4) *She purified herself* (קִדְּשׁ in Hīṭpā'ēl), *we purified ourselves, they purified themselves, I purified myself*.

2. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *Yahweh God sanctified this day and this place*; (2) *This (is) the day which God sanctified*; (3) *These (are) the heavens and the earth which God created*; (4) *The shrub and the herb will be in the field*; (5) *There was no man upon the earth in those days*; (6) *God did not cause it to rain upon the dry (land)*; (7) *The herb will sprout forth upon the field*; (8) *These generations*; (9) *This earth*; (10) *This day*.

3. To be translated into English:—(1) קִדְּשׁתִּי אֶת־הַיּוֹם; (2)

הַמִּשָּׁל אֱלֹהִים אֶת־הָאָדָם (3); נָתַתָּ לוֹ אֶת הָאָרֶץ הַזֹּאת  
כָּרָא אֶת־הָאָדָם (4); בָּרַגְתָּ הֵם וּבָעוֹף הַשָּׁמַיִם וּבְכָל־הָאָרֶץ  
לְעֵבֶר אֶת־הָאָדָמָה.

4. To be written in English letters:—*Verses 4—6 of chapter II. from the pointed text.*

5. To be written with points and vowel-signs:—*Verses 4—6 of chapter II. from the unpointed text.*

### 8. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) Forms of the Dem. pron. (2) Use of D. l. (3) Reduction of an ultimate vowel in verbal forms. (4) Characteristics of the Nif'al. (5) The word יְהוָה. (6) Pāṭāḥ-furtive. (7) The difference in pointing between יִשְׁבֹּחַ and יִשְׁבַּח, between יִשְׁבֹּת and יִשְׁבַּח, between יִשְׁבֹּת and יִשְׁבַּח. (8) Attenuation of  $\text{—}$  to  $\text{—}$ . (9) Hif'il Perfect. (10) אֵין and לֹא, טָרַם. (11) Difference between עֵבֶר and מִשָּׁל. (12) Force of the tense in יִשְׁבֹּת. (13) Peculiarities of laryngeals. (14) The origin, use, and inflection of the three intensive stems. (15) The form קִטְלָה. (16) The form קִטְלָתָם. (17) Rounding of vowels. (18) The Personal pronoun.

## LESSON XXI.—GENESIS II. 7-9.

### 1. NOTE-REVIEW.

(1) יְהוָה (169); (2) מִן (180); (3) נָפֶשׁ חַיָּה (102, 103); (4) כָּל־ (108); (5) בְּתוֹךְ (41); (6) עֵץ (70); (7) טוֹב (24).

### 2. NOTES.

182. וַיִּצֶר—*and-(he)-formed*; cf. וַיֹּאמֶר:

a. The first  $\text{׳}$  is the preformative, the second, the radical.

b. Kāl Impf. 3 m. sg. of the root יצר *he-formed*.

c. The ם under צ is ĕ; consideration of it may be postponed.

183. עפר—*dust*: with the article it would be העפר, § 45. 4.

184. ויפח—and-he-breathed; cf. מתחת, יצמח:

a. For ינפח, the נ being assimilated; root נפח.

b. On ׀ instead of ׀ before ח see § 42. 2. b.

185. באפו—b'āp-pāw—in nostrils-his:

c. אף *nose*; אפים *nostrils*; אפו *his-nostrils*.

b. Learn that יוּ, pronounced āw (the י having no force), is the form of 3 masc. sg. suf. when attached to plural or dual nouns.

c. The D. f. in פ stands for נ, the original form being אנפ.

186. נשמת—nīš-māθ—*breath-of*; cf. חית, דגת:

a. Abs. sg. is נשמה, but in const. ה goes back to the orig. ת; the other changes will come up later.

187. חיים—*lives*; cf. חיה *life, beast*.

188. ויטע—and-(he)-planted; cf. יפח:

a. So far as concerns vowels and form, the same as ויפח (184); from the root נטע *he-planted*.

189. גן—*garden*; cf. below in v. 9 הגן *in pause*.

190. מקרם—mīk-kē'-dēm—from-east; cf. ערב:

a. The prep. מן with נ assimilated, § 48. 1.

b. An *a*-class Seğolate, primary form קרם, § 89. 1. a.

191. וישם—and-he-put: learn (1) this form, (2) its meaning, (3) its root שים *to-put*.

192. שם—*there*: an adverb.

193. ויצר—he-formed, or he-had-formed; cf. ויצר:

a. Pausal for יצר, the root form, see 182. b.

194. ויצמח—and-(he)-caused-to-sprout-forth; cf. ויבדל:

a. Cf. with Kāl יצמח (173), which has ׀ under י instead of ׀.

b. The  $\text{—}$  under the preformative is the indication of the Hif'il (except in Perf.).

c.  $\text{יִבְרַל}$  has  $\text{—}$  under 2d rad., but  $\text{יִצְמַח}$  has  $\text{—}$ ; why? § 42. 2. b.

d. Hif. Impf. 3 m. sg. of the root  $\text{צָמַח}$  *he-sprouted*.

195.  $\text{נִחְמַד}$ —*nēh-māḏ—desirable, or desired*:

a. The š'wā, though under a laryngeal, is silent.

b. The root is  $\text{חָמַד}$ , נ indicating a Nif'al.

c. On the vowel  $\text{—}$  see § 42. 2. c; on  $\text{—}$ , § 68. 2.

196.  $\text{לְמַאֲכַל} \dots \text{לְמַרְאָה}$ —*for-sight...for-food*:

a. Two nouns formed by the prefix מ; cf.  $\text{מְקוֹה}$ ,  $\text{מְקוֹם}$ ; § 96.

b. The roots are  $\text{רָאָה}$  *he-saw*,  $\text{אָכַל}$  *he-ate*.

197.  $\text{הַחַיִּים}$ —*hă(h)-ḥăy-yim—the-lives*; cf.  $\text{הַחַיָּה}$ :

a. The D. f. of the article is implied in ח, §§ 42. 1. b; 45. 2.

b. Méθěg on the second syllable before the tone.

198.  $\text{הַדָּעַת}$ —*the-knowing* — a verbal noun from  $\text{יָדַע}$  *he-knew*, with the article pointed as usual; it has here a direct object.

b. A one-vowel noun originally; the final ā is a helping vowel.

199.  $\text{וָרָע}$ —*wā-rā'—and-evil*; cf.  $\text{וְבָהוּ}$ :

a. Wāw Conj., before a tone-syllable, takes sometimes  $\text{—}$ , § 49. 4.

b.  $\text{רָע}$ , instead of  $\text{רַע}$ , because in pause, § 38. 2.

### 3. FORMS FOR SPECIAL STUDY.

---

$\text{נִפְשׁ}$	$\text{אֶרֶץ}$	$\text{רִשָּׁא}$	$\text{עֵשֶׁב}$	$\text{בִּקָּר}$
$\text{קֶדֶם}$	$\text{עֶרֶב}$	$\text{שָׂרֵץ}$	$\text{עֵדֶן}$	$\text{חִשָּׁךְ}$

---

### 4. OBSERVATIONS.

97. Nouns with two vowels, and having an accented  $\text{—}$  as their first vowel, are *always* a-class Segolates, the ě being a deflection of an original ā.

98. Nouns with two vowels, and having an accented  $\text{—}$  as their



first vowel, are *always* *i*-class Seğolates, the **■** coming from an original *ī*.

99. Nouns with two vowels and having an accented **—** for their first vowel, are *always* *u*-class Seğolates, the *ō* coming from an original *ū*.

100. The final unaccented **ֿ** in all these nouns is merely an inserted helping-vowel (§ 37. 2).

### 5. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

1. § 58. 5a. b. c,      Origin and use of the Hif'il stem.
2. § 62. 2. c,      Inflection of this stem (cf. p. 194.)
3. § 89. 1,      Origin of Seğolates.
4. § 36. 2a. b. N. 1,      Changes of *ā*, *ī*, *ū*, due to the tone.

### 6. WORD-LESSON.

1. In the Word-Lists, Lists I. and II., the verbs numbered 21—30.
2. Make out a list of the new words in Genesis II. 7—9.

### 7. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *He caused to rain, they caused to rain, I caused to rain, we caused to rain*; (2) *He caused to kill, she caused to kill, they caused to kill, ye (m.) caused to kill*; (3) *He divided* (Hif. of **בָּרַל**), *she divided, they divided, I divided, we divided*.

2. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *And God breathed into his nostrils*; (2) *In the garden which God planted in Eden was fruit*; (3) *This fruit was good for food*; (4) *The good fruit*; (5) *The evil fruit*; (6) *The good tree and the evil tree*; (7) *And he caused to sprout forth grass and herb(s) and tree(s)*.

3. To be translated into English:—(1) **הַבְּרִיל אֱלֹהִים בֵּין**; **הָעֵץ אֲשֶׁר בְּתוֹךְ הַגֶּן עֵץ הַחַיִּים**; (2) **הַטּוֹב וּבֵין הָרָע**

(3) נָתַן אֱלֹהִים אֶת־הָאָדָם בֶּגֶן אֶת־הָעֵץ; נָטַע אֶת־הָעֵץ בֶּגֶן (4);  
 הַבְּדִילָה (5); נָטַע וְאִשְׁרָבוּ הַצִּמָּח כָּל־עֵץ נִחְמָד לְמַרְאֵה  
 הַבְּדִילָה, הַבְּדִילָנוּ, הַבְּדִילָתָם.

4. To be written in English letters:—*Verses 7—9 of chapter II., from the pointed text.*

5. To be written with points and vowel-signs:—*Verses 7—9 of chapter II., from the unpointed text.*

### 8. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) Assimilation. (2) The vowels  $\underline{a}$  and  $\underline{e}$  in the stem of the Kāl Imperfect. (3) Pronunciation and meaning of the affix  $\text{יִן}$ . (4) The root *to-put*, the form *and-he-put*. (5) Difference between  $\text{יִבְדֵּל}$  and  $\text{יִצְמַח}$ . (6)  $\text{מ}$  as a prefix in the formation of nouns. (7) A-class Seğolates. (8) I-class Seğolates. (9) U-class Seğolates. (10) Origin, use and inflection of the Hif'il stem. (11) Effect of tone upon vowels. (12) The helping-vowel  $\text{ě}$ .

## LESSON XXII.—GENESIS II. 10-12.

### 1. NOTE-REVIEW.

(1) מְלֶאכֶתּוּ (160); (2) וַיֵּשֶׁבֶת (161); (3) תּוֹלְדוֹת (166); (4) יִצְמַח (173); (5) יַעֲלֶה (179).

### 2. NOTES.

200. וְנָהָר—*and-(a)-river*; cf. כְּנָף, אָדָם:

*a.* This noun belongs to a large class, formed from the root by means of two primary short vowels, both of which, the one *before*, and the other *under*, the tone, have undergone change, § 90. 1. *a.*

201. יֵצֵא—*yô-sē'*—*going-forth, = goes-forth*; cf. רָמַשׁ:

*a.* The active participle of Kāl, used, as often, for a present tense.

b. The first vowel is ô, not ò; the root, יָצָא *he-went-forth*.

202. מֵעֵדֶן—*from-Eden*; cf. מֵעַל, § 48. 2; עֵשֶׁב, § 89. 1. b:

a. Note the Zākēf-kāṭōn (־); it marks the end of a secondary section and also the accent of מֵעֵדֶן, cf. 159. a.

203. לְהַשְׁקוֹת—*to-cause-to-drink*, i. e., *to-water*; cf. עֲשׂוֹת, הַבְדִּיל:

a. Like הַבְדִּיל, this word has the pref. ה־; it is Hif. Inf. const.

b. Like עֲשׂוֹת, it ends in וֹת.

c. Cf. also the Hif. Perf. 3 m. sg. הִשְׁקָה (181).

204. מִתַּחַת, וּמִשָּׁם—*and-from-there*; cf. וּבֵין.

205. יִפְרָד—*it-will-be-divided*, or *it-divides-itself*:

a. D. f. *in* and *ā under* פ־ indicate at once the Nif'al.

b. The root is פָּרַד; Nif. Perf., נִפְרַד; cf. יָקוּן (55).

206. לְאַרְבָּעָה—*for-four*; cf. רְבִיעִי *fourth*.

207. רִאשִׁים—rā(ʿ)šīm—*heads*: an irregular plural from רֹאשׁ.

a. א here is silent, as always after a vowel.

208. שֵׁם—šēm—*name*: same as the proper name *Shem*.

209. הַסָּבִיב—*the-(one)-surrounding*; cf. יָצָא, רְמִישׁ:

a. On ־ see 171. a.

210. הַחֲוִילָה—hā(h)-hʷl-lā(h)—*the-Havilah*:

a. The article here belongs really to אֶרֶץ, the phrase = *all the land of Havilah*, not *all land of the Havilah*, see Principle 3 (p. 69).

211. אֲשֶׁר-שָׁם—*which+there, = where*; cf. אֲשֶׁר-בּוֹ = *in which*.

212. זָהָב—*gold*: A noun like נֶהָר, יָאֵד, כָּנָף, § 90. 1. a.

213. וְזָהָב—û-zʰäv—*and-gold-of*:

a. The Wāw, before a consonant with šʷā is וּ, § 49. 2.

b. Comp'd šʷā, under וּ, preceding a laryngeal, § 32. 3. c.

c. Méθēğ with וּ before compound šʷā, § 18. 3.

d. וְזָהָב, differs from זָהָב in that the form is treated as if the

accent had passed from it to the following word. This is virtually true, for the noun is in the construct state, § 107. (opening words); § 109. 3. *a, b.* The ground-form of the noun is **זֶהָב**. In the absolute, both vowels are rounded to *â*, because of tonal influence, one being under the tone and the other in an open syl. before the tone. In the construct, the final *ă* remains unchanged, being in a closed, unaccented syl. but the preceding *ă* is reduced to *š\*wâ*, being in an open unaccented syl.

*e.* Cf. **נָהָר** abs., but **נֶהָר** const.; **כֶּנֶף** abs., but **כִּנֶּף** const.

214. **הַהוּא**—*hă(h)-hî'* (not *hă(h)-hîw'*)—the-that; cf. **הַחַיִּט**:

*a.* **הוּא** is archaic for **הֵיא**, § 50. 3. *a*; here used as a Demonstrative, § 52. 2.

*b.* The Demonstrative follows its noun, and has the article.

*c.* **ה** being a laryngeal implies the doubling; hence *ă* of the article is only apparently in an open syl.

215. **הַבְּדֵלָח**—*hăb-b'dō'-lăh*—the bdellium. *This word is used in* *Num. 2:7—κρύσταλλος* *Gen. 2:12—'á r θραξ*

216. **אֶבֶן הַשֹּׁהַם**—*'ă'-vên hăš-šō'-hăm*—stone-of the-onyx:

*a.* Two Segolates,—one *a*-class, one *u*-class.

*b.* Helping-vowel in first is **־**, in second, after **ה**, **־**, § 37. 2. *a.*

### 3. FORMS FOR SPECIAL STUDY.

<b>יָצָא</b>	<b>הֶאָחֵד</b>	<b>חִיָּה</b> abs., but <b>חַיָּה</b> const.
<b>סָבַב</b>	<b>וָהָב</b>	<b>נִשְׁמָה</b> abs., but <b>נִשְׁמַת</b> const.

### 4. OBSERVATIONS.

101. The *o* of the *Kāl* active Participle is *ô*, not *ō*.

102. Note, in the words cited above, *Méθēg* written (1) on second syl. before the tone, (2) with a vowel before compound *š\*wâ*.

103. The original fem. ending in Hebrew was **ת־**; but this has been weakened to **ה־**, except where something closely follow-

ing protects it. On account of the following noun, it is preserved in the construct state.

### 5. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

- |                             |   |
|-----------------------------|---|
| 1. § 72. Table,             | General view of the Verb-stems.             |
| 2. § 72. R's 1—7,           | Changes from original vowels.               |
| 3. § 58. 2. <i>a, b, c.</i> | Origin and use of the Nifāl stem.           |
| 4. § 58. 6. <i>a, b, c.</i> | Origin and use of the Höfāl stem.           |
| 5. § 62. 1. <i>a, c.</i>    | Inflection of the Nifāl and Höfāl perfects. |

### 6. WORD-LESSON.

1. In the Word-Lists, under List II., verbs numbered 31—40.
2. Make out a list of the new words in Genesis II. 10—12.

### 7. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *Thou (m.) wast caused to divide, I was caused to kill, we were caused to kill;* (2) *He was killed, they were killed, she was killed;* (3) *Thou (m.) wast sanctified (Nif.), ye (f.) were sanctified, they were sanctified;* (4) *We were kept, thou (f.) wast kept, she was kept.*

2. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *(The) river of that land is (a) great river;* (2) *(The) name of that river is Pishon;* (3) *The river which goes forth from Eden will be divided;* (4) *(The) gold of (the) land of Havilah is good gold;* (5) *Thou shalt call the river which surrounds (=the one surrounding) that land Pishon.*

3. To be translated into English:—(1) בּוֹכֵב קִטָּן אַחֶר; (2) נָהַר גָּדֹל; (3) שֵׁם הַנָּהָר הוּא עֵדֶן; (4) לֹא יִדְעֵתִי הַמָּקוֹם אֲשֶׁר; (5) סִבֵּב אֶת-הָאָרֶץ אֲשֶׁר-שָׁם זֶהָב; (6) תִּשְׁבֹּתִי בַיּוֹם הַשְּׁבִיעִי שֵׁם הוּא עֵדֶן.

4. To be written in English letters:—*Verses 10—12 of chapter II., from the pointed text.*

5. To be written with points and vowel-signs:—*Verses 10—12 of chapter II., from the unpointed text.*

6. To be written:—(1) The verbs שָׁמַר, פָּרַד, and מִשַּׁל in the perf. 3 m. sg. of the Nifāl; (2) the verbs שָׁמַר, מָלַךְ, and לָמַד in the perf. 1st p. plur. of the Hōfāl.

### 8. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) Nouns formed by prefixing מ. (2) Nouns which had originally two short vowels. (3) A-class, I-class and U-class Seğolates. (4) The vowels of the Kāl Part. act. (5) A comparison of הַשְׁקוֹת with הַבְּרִיל and עֵשׂוֹת. (6) The word meaning *he-was-divided*. (7) The construct state of nouns like נָהָר, זָהָב, etc. (8) The construct state of Seğolates. (9) The two forms of the fem. ending הַ־, and תַּ־. (10) Měθěğ. (11) The original forms of the various Perfect stems.

## LESSON XXIII.—GENESIS II. 13-14.

### 1. NOTE-REVIEW.

(1) מַעְרֵן (202); (2) לְמַאכַל (196); (3) יִצְמַח (173); (4) יַעֲלֶה (179); (5) וַיֵּשְׁבֹת (171); (6) יִפְרֹד (205).

### 2. NOTES.

217. חֲדָקַל—hīd-dē'-kēl—*Tigris*. This name is written *I-dig-lat* in the Assyrian inscriptions.

218. הֶהְלֵךְ—hā(h)-hō-lēx—*the-(one)-going*; cf. הַסֵּבֵב:  
a. D. f. of article is implied in ה, cf. הָהוּא (214), § 45. 2.  
b. Kāl act. Part. (ō, not ō) of הֵלֵךְ *he-went*.

219. קִדְמַת—kīd-māθ—*eastward-of*; const. of קִדְמָה:  
a. The original תַּ־ is retained in the const. state, § 106. 2. a. (3)

b. A fem. form related to קָרַם (190).

220. הוּא פָּרַת—is *Euphrates*.

### 3. FORMS FOR SPECIAL STUDY.

שֵׁם - הַנָּהָר	קָדַמַת	הוּא הַסּוּבֵב
וְשֵׁם הַנָּהָר	הַרְבִּיעִי	הוּא הַחוֹלֵךְ

104. Note in words cited above, Měṭṣēḡ written (1) with a tonal vowel in a closed syl. before Maḳḳēf, (2) with Ḳāmēṣ before a vocal š\*wâ, (3) with a primary short vowel (ă) before a laryngeal with doubling implied.

105. Note that the participle often serves as the equivalent of a relative clause.

### 5. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

- § 63. Tabular View. Inflection of Ḳāl Imperfect (active).  
 § 63. R. 1. Various prefixes and affixes used.  
 § 63. R. 2. Original Stem of the Ḳāl Imperfect.  
 § 63. R. 3, 4. The terminations 'ִ, ךְ and נָה־.

### 6. WORD-LESSON.

Make out a list of the new words in Genesis II, 13-14.

### 7. PRINCIPLES OF SYNTAX.—THE PERSONAL PRONOUN

הוּא הַסּוּבֵב He [or IT] (is) the (-one-) surrounding.

וְזָהָב הָאָרֶץ הַהוּא And the gold of THAT land.

וְהַנָּהָר הַרְבִּיעִי הוּא פָּרַת And the fourth river is Euphrates.

Principle 5.—The personal pronoun besides (1) its ordinary use as a *personal* pronoun, may have (2) the force of a remote demonstrative pronoun (*that*), and (3) the force of a *copula*, i. e., to mark the relation between the subject and the predicate.

## 8. EXERCISES.

use שבת

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *He will rest, I shall rest, we shall rest, they will rest, thou (f.) shalt rest;* (2) *They (m.) will swarm, he will swarm, she will swarm, they (f.) will swarm, ye (m.) shall swarm;* (3) *He will call, she will call, I shall call, we shall call, thou (m.) shalt call;* (4) *He will plant, I shall plant, thou (m.) shalt plant, she will plant, they will plant;* (5) *He will give, she will give, I shall give, we shall give, thou (m.) wilt give.*

2. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *The river which surrounds (the) land-of Cush is Gihon;* (2) *The river which goes eastward-of Assyria is Euphrates;* (3) *(The) name-of the great river is Tigris;* (4) *She will rest in (the) land-of Havilah;* (5) *We shall give that land.*

3. To be translated into English:—(1) הָאָרֶץ הַהִוא קָרַמְתָּ; (2) הַנָּהָר הַהִוא הַסּוֹבֵב אֶת-כָּל-אֶרֶץ כּוּשׁ; (3) יִשְׂרָאֵל הַיּוֹם הַזֶּה יִשְׁבֵּת; (4) הַנָּהָר הַגָּדוֹל וְהַיָּדוּשׁ יִקְרָא; (5) הַיָּדוּשׁ יִקְרָא הַנָּהָר הַגָּדוֹל וְהַיָּדוּשׁ יִקְרָא.

4. To be written in English letters:—*Genesis II 13-14 from the pointed text.*

5. To be written with points and vowel-signs:—*Genesis II, 13-14, from the unpointed Hebrew text.*

6. To be written:—The verbs יָשַׁב and מָשַׁל in the Kāl Imperfect tense throughout.

## 9. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) Inflection of the Kāl Imperfect (active). (2) Prefixes of the Imperfect. (3) Affixes of the Imperfect as compared with those of the Perfect. (4) The difference in the stem-vowels of יָשַׁב, יִקְרָא, and יָשַׁב.



## LESSON XXIV.—GENESIS II. 15-16.

## 1. NOTE-REVIEW.

(1) וַיִּפַּח (184); (2) לֵאמֹר (115); (3) מִקְדָּם (190); (4) הִדְעַת (198); (5) וָרַע (199).

## 2. NOTES.

221. וַיִּקַּח—and-(he)-took; cf. וּיָטַע:

a. For וַיִּלְקַח, but ל is assimilated (like נ), § 39. 3.

b. The laryngeal ה has ֿ (ä) before it, rather than ֹ, § 42. 2. b.

222. וַיַּנְחֵהוּ—wäy-yän-nî-hē-hû—and-he-caused-to-rest-him:

a. The הִ is Wāw Conver.; הֵ is the pron. suf. of 3 m. sg.

b. The root is נָח to-rest; the form is an irreg. Hif'il.

223. לְעֹבְדָהּ וּלְשִׁמְרָהּ—l'ōv-dāh ûl'sōm-rāh:

a. The translation of these words is: to-serve-her and-to-keep-her.

b. The insep. prepositions are as usual; ך before ל becomes ך, § 49. 2.

c. The final ה is a consonant, as indicated by Mäppik, § 16. 1.

d. The ֿ under ע and ש, if it were ä, would have Měthēg, § 18. 2.

e. הֵ is a contraction of הֵֿ; cf. ך for הֵֿ, § 108. 1. R. 1.

f. These forms are Kāl Inf's const. (cf. מִשְׁלֵּ), and without suffixes would read עֹבֵד and שֹׁמֵר (§ 70. 2); but, before the suffix, a different form is used.

g. The syllables ōv- and sōm being unaccented and having short vowels must be closed. š\*wā is therefore silent. The absence of d. l. from ך is a survival from a period when there was a short vowel under כ (cf. §§ 10. 2. d; 28. 4.). This survival was aided by the fact that the spirant letter כ greatly facilitated the spirant articulation of the following

224. וַיִּצַּו—and-(he)-commanded; cf. וַיִּכַּל from כָּלָה:

a. Long form וַיִּצְוָה, Pi'el Impf. of צָוָה he-commanded.

b. D. f. omitted (1) from י and (2) from ך, § 14. 1, 2.

c. The unfailing indication of the Pī'ēl is here, viz., ׀ under 1st rad.

d. צַוָּה, in Pī'ēl, = *he-commanded*; so כָּלָה, in Pī'ēl, = *he-finished*.

225. אָכַל—'ā-xōl—to-eat, or eating:

a. Kāl Inf. absolute of אָכַל *he-ate*; second vowel *unchangeable*.

b. Cf. with this the form of the Inf. const. אֲכַל (cf. מִשַּׁל) = 'xōl, the o being *changeable*, § 67. 1. b, 2.

c. Cf. מִשַּׁל (ô) and מִשַּׁל (ō); שָׁמַר (ô) and שָׁמַר (ō).

226. תֹּאכַל—tô'-xēl—*thou-shalt-eat*:

a. ת indicates the Impf. 2 m. sg. (*thou*), root אָכַל.

b. Cf. with this וַיֹּאמֶר *and-he-said*, from אָמַר.

### 3. FORMS FOR SPECIAL STUDY.

וַיִּקַּח	וַיִּקְדָּשׁ	וַיִּבְרָל	יָקוּוּ	אָכַל
וַיִּטֵּעַ	וַיִּצּוּ	וַיִּצְמַח	יָפְרָד	שָׁמְרָה
וַיִּפַּח	וַיִּכְרֹךְ	תִּרְשָׁא	תִּרְאֶה	עֲבָרָה

### 4. OBSERVATIONS.

106. Verbs whose third radical is a laryngeal must have ׀ for their stem-vowel in the Imperfect.

107. The Pī'ēl Impf. may always be distinguished by the ׀ (or, if the second radical is a laryngeal, the ׀) which is under the first radical.

108. The Hīf'īl Impf. may be distinguished by the ׀ which is under the personal preformative.

109. The Nīf'āl Impf. may be distinguished by the D. f. in and the ׀ under the first radical.

110. The o of the Inf. abs. is ô unchangeable; but the o of the Inf. const. is tonal ō, and varies with the position of the accent.

## 5. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

1. § 65. 2. a, b, The stem and inflection of the Pī'ēl Impf. (cf. p. 195).
2. § 65. 3. a, b, The stem and inflection of the Hīṭpā'ēl Impf. (cf. p. 194).
3. § 65. 5. a, b, The stem and inflection of the Hīf'il Impf. (cf. p. 194).

## 6. WORD-LESSON.

1. In the Word-Lists, under List II., verbs numbered 41—50.
2. Make out a list of the new words in Genesis II. 15—16.

## 7. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *He will keep, they will keep, we shall keep, thou (f.) shalt keep.* (2) *She will sanctify, I shall sanctify, ye will sanctify, they (f.) will sanctify, we shall sanctify;* (3) *She will sanctify herself, you will sanctify yourselves;* (4) *He will cause to divide, they (m.) will cause to divide, we shall cause to divide, thou (f.) wilt cause to divide, ye (f.) shall cause to divide;* (5) *I shall rule, they (f.) will cause to rule.*

2. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *Thou mayest eat from all the fruit which God has given;* (2) *Thou shalt divide between the good and between the evil;* (3) *Thou mayest not eat from the tree which is in the midst of the garden.*

3. To be translated into English:—(1) אָכַל תֹּאכֵל; (2) יִשְׁמֹר תִּשְׁמֹר; (3) יִקְדֹּשׁ אֱלֹהִים אֶת-הַיּוֹם הַזֶּה; (4) עֲשֵׂה אֱלֹהִים וַיְצַו אֱלֹהִים אֶת-הָאִישׁ לֵאמֹר; (5) לֵאמֹר אֶת-הָאָרֶץ תִּשְׁמֹר. תֹּאכֵל פֶּרִי.

4. To be written in English letters:—*Verses 15—16 of chapter 2 from the pointed text.*

<sup>1</sup> Use the root פָּרַל in Hif'il.

5. To be written with points and vowel-signs:—*Verses 15—16 of chapter II., from the unpointed text.*

6. To be written:—(1) The verbs מִשַּׁל, מָלַךְ and לָמַד throughout the Imperfect of the Pī'el, Hiṭpā'el and Hif'il stems.

### 8. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) Assimilation of ל. (2) Dif. between the o of the Inf. abs. and the o of the Inf. const. (3) The Inf. const. before suffixes. (4) The words meaning *being-of*, *to-serve-her*. (5) Peculiarities of laryngeals. (6) Tonal vowels. (7) Méθěǵ, Măppîk, Răfé and Măkkēf.

## LESSON XXV.—GENESIS II 17-18.

### 1. NOTE-REVIEW.

(1) וַיִּקַּח (221); (2) וַיֵּבֶל (158); (3) יִפְרָר (205); (4) וַיִּקְדָּשׁ (162); (5) תּוֹצֵא (123).

### 2. NOTES.

227. וּמֵעֵץ—*and-from-tree-of*: ׀, § 49. 2; ׀, § 48. 2.  
a. A new disjunctive accent, called *r-vî(ă)*; § 24. 5. b.

228. תֹּאכַל—Another spelling of תֹּאכֵל (226).

229. מִמֶּנּוּ כִּי בַיּוֹם—*from-him (= it); for, in-day-of*:

a. מִן takes a special form before suffixes, viz. מִמֶּנּוּ; with הוּ, מִמֶּנּוּהוּ = מִמֶּנּוּ, in which the ה is assim. backwards and represented by D. f. in ׀, § 51. 5. b, and ׀ is deflected to ׀.

b. D. l. in כֵּ and in כֵּ because of prec. disj. accent, § 12. 3.

230. אֲכָלָךְ—<sup>a</sup>χōl-χă—*thy-eating*:

a. The Inf. const. is אֲכָל, but before ׀, אֲכָל (ð), § 71. 3. a. (1).

b. Cf. (1) reg. form קָטַל, (2) form before ׀, קָטַל, (3) form before הֶ׀ (see Note 223 f), קָטַל (ð).

231. מוֹת הַמּוֹת—môṭ tā-môṭ—*dying thou-shalt-die*:

- a. The Kāl Inf. abs., and Impf. 2 m. sg. of מוֹת *to-die*.  
b. The explanation of these forms will be given later.

232. הָיָה—hēyôṭ—*being-of*; cf. עָשָׂה *making-of*:

- a. Kāl Inf. const. of הָיָה *he-was*, translated as a verbal noun.  
b. Under the laryngeal ה appears a compound š'wâ.

233. לְכָרוֹ—*to or in-separation-his*: לְ, prep.; כָּר, noun; ך, suffix.

234. אֶעֱשֶׂה-לּוֹ—'ē-'šē(h)l+lô—*I-will-make+for-him*:

- a. א indicates the first pers. sg.; root is עָשָׂה *he made*.  
b. The D. f. in ל is conjunctive (cf. עָשָׂה-פָּרִי), § 15. 3.  
c. Cf. וַיַּעַשׂ (46), עָשָׂה (71), עָשׂוֹת, all from עָשָׂה.

235. עֲזָר—'ē-zēr—(a) *help or helper*; cf. עֲזָר אֶבְנֵי עֶזְרָא *Ebenezer*:

- a. Like עָשָׂה and עָרָן an *i*-class Seğolate, § 89. 1. b.

236. כְּנִגְדּוֹ—*as-over-against-him*: כְּ, נִגַּד, ך.

### 3. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

1. § 65. 1. a, b. The stem and inflection of the Nif'al Impf.  
2. § 65. 4. The stems and inflections of the Pū'al and Hōf'al Impf.

### 4. WORD-LESSON.

1. Make out a list of the new words in Genesis II 17-18.

### 5. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *He will be divided, they will be divided, thou (f.) shalt be divided, we shall be divided*; (2) *Thou (f.) shalt be sanctified, I shall be sanctified, ye shall be sanctified, we shall be sanctified, she will be sanctified*; (3) *Thou (f.) shalt be divided,<sup>2</sup> we shall be divided, ye shall be divided*; (4)

<sup>1</sup> Use פָּרַד in the Nif'al. <sup>2</sup> Use פָּרַל in Hof'al.

*I shall be ruled, thou (m.) shalt be ruled, we shall be ruled; (5) Thou (f.) shalt rule thyself, we shall rule ourselves, he will rule himself.*

2. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *In that day thou shalt die;* (2) *In the day of thy eating from the tree of fruit thou shalt surely die;* (3) *And the man was not alone in the midst of the garden;* (4) *And there was a helper over-against-him.*

3. To be translated into English:—(1) **הַתְּקַדֵּשׁ**; (2) **מִוֹת תָּמוּת**; (3) **בַּיּוֹם הַרְבִּיעִי**; (4) **וַיֵּשׁ אֱלֹהִים לְאָדָם עֵצֶר**; (5) **לֹא טוֹב הָיִיתָ הָאָדָם לְבַדּוֹ**; (6) **פָּרִי לְמִינֵהוּ**.

4. To be written in English letters:—*Genesis II, 17-18 from the pointed text.*

5. To be written with points and vowel-signs:—*Genesis II, 17-18 from the unpointed text.*

6. To be written:—The verbs **קָרַשׁ** and **מָשַׁל** throughout the Imperfect of the Pi'el, Hīṭpā'el and Hīf'il stems.

### 8. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) The characteristics distinguishing the various Imperfects. (2) The stems of the various Imperfects. (3) The inflection of the various Imperfects. (4) The use of the Infinitive Absolute. (5) The use of the Infinitive Construct.

## LESSON XXVI.—GENESIS II. 19-20.

### 1. NOTE-REVIEW.

(1) **וַיִּקְרָא** (171); (2) **הַשָּׂדֶה** (128); (3) **הָאָדָמָה** (129); (4) **וַיִּקְחָהּ** (221); (5) **עֵצֶר** (235, 236); (6) **כְּנַגְדּוֹ** (125); (7) **בְּהֶמָה** (29).

## 2. NOTES.

237. וַיֵּצֵר—a defective writing of וַיַּצֵּר (182).

238. וַיָּבֵא—and-he-caused-to-come; cf. וַיִּבְרָל:

a. Clearly a Hif'il Impf. 3 m. sg. of the root בוא to-come-in.

b. Instead of ׀, the preformative ׀ has ׀ in an open syllable.

239. לִירְאוֹת—lir'ôô—to-see; cf. לַמַּשֵּׁל:

a. רְאוֹת is the Inf. const. of the verb רָאָה he-saw.

b. ל, before a letter with Š'wâ, takes ׀, § 47. 2.

240. מַה־יִּקְרָא־לוֹ—mā(h)y+yîk-râ'+lô—what+he-will-call+to-it:

a. The Interrogative *what?* pointed like the article, § 54. 2. a.

b. לוֹ = to-him, just as בּוֹ = in-him.

241. הוּא—literally *he*, = *is*; cf. Principle 5 (3).

242. שְׁמוֹת . . . שְׁמוֹ—his-name . . . names:

a. Before the suffix ׀ the ׀ of שֵׁם becomes ׀; but

b. The ׀ is retained before the fem. plur. affix ôth.

c. R'vî(ă)' (◌) over שְׁמוֹת, §24. 5. b; (cf. 227, and 229).

243. מָצָא—he-found; cf. בָּרָא, קָרָא:

a. ׀, instead of ׀ as in שָׁבַת, because ׀ is silent.

b. Lit., *he-found*; here impersonal, = *there-was-found*; cf. French *on dit* = *it is said*, and German *man sagt*.

## 3. FORMS FOR SPECIAL STUDY.

מִן־הָאָדָמָה	הָאָדָם	הַשְּׂמִי' (v. 20)	וַיֵּתֵן
מִתַּחַת	לֹא־מָצָא	וּלְאָדָם (v. 20)	וַיִּפַּח
מֵעַל	הַשָּׂרָה	שְׁמוֹת (v. 20)	וַיִּטֵּעַ

## 4. OBSERVATIONS.

109. The preposition מִן *from* is written separately chiefly before the article; elsewhere it is joined to the following word, the ׀ suf-

fering assimilation; but, if the following word begins with a laryngeal, the D. f. is rejected and the preceding  $\text{—}$  becomes  $\text{—}$ .

110. The syl. standing second before the tone receives  $\text{Mě}\theta\check{\text{e}}\check{\text{g}}$ , if it is an *open* syllable.

111. Three accents of high rank are  $\text{—}$   $\text{Zā}\check{\text{k}}\check{\text{e}}\text{f } \check{\text{kā}}\check{\text{tōn}}$ ,  $\text{—}$   $\text{Zā}\check{\text{k}}\check{\text{e}}\text{f } \check{\text{gā}}\check{\text{dōl}}$ ,  $\text{—}$   $\text{R'vī } (\check{\text{ā}})'$ , § 24. 4, 5. *a*, *b*.

112. Verbs whose first radical is  $\text{ך}$  assimilate the  $\text{ך}$  whenever it would stand at the close of a syllable. It is then represented by D. f. in the second radical. Such forms are liable to be confused with  $\text{Pī'ēl}$  forms.

### 5. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

1. § 66. 1. *a—c*, The *stem* of Imperatives.
2. § 66. 2. *a*, *b*, and N. 1, The *inflection* of Imperatives.

### 6. WORD-LESSON.

1. In the Word-Lists, under List V., nouns numbered 1—15.
2. Make out a list of the new words in Genesis II., 19-20.

### 7. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *Rule thou (m.), keep ye (f.), sanctify thou (f.), divide ye (m.), ~~fill ye, subdue ye~~, be thou (f.) separated, sanctify yourselves, swarm ye.*

2. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *What will God call the great luminary?* (2) *Who formed every fowl of the heaven?* (3) *Who gave (Heb., called) names to the fowl of the heaven, and to the beast of the earth?* (4) *Gold, the gold, to the gold, in the gold, and in the gold;* (5) *He found the fruit in the garden.*

3. To be translated into English:—(1)  $\text{מִה־שָׁמַיִם}$ ; (2)  $\text{מִה־שָׂדֶה}$ ; (3)  $\text{לְכָל־הַבְּהֵמָה הָאָדָם יִקְרָא שְׁמָהּ}$ ; (4)  $\text{לִמִּי זֹאת}$ ; (5)  $\text{יִצְרָתִי}$ ; (6)  $\text{אֶתָּה יִצְרָתָאֶתָּה}$ ; (7)  $\text{וּבְרִגְתַּיִם הָאָרֶץ וּבְרִגְתַּיִם הָיִם}$ ; (8)  $\text{וּבְעוֹף הַשָּׁמַיִם לֹא נִמְצָא לָאָדָם עֹזֶר כְּנֻגְדּוֹ}$ .



4. To be written in English letters:—*Verses 19-20 of chapter II., from the pointed text.*

5. To be written with points and vowel-signs:—*Verses 19-20 of chapter II., from the unpointed text.*

6. To be written:—The verbs **שָׁמַר**, **מָשַׁל** and **פָּקַד** in the Imv. of all the stems.

### 8. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) The Interrogative Pronouns. (2) Verbs with **א** as their third radical. (3) Verbs with **נ** as their first radical. (4) Nouns which had originally two short vowels. (5) Preposition **מן**. (6) The accents *Zâkêf kâton*, *Zâkêf gâdôl*, and *R'vî(ă)*. (7) The stems and inflection of the various Imperatives.

## LESSON XXVII.—GENESIS II. 21, 22.

### 1. NOTE-REVIEW.

(1) **אָדָם** (131); (2) **וְהָבָה** (212); (3) **מִי** in **מֵאִישׁ** (202); (4) **וְהָיוּ** (80); (5) **אַחֲרָי** (37); (6) **לֹא** (174).

### 2. NOTES.

**244. וַיִּפֹּל**—*wăy-yăp-pēl*—*and (he)-caused-to-fall*:

a. This form is for **וַיִּנְפֹּל**, which is, like **וַיִּבְרָא**, in *Hif'il*.

b. Root **נָפַל**, of which **נ** is assimilated and represented by D. f.

c. **נָתַן**, **נָטַע**, **נָפַח**, **נָפַל** all have **נ** for their first radical; the old Jewish paradigm-word was **פָּעַל**, the first radical of which is **פ**; hence, technically, these verbs are called **פ"ן**, i. e., *Pē Nûn*.  
§ 77. 1.

**245. תַּרְדֵּמָה**—(a)-*deep-sleep*: on formation see § 98. and R.

**246. וַיִּישָׁן**—*wăy-yî-šân*—*and-he-slept*; cf. **וַיִּצָּר**:

a. The **־** is pausal for **־**, § 38. 2.

b. The radical **י** becomes silent after the preceding **־**.

247. אַחַת—'ä(h)-häθ—one: fem. of אַחֵר (37).

a. A d. f. is implied in ח, hence ä is really in a closed syllable.

248. מִצְלָעָתִי—mīš-šāl-'ô-θāw—from-ribs-his:

a. The מֵן with ן assimilated, § 48. 1.

b. צִלְעַת is plur. const. of צִלְע (v. 22), a feminine noun.

c. ך is the same as in אָפִי, see Note 185. b.

249. וַיִּסְגֹּר—wäy-yīs-gör—and-he-closed; cf. וַיִּשְׁבֹּת.

a. Perfects: סָגַר, נִסְגַּר, סִגְרָה.

b. Imperfects: יִסְגֹּר, יִסְגְּרָה, יִסְגְּרָה.

c. The o is ō, not ô; as it always is in Kāl Impf.

250. בָּשָׂר—flesh; cf. אָדָם, יָבֵן, נָהָר, עָפָר, § 90. 1. a.

251. תַּחְתָּנָה—täḥ-tě'n-nā(h)—instead-of-her:

a. Prep. תַּחַת, see 49; a connecting syllable, נֶ; the fem. suf., הָ.

b. הָ is assim. backwards, so that תַּחְתָּנָה becomes תַּחְתָּנֶ; then the vowel-letter ה is added, § 6. 1. N. 1.

252. וַיִּבֶן—wäy-yī'-vën—and-(he)-built; cf. יָרַב:

a. Long form יִבְנֶה (root בָּנָה), as יָרַב and יִרְבֶּה (root רָבָה).

b. The ending נֶ is always lacking in verbal forms with Wāw Conversive; so וַיְהִי, not וַיְהִיָּה, וַיַּעַשׂ, not וַיַּעַשׂהָ.

c. יִבֵּן is difficult to pronounce, so ם is inserted under ב, § 82. 5. b. (3).

d. From the root בָּנָה build, come בֶּן son, בַּת daughter.

253. הַצֵּלַע—the-rib; cf. the form before suf. צִלְעַת (248).

254. לָקַח—he-took; cf. the Kāl Impf. יִקַּח (221).

255. לְאִשָּׁה—l'īš-šā(h)—for-woman; cf. אִישׁ (v. 23).

256. וַיִּבְאֶה—wäy-vī-'ē'-hā—and-he-caused-to-come-her:

a. Root בּוֹא; cf. וַיָּבֵא (238); D. f. omitted from וּ.

b. The הָ is 3 f. sg. suffix her.

c. The ם is f, though written defectively.

- d. In יבֿא  $\ddot{a}$  has become  $\hat{a}$  before the tone; but in יבֿאָה, this original  $\ddot{a}$  has become  $\bar{a}$ , because of the removal of the tone, § 32. 1. c.
- e. The connecting element before the suffix is  $\ddot{e}$ , a short vowel in an open syl., but under the tone; § 23. 5. Cf. similar forms in 252, 172, 176 and הִשִּׂיאֲנִי (330) and אִשְׁתֵּךְ (351).

### 3. FORMS FOR SPECIAL STUDY.

יִרְבֵּה for יִרְבֵּה	מֵאֹר but מֵאֲרֵת	עֲרֵב
יִבֵּן for יִבֵּן	בֶּשֶׂר but בֶּשֶׂרִי	זֶרַע
יַעֲשֶׂה for יַעֲשֶׂה	יֵבֵא but יֵבֵאָה	תַּחַת

### 4. OBSERVATIONS.

113. The ending הֶֿֿֿ with which all Imperfects of verbs having הֶ for the third radical end, is lacking with Wāw Conversive.

114. Two consonants with Šwâ seldom stand at the end of a word; a helping vowel (= or םֿ) is generally inserted for euphony.

115. A primary short vowel in an open syl. is dependent upon the position of the tone for its form; when pretonic, it modifies its quality (e. g.  $\ddot{a}$  becomes  $\hat{a}$ ,  $\ddot{i}$  becomes  $\bar{e}$ , and  $\ddot{u}$  becomes  $\bar{o}$ ), but when the tone moves away, it is reduced to Šwâ.

116. Some Segolates have two Sêgôls; others, those with a laryngeal for the third radical, have one Sêgôl and one Păṭăḥ; still others, those with a laryngeal for the second radical, have two Păṭăḥs.

5. PRONOUNS, PERSONAL TERMINATIONS, PRONOMINAL SUFFIXES.

הוא	שָׁמַר	אֶתְנוּ	<i>He kept or has kept us.</i>
היא	שָׁמְרָה	אֶתְךָ	<i>She has kept thee (f.).</i>
אתָה	שָׁמַרְתָּ	אֹתוֹ	<i>Thou (m.) has kept him.</i>
אתָ	שָׁמַרְתָּ	אֹתָהּ	<i>Thou (f.) has kept her.</i>
אֲנִי	שָׁמַרְתִּי	אֶתְךָ	<i>I have kept thee (m.).</i>
הֵם	שָׁמְרוּ	אֹתִי	<i>They (m.) have kept me.</i>
הֵן	שָׁמְרוּ	אֶתְכֶן	<i>They (f.) have kept you (f.).</i>
אַתֶּם	שָׁמַרְתֶּם	אֹתָם	<i>Ye (m.) have kept them (m.).</i>
אַתֶּן	שָׁמַרְתֶּן	אֹתָן	<i>Ye (f.) have kept them (f.).</i>
אֲנִי	שָׁמַרְנוּ	אֶתְכֶם	<i>We have kept you (m.).</i>

[Note.—Let this exercise be thoroughly mastered; it will be found a most helpful acquisition.]

6. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

- § 67. 1. *a, b*, The Infinitive Absolute.
- § 67. 2. *a, b*, The Infinitive Construct.
- § 30. 6. *a*, The *ô* that comes by rounding from *a*.
- § 30. 7. *c, d*, The *ô* that comes by contraction of *au* or *aw*.

7. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *to rule* (abs.), *to cause to rule* (abs.), *to keep* (const.), *to sanctify* (const.), *to sanctify oneself*; (2) *to be kept* (abs.), *to be created* (const.), *to be called* (const.), *to cause a division* (const.), *to rule* (const.), *to be ruled* (abs.).

2. To be translated into Hebrew: (1) *This (is) the woman whom God created from the man*; (2) *I will close the flesh*; (3) *God caused*

a deep sleep to fall upon the man; (4) Rib from his ribs and flesh from the man; (5) The waters shall be called seas.

3. To be translated into English: — (1) אָדָם אֶחָד; (2) הַיּוֹם  
הָאֶחָד; (3) לָקַח הָאִישׁ מִן־הָעֵפֶר; (4) לָקַחְתִּי מִן־הַמַּיִם; (5)  
הָאִישׁ הַטּוֹב הַזֶּה; (6) הִנְהָר יֵצֵא מֵעֵדֶן; (7) הָאִשָּׁה הַטּוֹבָה הַזֹּאת; (8)

4. To be written in English letters:—*Verses 21, 22 of chapter II., from the pointed text.*

5. To be written with points and vowel-signs:—*Verses 21, 22 of chapter II., from the unpointed text.*

6. To be written:—(1) The verb פָּקַד in the Infinitive Absol. and Infinitive Construct of all stems; (2) the verb מָשַׁל in the Imperative 2 m. pl. of all stems.

### 9. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) Absence of ה־. (2) Insertion of ם־ and ם־. (3) The demonstrative pronoun. (4) The personal pronoun. (5) The pronominal suffixes with the sign of the definite object. (6) The personal terminations of the Perfect. (7) D. f. conjunc. (8) D. f. omitted. (9) Pū'āl stem. (10) Reduction. (11) The vowels of Seğolates.

## LESSON XXVIII.—GENESIS II. 23.

### 1. NOTE—REVIEW.

(1) וַיִּפֹּל (244); (2) וַיִּבְאֶה (256); (3) וַיֵּצֵא (224); (4) וַיִּפַּח  
(184); (5) לְמַאֲוֶרֶת (85).

<sup>1</sup> See § 45. 4.

## 2. NOTES.

257. זאת—zô(')θ—*this* (f.); cf. אלה (165), § 52. 1. c

a. א is silent here after the vowel ô.

258. הַפֶּעַם—hăp-pă'-'ăm—*the-stroke*, = *now*:

a. An *a*-class Seğolate, original ä retained, § 89. 2. a.

b. ׀ used as a helping-vowel instead of ׀, § 42. 2. a.

c. Article has here its original *demonstrative* force, *this*, i. e., *this stroke* or *time*, meaning *now*.

259. מֵעֲצָמִי—mē-'să-măy—from-bones-my:

a. ׀ for ׀; cf. מֵעַל and מֵאִישׁ (v. 23), § 48. 2.

b. עֲצָמִי is the form taken by עֲצָם in the *plural* with the suffix meaning *my*; §§ 108. 3. a. (1); 109. 4. c.

260. מִבְּשָׂרִי—from-flesh-my; cf. מֵאֲרֵת, גְּרָלִים:

a. Not בְּשָׂרִי, but בִּשְׂרִי; cf. 256. d, § 32. 1. c.

b. A *singular* noun with suffix of 1 person sg.

261. יִקְרָא—yîk-kă-rē—he-(i. e., it)-shall-be-called:

a. Nif. Impf. 3 m. sg. of the verb קרא *call*.

b. Note the D. f. in, and pretonic ׀ under the first radical.

262. לָקַחְהָ-זֹאת—lûk-'hă(h)z+zô(')θ—*was-taken+this*:

a. ׀ indicates Pû'āl; comp'd š'wāl under ק, though not a laryngeal.

b. הָ׀ indicates Perf. 3 fem. sg., cf. הִיָּתָה.

c. D. f. conjunctive in ׀, § 15. 3; Méqēš before comp'd š'wāl.

d. D. f. omitted from ק and the line Rāfē placed over ק to call attention to the absence of d. f. §§ 14. 2; 32. 3. b.

c. Compound š'wāl of the ū-class to agree with the preceding ū.

## 3. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

- |                         |   |
|-------------------------|---|
| 1. § 63. 1. a, c,       | The Kāl active and passive Participles. |
| 2. § 63. 2, 3,          | The Nif'āl and remaining Participles    |
| 3. § 61. 1—3,           | Inflection of Kāl Perfect Statives.     |
| 4. § 64. 1—3 and Notes, | Inflection of Kāl Imperfect Statives.   |

## 4. WORD-LESSON.

1. In the Word-Lists, under List V., nouns numbered 16—30.
2. Make out a list of the new words in Genesis II. 23.

## 4. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *Ruling, ruled, causing to rule, ruling oneself, being caused to rule*; (2) *Resting, causing to rest, closing, closed, caused to close*; (3) *Eating, causing to rain, finding, serving, sanctifying* (Pī'ēl), *sanctified* (Pū'āl), *keeping*.

2. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *This woman was taken from this man*; (2) *Thou (m.) art old, he is heavy, thou (f.) art small, he loves*; (3) *He will be heavy, she will be holy, we shall be old*; (4) *From my flesh, she will keep her, they will keep us*; (5) *We shall keep the garden in the midst of the rivers*.

3. To be translated into English:—(1) בָּרָא אֱלֹהִים אֶת־הָאִישׁ וַיִּקַּח הָאִישׁ שְׁנַיִם מְכַל־הֵזֶה וְאֶת־הָאִשָּׁה הַזֹּאת לְקַחָהּ הָאִשָּׁה מִבֶּשֶׁר הָאָדָם (2) הִזָּה וְאֶת־הָאִשָּׁה הַזֹּאת וַיִּקַּח הָאִישׁ שְׁנַיִם מְכַל־הֵזֶה וְאֶת־הָאִשָּׁה הַזֹּאת לְקַחָהּ הָאִשָּׁה מִבֶּשֶׁר הָאָדָם (3) הִזָּה וְאֶת־הָאִשָּׁה הַזֹּאת וַיִּקַּח הָאִישׁ שְׁנַיִם מְכַל־הֵזֶה וְאֶת־הָאִשָּׁה הַזֹּאת לְקַחָהּ הָאִשָּׁה מִבֶּשֶׁר הָאָדָם (4) הִזָּה וְאֶת־הָאִשָּׁה הַזֹּאת וַיִּקַּח הָאִישׁ שְׁנַיִם מְכַל־הֵזֶה וְאֶת־הָאִשָּׁה הַזֹּאת לְקַחָהּ הָאִשָּׁה מִבֶּשֶׁר הָאָדָם (5) הִזָּה וְאֶת־הָאִשָּׁה הַזֹּאת וַיִּקַּח הָאִישׁ שְׁנַיִם מְכַל־הֵזֶה וְאֶת־הָאִשָּׁה הַזֹּאת לְקַחָהּ הָאִשָּׁה מִבֶּשֶׁר הָאָדָם

4. To be written in English letters:—Genesis II, 23 from the pointed text.

5. To be written with points and vowel-signs:—Genesis II, 23 from the unpointed text.

6. To be written:—(1) The verbs וַיִּקַּח o'd and קָטַן small throughout Kāl Perfect; (2) The verbs כָּבֵד heavy and גָּדַל great throughout the Kāl Imperfect.

## 5. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

- (1) Kāl Participles; (2) Other Participles; (3) Stative Verbs;
- (4) Kāl Perfect (stative); (5) Kāl Imperfect (stative).

## LESSON XXIX.—GENESIS II. 24, 25.

## 1. NOTES.

263. עַל־כֵּן—upon+so, = *therefore*; cf. ē of כֵּן and ê of בֵּין.

264. יַעֲזֹב—yă'-'zōv+—*he-will-forsake*+

a. For יַעֲזֹב, but before Mäkkēf ō instead of ō; root עזב.

b. יַעֲזֹב instead of יַעֲזֹב (cf. יִקְטֹל), because the laryngeal prefers

(1) = to =, and (2) = to =, §§ 42. 2. a. 3. b.

c. Kāl Impf. 3 m. sg. of the laryngeal verb עזב; synopsis in Kāl,

עֲזֹב, יַעֲזֹב, עֲזֹב, עֲזֹב, עֲזֹב, עֲזֹב, עֲזֹב.

265. אָבִיו—'ā-vīw—*father-his*:

a. אָב *father*; י appears in its construct form and before suffixes.

b. י is all that is left of הָן *his* or *him*; cf. י in אָפִיו.

266. אִמּוֹ—'im-mô—*mother-his*:

a. אִם *mother*; ך, the suffix of the 3 masc. sg.

b. In אִם d. f. is lacking from ך, because it is final, and under the tone an original ī becomes ē; but in אִמּוֹ d. f. is present and original ī is retained in an unaccented syllable before a doubled consonant.

267. וְרָבַק—and-shall-cleave; cf. וְהָיוּ:

a. Synopsis in Kāl, רָבַק, וְרָבַק, רָבַק, רָבֹק, רָבֹק, רָבֹק, רָבֹק.

b. וְ with the Perf. is Wāw Conversive; cf. וְ with the Imperfect.

268. בְּאִשְׁתּוֹ—b'-'iš-tô—*in-wife-his*:

a. An irregular form of אִשָּׁה, before the suffix.

269. וַיְהִי—wāy-yih-yû—and-they-were; cf. וְהָיוּ:

a. Š'wā under ה is silent.

b. Méθěğ with =, to facilitate the pronunciation of the fol. ה.

c. Kāl Impf. 3 m. pl. of the verb הָיָה, with Wāw Conversive.

270. שְׁנֵיהֶם—(the) *two-of-them*, = *they-two*; cf. שְׁנֵי לָהֶם:

a. שְׁנֵי is the construct state of the dual שְׁנַיִם *two*.



b. הם is the pronominal suffix of the 3 plur. masc.

271. עֲרוּמִים —'arūm-mīm—*naked*:

a. The Š'wâ under ע, because of distance from the tone.

b. The ך must here be regarded as a short vowel (i. e., an incorrect full writing of ŭ), on account of the D. f. following.

272. יִתְבַּשְׁשׁוּ —yîṭ-bô-šā'-šû—*they will be ashamed*:

a. A formation after the manner of the Hîṭpā'ēl.

b. Imperfect 3 masc. plur. of the root בּוֹשׁ.

c. The ך in pause for ךְ.

### 3. FORMS FOR SPECIAL STUDY.

יְעֻזְב־	וְיִהְיוּ	אֵת	אִם	שְׁנַיִם	פְּנִים
יַעֲלֶה	וְהָיוּ	אֶת־	אִמּוֹ	שְׁנֵי	פְּנֵי

### 2. OBSERVATIONS.

117. The ך which is seen in יִקְטֹל was originally a Pāṭāḥ; this original Pāṭāḥ is retained before laryngeals.

118. Wāw Conversive with the Impf. is וְ; with the Perfect, it is ךְ.

119. An original ī is deflected in a closed unaccented syl. to ךְ.

120. An original ī is retained unchanged in an unaccented sharpened syllable.

121. The plur. ending ךְ becomes in the construct ךְ.

122. The dual ending ךְ also becomes in the construct ךְ.

### 3. PRONOUNS, PERSONAL PREFIXES AND TERMINATIONS, PRONOMINAL SUFFIXES.

Verb		Pronoun	
לָנוּ	יִכְתֹּב	הוּא	<i>He will write to us.</i>
לָךְ	תִּכְתֹּב	הִיא	<i>She will write to thee (f.).</i>
לוֹ	תִכְתֹּב	אַתָּה	<i>Thou (m.) wilt write to him.</i>
לָהּ	תִכְתִּבִּי	אַתְּ	<i>Thou (f.) wilt write to her.</i>
לָךְ	אֶכְתֹּב	אֲנִכִּי	<i>I will write to thee (m.).</i>
לִי	יִכְתְּבוּ	הֵם	<i>They (m.) will write to me.</i>
לָכֵן	תִּכְתְּבֶנָּה	הֵן	<i>They (f.) will write to you (f.).</i>
לָהֶם	תִּכְתְּבוּ	אַתֶּם	<i>Ye (m.) will write to them (m.).</i>
לָהֶן	תִּכְתְּבֶנָּה	אַתֵּן	<i>Ye (f.) will write to them (f.).</i>
לָכֶם	נִכְתֹּב	אֲנַחְנוּ	<i>We will write to you (m.).</i>

### 5. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

1. § 72. General View of the Strong Verb.

2. § 72. R's 1—7, Characteristics of Stems.

**Note 1.**—The synopsis of a stem includes (1) the Perf. 3 m. sg., (2) the Impf. 3 m. sg., (3) the Imv. 2 m. sg., (4) the two Infinitives, (5) the Participle or Participles.

**Note 2.**—In this general review of the strong verb, master the synopsis of each stem, so that it can be pronounced without hesitation, and written with perfect accuracy.

**Note 3.**—In this work use the following verbs in addition to the paradigm word: (1) מִישַׁל *rule*, (2) כָּתַב *write*, (3) לָכַד *capture*.

### 6. WORD-LESSON.

1. In the Word-Lists, Lists V. and VI., nouns numbered 31—45.
2. Make out a list of the new words in Genesis II. 24, 25.

## 7. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *He will rule, he ruled himself, he will be caused to rule, be thou (m.) ruled;* (2) *He will be kept, keep thyself (Nif.), he caused to keep, to be caused to keep;* (3) *He was holy, he will be sanctified, sanctify thou (Pi'el and Hif'il), it will be sanctified;* (4) *To be created, being created, causing to divide, to cause to call, ruled, being caused to keep.*

2. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *God will not forsake me;* (2) *My mother will write to me;* (3) *The man and the woman became (Heb., were for) one flesh;* (4) *The man was called Adam;* (5) *The woman forsook her mother, and clave to her husband.*

3. To be translated into English:—(1) *לֹא תַעֲזֹב נַפְשִׁי*; (2) *לֹא הָיוּ שְׁנֵיהֶם*; (3) *לֹא תַעֲזֹב הָאִשָּׁה אֶת-אִישָׁהּ*; (4) *אָדָם אֵין בְּיוֹם עָשָׂת אֱלֹהִים אֶרֶץ וְשָׁמַיִם*; (5) *טוֹבִים*.

4. To be written in English letters:—*Genesis II 24, 25 from the pointed text.*

5. To be written with points and vowel-signs:—*Genesis II 24, 25 from the unpointed text.*

6. Synopses to be written:—(1) *Of בָּרַל in Nī. and Hī.;* (2) *of בָּקַשׁ in Pī and Pū.;* (3) *of בָּשַׁל in Kāl, Pī., Pū. and Hī.;* (4) *of זָכַר in Kāl, Nī. and Hī.;* (5) *of פָּקַד in all seven stems;* (6) *of כָּבַד (which has ā in Kāl Impf. and Imv.) in Kāl, Nī., Pī., Pū., Hī., Hīṭp.*

## 8. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) Attenuation of ā to ī in the preformatives of the Kāl Impf. (2) The occurrence of an original ā before laryngeals in the preformatives of the Kāl Impf. (3) Wāw Conversive, with the Perf., with the Impf. (4) The words for *man, woman, his-wife, her-husband.* (5) Dual ending in absolute and construct. (6) Changes of the vowel ī. (7) Synopses in various stems. (8) Characteristics of various stems. (9) Classes of weak verbs.

## LESSON XXX.—REVIEW.

## 1. WORD-REVIEW.

[In this list of words, the superior figures indicate the verse in which the word, or its derivative, is found. In the case of nouns, the singular absolute is given, in the case of verbs, the root. The student is expected to compare with each word as here given, the various forms of that word which occur in the chapter, e. g., with שָׁתָה he will compare הִצִּיחַ *he-caused-to-drink*, לְחַשְׁקוֹת *to-cause-to-drink*.]

## 1. VERBS.

קָרַשׁ <sup>3</sup>	עָזַב <sup>24</sup>	נָפַח <sup>7</sup>	מָוֶת <sup>17</sup>	חָמַר <sup>9</sup>	אָכַל <sup>16</sup>
שָׁוֶם <sup>8</sup>	עָלָה <sup>6</sup>	נָפַל <sup>21</sup>	מָטָר <sup>5</sup>	יָדַע <sup>19</sup>	בּוֹא <sup>19</sup>
שָׁבַת <sup>2</sup>	פָּרַר <sup>10</sup>	סָבַב <sup>11</sup>	מָצָא <sup>20</sup>	יָצַר <sup>7</sup>	בּוֹשׁ <sup>25</sup>
שָׁמַר <sup>15</sup>	צָוָה <sup>16</sup>	סָגַר <sup>21</sup>	נֹחַ <sup>15</sup>	יָשַׁן <sup>21</sup>	בָּנָה <sup>22</sup>
שָׁקָה <sup>6</sup>	צָמַח <sup>5</sup>	עָבַד <sup>5</sup>	נָטַע <sup>8</sup>	כָּלָה <sup>1</sup>	דָּבַק <sup>24</sup>
				לָקַח <sup>15</sup>	הָלַךְ <sup>14</sup>

## 2. NOUNS, PARTICLES, ETC.

שִׁיחַ <sup>5</sup>	צָבָא <sup>1</sup>	נֶגֶד <sup>18</sup>	חַיִּים <sup>7</sup>	אִשָּׁה <sup>22</sup>	אֵב <sup>24</sup>
שִׁבְעִי <sup>2</sup>	צָלַע <sup>21</sup>	נֶהָר <sup>10</sup>	טָרַם <sup>5</sup>	בֵּר <sup>18</sup>	אֶבֶן <sup>12</sup>
שִׁחַם <sup>12</sup>	קָדַם <sup>8</sup>	נִשְׁמָה <sup>7</sup>	יְהוָה <sup>4</sup>	בְּדִלַח <sup>12</sup>	אֵר <sup>6</sup>
שָׁם <sup>8</sup>	קִדְמָה <sup>14</sup>	עֵזָר <sup>18</sup>	לֹא <sup>5</sup>	בָּשָׂר <sup>21</sup>	אֵין <sup>5</sup>
שָׁם <sup>11</sup>	רֹאשׁ <sup>10</sup>	עָפָר <sup>7</sup>	מֵאֲכָל <sup>9</sup>	גֵּן <sup>8</sup>	אִישׁ <sup>23</sup>
תּוֹלָדָה <sup>4</sup>	רַע <sup>9</sup>	עֵצִים <sup>23</sup>	מָה <sup>19</sup>	הוּא <sup>11</sup>	אִם <sup>24</sup>
תְּרִדְמָה <sup>21</sup>	שָׁדָה <sup>5</sup>	עָרוֹם <sup>25</sup>	מִלֵּאכָה <sup>2</sup>	זֶה <sup>4</sup>	אָף <sup>7</sup>
		פָּעַם <sup>23</sup>	מִרְאָה <sup>9</sup>	זֶהָב <sup>11</sup>	אֶרְבֶּעָה <sup>10</sup>

## 2. VERSE-REVIEW.

1. Pronounce the pointed text of each verse until it can be read aloud rapidly and without hesitation.

2. Write out on paper the unpointed text, one verse at a time, and then, without the aid of either pointed text or translation, insert the necessary points and vowel-signs. Compare the result with the pointed text, and note the mistakes; repeat the exercise till each verse can be pointed without mistake.

3. Write the Hebrew of the chapter, verse by verse, with only the English translation before the eye. Here also correct the result each time by the pointed text.

4. Write out the transliteration of each verse, referring in doubtful cases to the transliteration of particular words given in the Notes from time to time.

### 3. GRAMMAR-REVIEW.

1. Long ô = â, § 30. 6.
2. Long ô = aw, § 30. 7.
3. Changes of ä, î, û, § 31. 2. 3.
4. Reduction, § 36. 2. a, b, and N. 1—4.
5. Attenuation, § 36. 3. a, b, c.
6. Simple verb-stem (Kāl), § 58. 1.
7. Formation and force of the Pī'el stem, § 58. 3. a, b, c.
8. Formation and force of the Pū'āl stem, § 58. 4. a, b, c.
9. Formation and force of the Hīṭpā'el stem, § 58. 7. a, b, c.
10. Formation and force of Hif. and Hōf. stems, § 58. 5. a, b, c, 6. a, b, c.
11. Formation and force of the Nif'āl stem, § 58. 2. a, b, c.
12. General view of the verb-stems, § 59. R's 1—4.
13. Inflection of Kāl Perf. (active), § 60. R's 1—3.
14. Inflection of Kāl Perf. (stative), § 61. 1—3.
15. Inflection of remaining Perfects, § 62. 1, 2.
16. Inflection of Kāl Imperfect (active) § 63. R's 1—4.
17. Inflection of Kāl Imperfect (stative), § 64. 1—3.
18. Inflection of remaining Imperfects, § 65. 1—5.
19. Inflection of the various Imperatives, § 66. 1, 2.
20. The various Infinitives (abs. and const.), § 67. 1, 2.
21. The various Participles, § 68. 1—3.
22. General view of the strong verb, § 72. R's 1—7.
23. Classification of weak verbs, § 77. 1—6.
24. Segolate nouns, § 89. 1.

4. A REVIEW EXERCISE ON THE STRONG VERB.

[Supply in each case the vowel-points, etc.; the superior figures denote the number of places in the paradigm represented by the accompanying form, e. g., קטלתן<sup>8</sup> = קטלתן, קטלתו, קטלתה, קטלתיו, קטלתיה, קטלתיהם, קטלתיהן.]

(1) נקטלתם<sup>4</sup>, (2) קטלתן<sup>8</sup>, (3) קטלנה<sup>2</sup>, (4) נקטלתם<sup>4</sup>, (5) התקטלנה<sup>9</sup>, (6) הקטלת<sup>4</sup>, (7) יקטיל<sup>8</sup>, (8) התקטלנו<sup>9</sup>, (9) אקטיל<sup>14</sup>, (10) הקטלה<sup>13</sup>, (11) קטול<sup>2</sup>, (12) התקטלת<sup>10</sup>, (13) יתקטל<sup>16</sup>, (14) הקטל<sup>7</sup>, (15) התקטל<sup>18</sup>, (16) יתקטלנה<sup>12</sup>, (17) הקטילי<sup>21</sup>, (18) הקטילה<sup>19</sup>, (19) יקטילו<sup>22</sup>, (20) התקטלה<sup>26</sup>, (21) הקטילו<sup>25</sup>, (22) מקטל<sup>3</sup>, (23) תתקטלו<sup>30</sup>, (24) תתקטל<sup>2</sup>, (25) נקטיל<sup>31</sup>, (26) אקטל<sup>35</sup>, (27) נקטלו<sup>33</sup>, (28) נקטלה<sup>32</sup>, (29) יקטיל<sup>36</sup>, (30) תתקטל<sup>39</sup>, (31) יקטילו<sup>40</sup>, (32) נקטלת<sup>37</sup>, (33) תתקטל<sup>38</sup>, (34) נקטלתם<sup>42</sup>, (35) יקטילו<sup>41</sup>, (36) מתקטל<sup>44</sup>, (37) נקטלתנה<sup>48</sup>, (38) יקטיל<sup>47</sup>, (39) נקטל<sup>46</sup>, (40) נקטלת<sup>45</sup>, (41) נקטלתו<sup>51</sup>, (42) הקטלנו<sup>50</sup>, (43) יקטיל<sup>53</sup>, (44) נקטלת<sup>52</sup>, (45) יקטיל<sup>57</sup>, (46) יקטילו<sup>56</sup>, (47) קטלת<sup>55</sup>, (48) נקטלתן<sup>54</sup>, (49) נקטלתו<sup>62</sup>, (50) קטלה<sup>60</sup>, (51) קטל<sup>59</sup>, (52) יתקטלו<sup>58</sup>, (53) התקטלי<sup>66</sup>, (54) התקטלת<sup>65</sup>, (55) יתקטל<sup>64</sup>, (56) קטלתם<sup>63</sup>, (57) הקטלת<sup>62</sup>, (58) נקטלתו<sup>61</sup>, (59) קטלה<sup>60</sup>, (60) יקטיל<sup>59</sup>, (61) נקטלת<sup>58</sup>, (62) יתקטלו<sup>57</sup>, (63) יקטילו<sup>56</sup>, (64) יקטילו<sup>55</sup>, (65) קטלת<sup>54</sup>, (66) נקטלתן<sup>53</sup>, (67) יתקטל<sup>52</sup>, (68) נקטלת<sup>51</sup>, (69) יקטילו<sup>50</sup>, (70) יקטילו<sup>49</sup>, (71) יקטילו<sup>48</sup>, (72) יקטילו<sup>47</sup>, (73) יקטילו<sup>46</sup>, (74) יקטילו<sup>45</sup>, (75) יקטילו<sup>44</sup>, (76) יקטילו<sup>43</sup>, (77) יקטילו<sup>42</sup>, (78) יקטילו<sup>41</sup>, (79) יקטילו<sup>40</sup>, (80) יקטילו<sup>39</sup>, (81) יקטילו<sup>38</sup>, (82) יקטילו<sup>37</sup>, (83) יקטילו<sup>36</sup>, (84) יקטילו<sup>35</sup>, (85) יקטילו<sup>34</sup>, (86) יקטילו<sup>33</sup>, (87) יקטילו<sup>32</sup>, (88) יקטילו<sup>31</sup>, (89) יקטילו<sup>30</sup>, (90) יקטילו<sup>29</sup>, (91) יקטילו<sup>28</sup>, (92) יקטילו<sup>27</sup>, (93) יקטילו<sup>26</sup>, (94) יקטילו<sup>25</sup>, (95) יקטילו<sup>24</sup>, (96) יקטילו<sup>23</sup>, (97) יקטילו<sup>22</sup>, (98) יקטילו<sup>21</sup>, (99) יקטילו<sup>20</sup>, (100) יקטילו<sup>19</sup>, (101) יקטילו<sup>18</sup>, (102) יקטילו<sup>17</sup>, (103) יקטילו<sup>16</sup>, (104) יקטילו<sup>15</sup>, (105) יקטילו<sup>14</sup>, (106) יקטילו<sup>13</sup>, (107) יקטילו<sup>12</sup>, (108) יקטילו<sup>11</sup>, (109) יקטילו<sup>10</sup>, (110) יקטילו<sup>9</sup>, (111) יקטילו<sup>8</sup>, (112) יקטילו<sup>7</sup>, (113) יקטילו<sup>6</sup>, (114) יקטילו<sup>5</sup>, (115) יקטילו<sup>4</sup>, (116) יקטילו<sup>3</sup>, (117) יקטילו<sup>2</sup>, (118) יקטילו<sup>1</sup>.

## LESSON XXXI.—GENESIS III. 1-2.

## 1. NOTE-REVIEW.

(1) מ. (49); (2) כָּל (108); (3) חַיַּת (128); (4) הַשָּׂרָה (171); (5) מִמֶּנִּי (41); (6) בָּתוֹךְ (189); (7) הָגֵן (70); (8) עֵץ (255); (9) אִשָּׁה (229).

## 2. NOTES.

273. וְהִנָּחֵשׁ—*and-the-serpent*: §§ 49. 1; 45. 1; 90. 1. *a*.

274. הָיָה—Kāl Perf. 3 m. sg. of the ה' laryng. and ה' verb הָיָה *be*; meaning, *he-was*; corresponding form of the strong verb, קָטַל, § 82. 1. *a*.

275. עָרוֹם—*cunning*: a passive formation, § 91. 1. *c*.

276. עָשָׂה—Kāl Perf. 3 m. sg. of the ה' laryng. and ה' verb עָשָׂה *make*; meaning, *he-made*; corresponding form of the strong verb, קָטַל, § 82. 1. *a*.

277. אַף—'āf—*also, even*: an adverb.

278. אָמַר—Kāl Perf. 3 m. sg. of the א' verb אָמַר; meaning, *he-said*; cor. form of strong verb, קָטַל, § 77. 2.

279. תֹּאכְלוּ—θō'-x'ēlū—*ye-shall-eat*; cf. וַיֹּאמֶר:

*a*. ת = *you*, and with the affix י (plur.) indicates Impf. 2 pl. m.

*b*. The א, as in וַיֹּאמֶר, loses its force, and preform. has ō, § 79. 1.

*c*. The ׀ under כ is for = or =, §§ 79. 2; 63. R. 3.

280. וַתֹּאמֶר—wāt-tō'-mēr—*and-she-said*:

*a*. On the form of Wāw Conversive with Impf. see § 70. 2. *a*.

*b*. On the retrocession of the accent, § 70. 3. *a*. (3).

*c*. On the vowel after ת (ō), and the vowel under מ (ē), § 79. 1, 2.

*d*. Kāl Impf. 3 f. sg. of the א' verb אָמַר *say*; meaning, *she-will-say*; corresponding form of the strong verb, תִּקְטַל.

281. נֹאכְלִי—nō'-x'ēl—*we-may-eat*; cf. וַיֹּאמֶר:

*a*. נ, as in נֹעֲשֶׂה (130), is connected with אֲנַחֲנוּ.

*b*. א loses its force, and the preformative has ō, § 79. 1, 2.

*c*. Kāl Impf. 1 pl. com., of the א' verb אָכַל; meaning, *we may-eat*; corresponding form of strong verb וְקָטַל, § 63. 10.

## 3. FORMS FOR SPECIAL STUDY.

וַיֹּאמֶר	הָיָה	תֹּאכְלוּ	וַיֹּאמֶר
וַתֹּאמֶר	עָשָׂה	תֹּאמְרוּ	וַתֹּאמֶר
נֹאכַל	בָּרָא	עַץ-הַגֵּן	וַיִּקְרָא
תֹּאכְלוּ	קָרָא	בְּתוֹךְ-הַגֵּן	וַיְבַדֵּל

## 4. OBSERVATIONS.

123. In verbs פֿ"א, the א, in Kāl Impf., loses its consonantal force, and the preceding vowel is always ô.

124. In verbs ל"ה, where the ה is merely a vowel-letter, and in verbs ל"א, where the א has lost its consonantal force, the ultimate = of the root form (cf. קָטַל) is rounded in the open syllable to ַ,.

125. The prefix ת with the affix ך indicates an Impf. 2 m. pl.

126. Méθǽğ is found with a long vowel in a closed syllable before Mākḵēf, and especially with an unchangeable long vowel.

127. Wāw Conversive with the Imperfect draws the accent from the ultima to the penult, provided the penult is not a *closed* syllable.

## 5. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

- |                            |                                       |
|----------------------------|---------------------------------------|
| 1. § 70. 1. a. b,          | Use of Impf. and Perf. with Wāw Conv. |
| 2. § 70. 2. a. b,          | The form of the Conjunction.          |
| 3. § 70. 3. a. b,          | The verbal form employed.             |
| 1, 2,                      |                                       |
| 4. § 70. 3. R. and Note.   | Special cases.                        |
| 5. § 73. 1—3. R. and Note. | Laryngeal Verbs.                      |
| 6. § 84. 1, 2,             | Bi-literal Verbs.                     |





6. To be described:<sup>1</sup>—The forms **יִשְׂרָצוּ** (1:21),<sup>2</sup> **יִסְגְּרוּ** (2:21), **יִתְּנוּ** (1:17), **יִקְרָא** (2:23), **יִבְדֹּל** (1:4), **יִקְדֹּשׁ** (2:3).

### 9. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) Wāw Conversive with the Impf. (2) Wāw Conversive with the Perfect. (3) First radical of verbs **פ"י**. (4) Hif'il Impf. with Wāw Conversive. (5) The **הַ** of **ה"ל** Impf's with Wāw Conversive. (6) Change of accent with Wāw Conversive. (7) D. l. after a disjunctive accent. (8) The use of Méθēğ before Mākḵēf.

## LESSON XXXII. GENESIS III. 3-5.

### 1. NOTE-REVIEW.

(1) **מוֹת** (231); (2) **תִּמְתּוֹן** (231); (3) **מִמְנוּ** (229); (4) **וְרַע** (199); (5) **הוּא** (Principle 5).

### 2. NOTES.

**282. תִּנְגְּעוּ**—*θīg-g'û—ye-shall-touch*, for **תִּנְגְּעוּ**:

- a. **ת**, with **י**, indicates Impf. 2 m. pl.
- b. **נ**, the first radical, is assimilated, §§ 78. 2. a.
- c. A new disjunctive accent called Tifhâ; §§ 22. 10; 24. 6.
- d. Kāl Impf. 2 m. pl. of the **פ"י** and **ל"י** laryng. verb **נָגַע** *touch*; meaning, *ye-shall-touch*; corresponding form of strong verb, **תִּקְטֹלוּ**.

<sup>1</sup> The description of a verb includes a statement of (1) the stem, (2) tense, (3) pers., gen., num., (4) class, (5) root, with its meaning, (6) meaning of the form, (7) corresponding form of **קטל**; this order is to be followed rigidly.

<sup>2</sup> These figures refer to the chapter and verse of the text in which the form occurs.

283. תָּנֻעוּ בּוֹ פֶּן—The D. l. in בּ and פ, § 12. 3.

284. תָּמָתוֹן—t'mû-θûn—*ye-shall-die*; cf. תָּנֻעוּ :

a. ת, with ו (ו archaic § 63. R. 3). indicates Impf. 2 m. pl.

b. The root is מוּת *die*; ת is defective for ו, § 6. 4. N. 2.

285. יָדַע—yô-dē(ā)—*knowing*, = *knows*; cf. זָרַע :

a. Kāl act. part. sg. masc. of the פ' and ל laryngeal verb יָדַע *know* meaning, *knowing*; corresponding form, קָטַל.

b. The ׀ under ע is Pāθāḥ-furtive, §§ 76. 1. c. (3).

286. אֲכַלְכֶּם—'axōl-xēm—*your-eating*; cf. אֲכַלָּךְ :

a. The ׀ under כ is ō deflected from original ū, § 71. 3. a. (1)

b. Kāl Inf. const., with pronominal suffix כֶּם.

287. וּנִפְקְחוּ—*and-will-be-opened*:

a. The ו is Wāw Conversive with the Perfect, § 70. 2. b.

b. The ך is the characteristic of the Nif'al, § 59. 2.

c. Nif'al Perf. 3 c. plur. of the ל laryng. verb פָּקַח *open*; meaning, *they-were-opened*; corresponding form, נִקְטְלוּ.

288. עֵינֶיכֶם—'ê-nê-xēm—*your eyes*:

a. Eye עֵין [two] eyes עֵינִים; [two] eyes-of עֵינַי, § 107. 6.

b. The grave suffix כֶּם, always accented, § 51. 1. a.

289. וְהִיָּיתֶם—wîh-yî-θēm—*and-ye-shall-be*:

a. ו, so written before a consonant with šwâ, is Wāw Conversive.

b. תֶּם is the personal termination of the Perf. 2 m. plur.

c. First radical ה, second י, third י; ׀ under ה silent.

290. כְּאֱלֹהִים—kê'lô-ḥîm—*like-God*:

a. For כְּאֱלֹהִים according to § 47. 3; but א is weak and loses its consonantal force, and šwâ disappears with it. The vowel under כ then becomes ׀ in compensation for the quiescent א, § 47. R. 1

291. יָדְעֵי—yô-d'ê—*knowers-of*; cf. יָדַע (285):

a. The m. plur. const. of יָדַע; note the ending י׃.

## 3. FORMS FOR SPECIAL STUDY.

יֵתֵן	יֵאָכֵל	לֵאמֹר	נִפְקָחוּ	יְהִי	עֵינַיִם
תֵּתֵן	תֵּאָכֵל	בְּאֱלֹהִים	נִקְטָל	וְהָיִיתֶם	עֵינֵיכֶם

## 4. OBSERVATIONS.

128. The ending י is the construct ending of *dual* as well as of plural nouns.

129. The letter ה, of הִיָּה *be*, always takes simple (silent) Š'wā, unless it is initial.

130. The Nif'al Perfect and Participle have the prefix נ.

131. When a consonant is elided after a short vowel, that vowel is strengthened in compensation and becomes unchangeable.

132. Any 3 *masc.* sg. verbal form, of the Imperfect may be made 3 *fem.* sg. by change of י to ת.

## 5. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

1. § 74. Tabular view, Inflection of עָטַל in Kāl, Nif'al and Hif'il stems.
2. § 74. 1, Rejection of D. f. by the laryngeal.
3. § 74. 2. *a, b*, Preference of laryngeals for *a*-class vowels.
4. § 74. 3. *a—d*, Preference of laryngeals for comp'd Š'wā.
5. § 42. 1—3, Peculiarities of laryngeals (*to be read*).

**Note 1.**—In the study of this class of verbs, (1) examine closely the synopses, noting the variations from the strong verb, (2) analyze exhaustively all forms given under § 74. with which you are familiar, (3) master thoroughly the sections indicated to be learned, (4) write *without help* a complete paradigm of the Kāl, Nif'al and Hif'il stems, (5) compare the result with the paradigm given in the grammar.

Note 2.—In the study of פ' laryng. verbs use for practice (1) ~~עמד stand.~~ (2) ~~עבד serve.~~ (3) ~~חזק be strong.~~

## 6. WORD-LESSON.

1. In the Word-Lists, under List VI., nouns numbered 61-76.
2. Make out a list of the new words in Genesis III. 3—5.

## 7. PRINCIPLES OF SYNTAX.

אלהים כי ידע—*For God (is) knowing=For God knows.*

ביום אכלכם ממנו ונפקחו עיניכם—*In the day of your eating from it, THEN will be opened your eyes.*

Principle 7.—The participle is often used for the present tense.

Principle 8.—The conjunction ו is frequently used "to connect a statement of time with the clause to which it relates."

## 8. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *She caused to serve;* (2) *He will be strong;* (3) *She was served;* (4) *I caused to stand;* (5) *They will cause to stand;* (6) *Thou (f.) wilt be served;* (7) *It will be said;* (8) *She will abandon;* (9) *Ye (m.) did abandon;* (10) *I shall be served;* (11) *Be thou served;* (12) *To be abandoned;* (13) *We shall serve;* (14) *Ye (m.) shall stand;* (15) *Be strong.*

2. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *Serving thou shalt serve God;* (2) *And the man saw the good fruit;* (3) *And the woman saw that the fruit was good;* (4) *Their eyes were opened;* (5) *In the day of your ruling the earth;* (6) *The woman will eat the fruit, and of (= from) it she will give to her husband, who will eat with her.*

3. To be translated into English:—(1) לקחה האשה את-הפרי; (2) ומי יתן את-הפרי הזה לאשה הזאת; (3) והאיש לאיש; (4) והאיש יאכל את-פרי העץ; (5) ויעמד האיש בגן אלהים אמר יהו-אדור.

4. To be written in English letters:—*The new words of Genesis III. 3—5.*

5. To be written with points and vowel-signs:—*Genesis III. 3-5, from the unpointed text.*

6. To be described:—The forms **תָּרָאָה**, **יָעֲלָה**, **יַעֲזֹב־**, **עֲשׂוֹת**, **אֲעִשֶׂה**, **נַעֲשֶׂה**, **עֲבֹד**.

### 9. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) Dual abs. affix. (2) Dual const. affix. (3) **ח** with **־**. (4) *And-he-saw, and-she-saw.* (5) Formation of feminine nouns. (6) Synopsis in Hif. of **שָׁכַל**. (7) The **א** of verbs **פֿ"א**. (8) The vowel of the Preformative in Kāl Impf. of verbs **פֿ"א**. (9) The stem-vowel of verbs **פֿ"א** in the Kāl Impf.

## LESSON XXXIII. GENESIS III. 6-8.

### 1. NOTE-REVIEW.

(1) **הָיָה** (274); (2) **תִּגְעֹו** (282); (3) **וַיְהִי** (269); (4) **וַיַּעַשׂ** (87); (5) **וַיִּכְרַךְ** (114); (6) **יָעֲלָה** (179); (7) **נִשְׁמַת** (186).

### 2. NOTES.

**292.** **וַתִּרְא**—*wāt-tē'-rē*—*and-(she)-saw*; cf. **וַיִּרְא** *and-(he)-saw*:

*a.* Full form **תָּרָאָה** (cf. **יָהִיָּה**), but **ה־** never stands with *Wāw* conversive (§ 82. 5. *b*); **־** standing under the tone, becomes **־־** (§ 82. 5. *b.* (4)); and a helping **־** is inserted after **ר** (§ 29. 4. *b.*)

**293.** **תַּאֲוָה**—(*a*) *delight*: a noun formed by prefix **ת**, § 98.

**294.** **לְעֵינָיִם**—*to-the-[two]-eyes*: §§ 45. R. 3; 106. 5. *a.*

**295.** **נִחְמָד**—*nēh-mād*—*desirable*:

*a.* Nif. part. of the **פֿ** laryng. verb **חָמַד** *desire*; meaning, *desired*

or *desirable*; corresponding form נִקְטָל, but the — has become — before ה, § 74. 2. b.

b. The strong laryngeal ה has simple (silent) š'wâ, § 74. 3. b.

296. לְהַשְׁכִּיל—l'hās-kīl—to-make-wise:

a. Hif. Inf. const. of שָׁכַל *be wise*; corresponding form הִקְטִיל.

b. Synopsis: מִשְׁכִּיל, הַשְׁכִּיל, הַשְׁכֵּל, הַשְׁכֵּל, הַשְׁכֵּל, הַשְׁכֵּל; —note the — under preformative, except in Perfect.

297. מִפְּרִי—*from-its-fruit*: (1) מִן, (2) פְּרִי, (3) וּ.

298. וַתֵּן—*and-she-gave*: feminine of וָתֵן (94).

299. עִמָּה—'im-mâh—with-her; preposition עִם:

הַ, arising from הַ, is âh, not âh.

300. וַתִּפְקְחֶנָּה—*and-(they, f.)-were-opened*; cf. יָקוּ:

a. Nif'al (note D. f. *in* and — *under* פ), Impf. 3 fem. (נָה) plur. of the ל' laryngeal root פָּקַח; corresponding form תִּקְטְלֶנָּה.

301. עֵינָי—'ê-nê—*eyes-of*; cf. עֵינֵיכֶם (288), עֵינַי (294).

302. וַיֵּדְעוּ—wāy-yê-d'û—and-they-knew:

a. Kāl Impf. 3 m. plur. of the ו' and ל' laryng. verb יָדַע *know*

b. Corresponding form, יִקְטְלוּ; the first radical ו, being weak, drops out, and — now standing in an open syl., becomes —, § 80. 2. a. (1).

c. Měθěǵ with long vowel before vocal š'wâ pretonic, § 18. 2.

303. עֵרְמִים—'ê-rūm-mīm—*naked*: irregular plural of עֵרֶם.

304. הֵם—hēm—they (m.): cf. the other form הֵמָּה, pron. suf. הֵם.

305. וַיִּתְּפְרוּ—wāy-yīθ-p'rû—and-they-sewed:

a. Kāl Impf. 3 m. sg. of תָּפַר *sew*; cor. form, יִקְטְלוּ; 3 m. sg. יִתְּפֹר.

b. Synopsis: תִּתְּפֹר, תִּתְּפֹר, תִּתְּפֹר, תִּתְּפֹר, תִּתְּפֹר, תִּתְּפֹר.

306. עֹלֶה—'alē(h)—*leaf-of*: abs. sg. עֹלָה.

307. תֵּאנָּה—θ'ê-nâ(h)—*fig-tree*: note the Zākēf-kātōn.

308. וַיַּעֲשׂוּ—wāy-yā'-sû—and-they-made; cf. וַיַּעַשׂ and-he-made.

309. וַיִּשְׁמְעוּ—and-they-heard; cf. וַיִּתְּפְרוּ (305).

310. קוֹל—kôl—voice; cf. כָּל (kôl) all.

311. מִתְהַלֵּךְ—walking; Hîṭpā'ēl participle of הָלַךְ walk.

312. וַיִּתְּחַבֵּא—and-(he)-hid-himself; cf. מִתְהַלֵּךְ.

### 3. FORMS FOR SPECIAL STUDY.

יִשְׁמְעוּ	יִתְּפְרוּ	יִדְעוּ	יִשְׁמְעוּ
------------	------------	---------	------------

### 4. OBSERVATIONS.

133. Of two š'wās in the middle of a word the first is silent, the second is vocalized.

134. Where a closed syllable would have ī, an open syllable has ē.

### 5. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

1. § 74. Tabular View, Synopses of עָטַל in Pī'ēl, Pū'āl, Hîṭpā'ēl, and Ḥōfāl.

2. § 74. 2. a—b. Preference of the laryngeal for ā.

3. § 74. 3. a—d. Preference of the laryng. for comp'd š'wā.

4. § 42. 1—3, Peculiarities of laryngeals (*to be read*).

**Note 1.**—In the study of this class of verbs (1) examine closely the synopses, noting the variations from the strong verb, (2) analyze exhaustively all familiar forms given under § 74. 1-3, (3) master thoroughly the sections indicated to be learned, (4) write *without help* a complete paradigm of the verb, and (5) compare the result with the paradigm given in the grammar.

**Note 2.**—In this study of פ' laryng. verbs, use for practice (1) חָמַר *desire*, (2) עָזַב *forsake*, (3) עָלַם *conceal*, (4) הָפַךְ *turn*.  
*abandon*

### 6. WORD-LESSON.

1. In the Word-Lists, under List VII., the nouns numbered 77—84.

2. Make out a list of the new words in Genesis III. 6—8.



## 7. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *He will desire*; (2) *He was caused to turn*; (3) *She was abandoned* (Pū'āl עִזַּב); (4) *She will conceal herself* (Hiṭp.); (5) *They will be caused to stand*; (6) *We shall be forsaken* (Nif.); (7) *Thou (f.) wilt be desired* (Nif.); (8) *She will be caused to turn*; (9) *Be thou (f.) desirable* (Nif.); (10) *Cause ye (m.) to forsake*; (11) *Be ye (m.) caused to forsake*. *Hefel Imperative.*

2. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *And the woman saw that the fruit was good and she desired it*; (2) *She took the fruit and gave it to the man*; (3) *I caused the man to serve God*; (4) *The man was forsaken in the garden*; (5) *The woman turned herself and saw the man who was standing under the tree*.

3. To be translated into English:—(1) לָקַחַהּ הָאִשָּׁה מִפָּרִי; (2) יֵעִזֵּב הָאִישׁ אֶבְיוֹ; (3) וַיִּתֵּן אֶת הָאִישׁ לְעִבְדוֹ אֶת־הָאֲדָמָה; (4) וַיִּתֵּן אֶת הָאִישׁ לְעִבְדוֹ אֶת־הָאֲדָמָה; (5) נִחְמַר הַפֶּרִי לְהַשְׂכִּיל; (6) וַתִּתְחַבֵּא הָאִשָּׁה וַתַּעַשׂ לָהּ חֲגוּרָה.

4. To be written in English letters:—*The new words of Genesis III. 6—8.*

5. To be written with points and vowel-signs:—*Genesis III. 6—8.*

6. To be written out:—*Synopses of עָמַד and חָמַר in all stems.*

7. To be described:—The forms וַתֵּרָא, יַעֲשֶׂה, נִחְמַר, יִהְיֶה, יִחְמַד.

## 8. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) The peculiarities of laryngeals as seen in verbs פ laryng. (2) The meanings of Nif'al and Hiṭpāl stems. (3) The two ways of vocalizing Imperfect Kāl in פ laryng. verbs. (4) The differing grades of strength in the various laryngeals. (5) Compensation for the failure to double a laryngeal. (6) The common element in the Imperfect, Imperative and Infinitive Construct.

## LESSON XXXIV. GENESIS III. 9-11.

## 1. NOTE-REVIEW.

- (1) שְׁנֵיהֶם (88,270; (2) רוּחַ (15); (3) אִשְׁתּוֹ (268); (4) פָּנַי (13);  
 (5) בְּתוֹךְ (41); (6) הֶגֶן (189; (7) וַיִּקְרָא (29); (8) אָדָם (131).

## 2. NOTES.

313. אֵיכָה—'äy-yē'k-kā(h)—*where-(art)-thou?*:

a. אֵי *where*, with union syllable גֵּ, § 71. 2. c. (3).

b. כָּה, a fuller writing for ךְּ, the pronominal suffix.

314. שָׁמַעְתִּי—*I-heard*; corresponding form קִטַּלְתִּי; cf. נִתַּתִּי.

315. וַאֲרָא—wā'-î-rā'—*and-I-was-afraid*:

a. וַ, the Wāw Convers., before a laryngeal, loses D. f. and becomes ן.

b. א indicates the first person *I*; the root is יִרָא *be-afraid*.

c. The accent T'vîr ( , ), and that under שָׁמַעְתִּי, Tîfhâ ( , ), are disjunctives of the third class, § 22. 10, 11.

316. וַאֲחָבֵא—wā'-ê-hā-vē'—*and-I-hid-myself*:

a. On ן and א see preceding note (315. a).

b. Nîf'al Impf. 1 c. sg. of the 'פ laryng. and א'ל verb חָבֵא *hide*.

c. D. f. rejected from ח, and preceding vowel lowered, § 74. 1.

317. הִגִּיד—(he) *made-known*; cf. יָפַח, הִמְטִיר:

a. Hîf'il (הִ) Perfect 3 sg. m. of the פ"ן verb נָגַד *make known*.

b. Cor. form, הִקְטִיל; *Synopsis*, הִגִּיד, יָגִיד, הִגִּיר, הִגִּד, הִגִּיר, מִגִּיר; the D. f. in ג is for the assimilated נ, § 78. 2. b.

318. לְ—preposition לְ, with suffix ךְּ, § 51. 3.

319. אַתָּה—pausal for אַתָּה, §§ 50. 2; 38. 2.

320. הֶמֶן—hāmīn—*?-from*, §§ 46. 1; 48.

321. צִוִּיתִיךָ—šiw-wî-θî'-xā—*I-commanded-thee*; cf. וַיִּצוּ:

a. Pî'el Perf. 1 sg. of the ל"י verb צִוָּה *command*, § 82.

b. Cor. form, קִטְלִיתִי; but instead of ל־, we have י־ = i; § 82.

3. b.

c. הִי = I; הִי = thee; D. f. in הִי, characteristic of Pī'el.

322. לֹבֵלְתִי—to-not: prep. ל, and בִּלְתִּי, the neg. used with Inf's.

323. אֲכַלְ—'axōl+—(to)-eat: Kāl Inf. const. before Mākḵēf, § 17. 2.

### 3. FORMS FOR SPECIAL STUDY.

וְאִירָא	שְׁמַעְתִּי בְּנִי	יִתְחַבֵּא
וְאִחְבֵּא	וְאִירָא כִּי	אִחְבֵּא

### 4. OBSERVATIONS.

135. הִי, before the first person (אֲנִי), becomes הִי.

136. A dāḡ. l. in an initial spirant will stand even when the preceding word closes with a vowel, if that word carries a disjunctive accent.

137. The Hīṭpā'el is generally reflexive; the Nif'al was originally reflexive, and in common usage frequently has this force.

### 5. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

- § 75. Tabular View, Synopses of קָאֵל in Kāl, Nif'al, Hif'il, and Hōf'al stems.
- § 75. 1. a, b, and N. 1-3, Rejection of D. f. by the laryngeal.
- § 75. 2. a-c, Preference of the laryngeal for ā.
- § 75. 3, Preference of the laryngeal for comp'd Š'wā.
- § 42. 1-3, Peculiarities of laryngeals (to be read).

### 6. WORD-LESSON.

- Make out a list of the new words in Genesis III. 9—11.

## 7. PRINCIPLES OF SYNTAX.

בָּרָא אֱלֹהִים אֶת הַשָּׁמַיִם—*God created the heavens.*

וַיְבָרֶךְ אֹתָם אֱלֹהִים—*And God blessed them.*

אֶת-קוֹלְךָ שָׁמַעְתִּי בְּגֶן—*Thy voice I heard in the garden.*

**Principle 9.**—The object of the verb generally stands *after* both predicate and subject; but if the object is pronominal it stands *between* the predicate and subject; or, if the object is to be emphasized, it stands *before* both predicate and subject.

## 8. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *He will redeem*; (2) *Redeem thou (f.)*; (3) *They (m.) will redeem*; (4) *Thou (f.) wilt be redeemed*; (5) *We were redeemed*; (6) *I shall cause to redeem*; (7) *They caused to redeem*; (8) *He was caused to redeem*; (9) *Being caused to redeem*; (10) *To cause to redeem*.

2. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *Thou didst hear the voice of God from the heavens*; (2) *Let us make for ourselves large girdles*; (3) *They will hide themselves (Nif. or Hithp.) in the garden*; (4) *This is the day in which God spoke to the man in the midst of the garden of Eden*; (5) *God will redeem the man and his seed*; (6) *The man will be redeemed in that day*.

1. To be translated into English:—(1) נִשְׁמַע קוֹל אֱלֹהִים; (2) עַל-הָאָרֶץ בְּרוּךְ אֱלֹהֵי; (3) מִי הַתְּחַבֵּא מִפְּנֵי אֱלֹהִים; (4) הַשָּׁמַיִם נִחְמְדָה הָאָרֶץ; (5) בְּכָל-הָאָרֶץ הַמִּשְׁלַל הָאָדָם; (6) בְּעֵינֵי כָל-הַבָּשָׂר.

4. To be written in English letters:—*The new words of Genesis III., 9—11.*

5. To be written with points and vowel-signs:—*Genesis III., 9—11 from the unpointed text.*

6. To be written out:—Synopsises in Kāl, Nīf. Hīf. and Hōf. of נָאֵל and יִשְׁחַת; and of נָאֵל in Pī'el, Pū'al and Hīṭp.

7. To be described:—יִבְחַר, יִגְאֹל, יִנְאִילָה, יִנְאִילָתֶם, יִגְאֹלִי.

### 9. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) Wāw Conversive before א. (2) Cases of Nīf. and Hīṭp. stems in Gen. III. 7—11; (3) Synopsises of the strong verb קָטַל; (4) The personal pronoun; (5) The inseparable prepositions; (6) Wāw Conversive with Perfect and Imperfect; (7) Synopsises of 'ע laryng. verb in Kāl, Nīf. Hīf. and Hōf. stems.

## LESSON XXXV. GENESIS III. 12-14.

### 1. NOTE-REVIEW.

(1) מִמֶּנּוּ (229); (2) הָאָדָם (131); (3) אִשָּׁה (255); (4) מִן (49); (5) וַתֹּאמֶר (280); (6) הִנָּחֵשׁ (273); (7) בְּהֶמָּה (125); (8) חֵית (128); (9) הַשָּׂרָה; (10) תֹּאכַל (228).

### 2. NOTES.

324. נָתַתָּה—nā-ṭāt-tā(h)—*thou gavest*; cf. קָטַלְתָּ:

a. Kāl Perf. 2 sg. m. of the נָתַן פ' verb, § 78. 2. R. 3.

b. The vowel-letter ה at the end is not usual; the ending is generally ת.

325. עִמָּדִי—'im-mā-dī—*with-me*: note Zākēf kâton, § 24. 4.

326. הִיא נָתַתָּהּ לִי—hī' nā-ṭā(h)l+lf—*she gave+to-me*, § 15. 3:

a. The pronoun used as subject of a verb is expressed whenever, as here, it is emphatic.

327. וְאָכַל—wǎ-'ô-xēl—and-I-ate; cf. וְאָכַל , וְאָרָא :

a. אָכַל is for אָאָכַל, of which the radical א is lost, § 79. 1. N.

b. ׀, the form of Wāw Conversive with the Impf., becomes ׀ before א, § 70. 2. a. (3).

328. מַה־זֹּאת—mā(h)z+ zô(')θ—what+this? §§ 54. 2. a; 52. 1. b.

329. עָשִׂיתָ—thou-(f.)-hast-done; ת = thou (f.); on ׀ see § 82. 3. b.

330. הִשִּׁיאֲנִי—hîš-šî-'ā-nî—(he) deceived-me; cf. הִגִּיד :

a. נִי is the pron. suf. of 1st pers., = the so-called connecting vowel,

b. הִשִּׂיא Hif. Perf. 3 m. sg. of נִשֵּׂא נ, being assim., § 78. 2. b.

331. עָשִׂיתָ זֹאת—'ā-šî-θā-zô(')θ—thou-(m.)-hast-done this:

a. עָשִׂיתָ = thou-(f.)-hast-done; עָשִׂיתָ = thou-(m.)-hast-done.

b. D. f. in ׀ is conj., § 15. 3; accent over זֹאת, S'gôltā, § 24. 3.

332. אָרָר—'ā-rûr—cursed; Kāl Part. Pass. of אָרַר, § 68. 1. c.

333. גַּחְנֹךְ—thy-belly; cf. מֵאֲרֵת, גְּדָלִים :

a. The absolute form is גַּחֲזֹן but with suffix גַּחְזֹן § 109. 1. a.

b. The ô is here written defectively; the suffix is ׀ with ׀.

334. תֵּלֶךְ—θē-lēx—thou-shalt-go:

a. The root is הֵלַךְ, or יֵלַךְ, § 80. 2. R. 3.

b. The prefix ת = thou (m.); cor. form of קָטַל is תִּקְטֹל.

335. יָמֵי—days-of; sg. יוֹם, plur. יָמִים, plur. const. יָמֵי.

336. חַיֶּיךָ—hăy-yē'-xâ—thy-lives; from the plur. חַיִּים :

a. On the vowel ׀ (ē) see § 30. 5 and b.

### 3. FORMS FOR SPECIAL STUDY.

הִגִּיד	מִי	עָשִׂיתָ	נִתְּנָה־לִּי	אָכַלְתָּ	אָתָּה
הִשִּׂיא	מַה־	עָשִׂיתָ	עָשִׂיתָ זֹאת	נִתְּנָה	אָכַלְתָּ

## 4. OBSERVATIONS.

138. The radical נ, when it would stand at the end of a syllable, and before a dental consonant is assimilated.

139. The Interrog. pronouns are מִי *who?*, and מָה *what?*.

140. ת = *thou* (m.), ת = *thou* (f.), but both have their soft sound (θ) when a vowel precedes.

141. D. f. conj. may or may not be accompanied by Mākḵēf.

142. The personal termination ת *thou* (m.) is generally written without, though sometimes with, the vowel-letter ה.

## 5. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

1. § 76. Tabular View, Synopses of קָטַח in Qāl, Nif. Hif. and Höf. stems.

2. § 76. 1. a, b, Preference of the laryngeal for ä.

3. § 76. 1. c, Insertion of Pāḥāḥ-furtive.

4. § 76. 1. d, Insertion of — in Perfects 2 f. sg.

5. § 76. 2, Preference of the laryng. for comp'd š\*wā.

6. 42. 1—3, Peculiarities of laryngeals (*to be learned*).

Note 1.—Treat as directed in former Lessons the familiar forms in § 76. 1, 2.

Note 2.—In the study of ל laryngeal verbs use for practice (1) מִשַׁח *anoint*, (2) שָׁלַח *send*, (3) שָׁבַע *swear*, (4) שָׁמַע *hear*.

## 6. WORD-LESSON.

1. In the Word-Lists, under List VII., nouns numbered 85—94.

2. Make out a list of the new words in Genesis III. 12—14.

## 7. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *I will anoint*; (2) *He will cause to anoint*; (3) *Sending, sent*; (4) *Thou (f.) didst hear*; (5) *He will send*; (6) *I swore (Nif.)*; (7) *I will swear*; (8) *She caused to send*; (9) *To anoint*; (10) *Cause thou (m.) to send*; (11) *To be sent*. *inf pass*





339. זֶרַעְךָ—*thy-seed*; זֶרַעָהּ *her-seed*; cf. זֶרַעוֹ *his-seed*.

340. יִשׁוּבְךָ—*he-shall-bruise-thee*; תִּשׁוּבֶנּוּ *thou-shalt-bruise-him*.

- a. The Kāl Impf. of שׁוּב is יִשׁוּבְךָ (3 m. sg.), תִּשׁוּבָה (2 m. sg.).  
 b. When the tone is shifted the א̣ under י and ת becomes ת̣.  
 c. ת̣ with ת̣ = (m.); נָּ is the pron. suffix הוּ *him*, with the connecting syllable נָּ; § 71. 2. c. (3) and Note 1.

341. רֹאשׁ—*head*, and עֵקֶב *heel* are accusative of specification.

342. הִרְבָּה—*causing-to-be-great*: irreg. for הִרְבָּה, Hif. Inf. Abs. of רָבָה *multiply*.

343. אֶרְבָּה—*I-will-cause-to-be-great*: Hif. Impf. 1 sg. of רָבָה, § 82. 1. b.

344. עֶצְבוֹנְךָ—*īṣ-ṣ'vô-nēx—thy (f.)-sorrow*:

- a. עֶצְבוֹן (root עֶצַב, formative addition וֶן, § 103. 3) becomes עֶצְבוֹן when the tone is shifted, as before the pron. suffix, § 109. 1. a.

- b. The 2 fem. pron. suf. is כָּ; ׀ is the so-called connecting vowel.

345. הִרְוֹנָה—*thy-conception*: הִרְוֹן with כָּ and ׀, see 344. b.

- a. Note that ׀ in the first syl. is away from the tone and in an apparently open syl. In reality, dāğ. f. has been rejected from ר; hence an original ׀ has become ׀ in compensation for the loss of doubling.

346. עֶצַב—*sorrow*: an a-class Seğolate, § 89. 1.

347. תִּלְדִּי—*tē-l'dī—thou (f.)-shalt-bring-forth*:

- a. For תִּלְדִּי (cf. תִּקְטְלִי), but ו, being weak, drops out and ׀, in an open syllable, becomes ׀, § 80. 2. a.

- b. Root יָלַד = וָלַד; Impf. 3 m. sg. יִלֵּד, for יוֹלֵד.

- c. ת and י are fragments of אָתִי, the older form of אַתָּה, § 50. 3. c.

348. בָּנִים—*vā-nīm—sons*: irreg. plur. of בֵּן *son*.

349. תִּשְׁקָתָךְ—t'sû-kâ-θēx—*thy-(f.)-desire*:

a. Abs. תִּשְׁקָה, a feminine formation, § 98. R.

b. Const. תִּשְׁקָתְךָ, suf. ךְ with ׀; cf. הִרְגֶּךָ (345), עֲצֹבֶנְךָ (344).

c. Before ךְ, ׀ in an open syllable becomes ׀, § 108. 2.

350. יִמְשֹׁל־בְּךָ—yīm-šöl+bâx—*he-shall-rule+in-thee (f.)*:

a. יִמְשֹׁל־ for יִמְשֹׁל before מִשְׁלֵךְ, § 17. 2; cf. כָּל־, כָּל־.

b. בְּךָ = *in-thee (f.)*; cf. בְּךָ *in-thee (m.)*, § 51. 3.

351. אִשְׁתְּךָ—'iš-tē'-xâ—*thy-wife*; pausal for אִשְׁתְּךָ, § 38. 1. N.:

a. ת indicates the feminine, here attached to אִשׁ; cf. const אִשְׁתְּ.

b. S'gōltâ repeated according to § 23. 6.

c. Another case of a short-vowel (ě) in an open syl. under the tone;

cf. וַיְבָאָה (256) and הִשְׁיֵאֲנִי (330).

352. אָרוּרָה—fem. sg. of אָרוּר (332), Kāl Part. pass. of אָרַר *curse*.

353. בְּעִבּוּרְךָ—bā'-avû-rē-xâ—*on-account-of-thee*:

a. A compound preposition, בְּעִבּוּר = *on-account-of, for-the-sake-of*.

b. ךְ with the preceding ׀ changed to ׀ as in אִשְׁתְּךָ, § 38. 1. N.

c. D. l. in ב because of preceding disjunctive, Tifhâ (י), § 22. 10

354. תֹּאכְלֶנָּה—tô'-x'lēn-nâ(h)—*thou-(m.)-shalt-eat-it*:

a. תֹּאכֵל is Kāl Impf. 2 sg. masc. of אָכַל eat, § 79. 1.

b. נָה is for נָה, just as נו (in תִּשְׁוֹפְנוּ) was for נָה; note carefully § 71. 2. c. (3) and N. 1, 2.

## 2. FORMS FOR SPECIAL STUDY.

תִּשְׁוֹפְנוּ	עֲצֹבֶנְךָ	יִמְשֹׁל־בְּךָ	אִשְׁתְּךָ	אָרוּר
תֹּאכְלֶנָּה	תִּשְׁוֹקְתָךְ	יַעֲזֹב־אִישׁ	בְּעִבּוּרְךָ	אָרוּרָה

## 3. OBSERVATIONS.

144. In pausal forms there stands between the verb and the pronominal suffix a syllable,  $\text{נְ}$ ; instead of  $\text{נְהִי}$  and  $\text{נְהִי}$ , we find  $\text{נְנִי}$  and  $\text{נְנִי}$ .

145. Between the usual form of the noun and the 2 fem. sing. pron. suffix  $\text{ךְ}$  there stands the vowel  $\text{־}$ . This may be called a connecting vowel.

146. The *o* of the Kāl Impf. is changeable ( $\text{ō}$ ), and before Māk-kēf  $\text{ō}$  appears instead.

147. The  $\text{־}$  which stands before the suffix  $\text{ךְ}$  is a reduction of an original  $\text{־}$ , which in pause is restored, and deflected to  $\text{ē}$ .

148. The  $\text{־}$  which stands directly before the tone is from an original  $\text{ä}$ ; when the tone is shifted with affixes for gender and number, this  $\text{ä}$ , if in an open syllable, is reduced to  $\text{š}^w\text{ā}$ .

## 4. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

- |                          |  |
|--------------------------|--|
| 1. § 78. Tabular View,   | Synopses of $\text{נָטַל}$ in various stems.   |
| 2. § 78. 1. <i>a, b,</i> | Loss of $\text{נ}$ in Kāl Inf. const. and Imv. |
| 3. § 78. 2. <i>a, b,</i> | Assimilation of $\text{נ}$ .                   |
| 4. § 78. 2. N. 1,        | The preformative vowel in Höf'al.              |
| 5. § 78. 2. R's 2, 3,    | The verbs $\text{לָקַח}$ and $\text{נָתַן}$ .  |

**Note 1.**—In the study of this class of verbs, follow the order indicated in previous Lessons, analyzing exhaustively the familiar forms given under § 78. 1, 2 and Remarks 1—3.

**Note 2.**—Use for practice (1)  $\text{נָתַן}$  in Hif=*make known*, (2)  $\text{נָפַל}$  *fall*, (3)  $\text{נָגַשׁ}$  *approach*.

## 5. WORD-LESSON.

1. In the Word-Lists, under List VII., nouns numbered 95—104.
2. Make out a list of the new words in Genesis III. 15—17.

## 6. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *Approach thou, to approach*; (2) *She will approach, I shall approach*; (3) *They made known (Hī.), thou (f.) wilt make known*; (4) *It will be made known*; (5) *I shall take, to take, take thou, taking*; (6) *Thou shalt give, I shall give, to give, give thou (m.)*; (7) *He will fall, he will cause to fall*.

2. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *Between thee and between me*; (2) *Between him and between her*; (3) *God made known to the woman that the man should rule over her*; (4) *Thou (f.) didst hear the voice of thy husband*; (5) *Cursed is the earth because thou didst eat from this tree*; (6) *I will give thee food all the days of thy lives*.

3. To be translated into English:—(1) תִּשְׁוֹקֶתִי אֱלֹהֵי־אִישׁ; (2) נִתְּנִי לָךְ כָּל אֲשֶׁר־לִי; (3) בְּעֶצֶב תֵּלֵךְ הָאִשָּׁה בָּנִים; (4) לָתֵת לָאֱלֹהִים הוּא טוֹב; (5) גֵּשׁ אֶל־יְהוָה וּבִרְךָ שְׁמוֹ.

4. To be written in English letters:—*The new words of Genesis III. 15—17.*

5. To be written with points and vowel-signs:—*Genesis III. 15—17 from the unpointed text.*

6. To be written out:—Synopses of the verb נָגַד in the Hif. and Höf., and of נָפַךְ in Kāl, Nif., Pī'el, Hif., and Höf.

7. To be described:—The forms הִגֵּעוּ, יָטַע, יָפַח, גָּע, יָגֵשׁ, יָקַח, תֵּן, תֵּת, יִתֵּן, וַיִּפֹּל, הִשִּׂיא, הִגִּיד.

## 7. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) Form of the pronominal suffix הוּ and of the pron. suf. הָ with נָפַךְ. (2) The pron. suf. of the 2 f. sg. (3) *Thou (f.) shalt bear*. (4) The accent Sə'gōltā; its repetition. (5) *Cursed (m.), Cursed (f.)*. (6) Change from נָ to ě. (7) הָ and תָ. (8) Loss of נָ.

(9) Assimilation of נ. (10) ׀ in sharpened syllables. (11) Synopsis and peculiarities of לָקַח; of נָתַן. (12) Synopses of נָטַל in various stems.

## LESSON XXXVII.—GENESIS III. 18-21.

### 1. NOTES.

355. תַּצְמִיחַ—*she-will cause-to-spring-forth*: Hif. of צָמַח § 76. l. c. (1).

356. לָךְ—pausal for לְךָ *for-thee* (m.); לָךְ = *for-thee* (f.).

357. וְאָכַלְתָּ—Accent on ultima, because of the Wāw Convers. §§ 21. 4; 70. 3. b.

358. בְּזֵיעָת—*b<sup>o</sup>zê-‘āθ—in-sweat-of*; const. of זָעָה.

359. אֶפְיִךְ—*‘āp-pé-χā—thy-nostrils*; from אָף *nose*:

a. Sg. אָף, dual אַפִּים, form before הָ (or הֶ) אֶפְיִ; cf. חִינֶךְ.

b. The Dāğēš-förtē in פֶּ also serves as Dāğēš-lēnē, § 13. 2. N. 1.

c. On the disjunctive accent Pāšṭā (,) see §§ 22. 8; 23. 5, 6.

360. לֶחֶם—*bread*; cf. בֵּית לֶחֶם *Bethlehem*.

361. שׁוֹבֶךְ—*thy-returning*; Kāl Inf. const. with pron. suffix:

This is a bi-literal verb, with forms differing from the corresponding trilateral forms; § 55. 3.

362. מִמֶּנָּה—*from-her*: for מִמֶּנָּה; cf. מִמֶּנּוּ for מִמֶּנָּהוּ, § 51. 5. b.

363. לָקַחְתָּ—*lūk-kā’h-tā—thou-wast-taken*, § 38. 2.

364. תֵּשׁוּב—*thou-shalt-return*; cf. תָּמוּת (231) and שׁוֹבֶךְ (361):

a. Kāl Impf. 2 m. sg. of the biliteral verb שׁוּב *turn*.

b. תִּקְטַל is for תִּקְטַל, the ׀ being attenuated, and the ׀ becoming ō under the tone.

c. Note that  $\ddot{a}$  in **תָּשׁוּב** has been rounded to  $\ddot{a}$  in an open syl. before the tone; and that  $\text{־}$  has been lengthened to  $\bar{u}$ .

365. **חַוָּה**— $\text{h}\ddot{a}\text{-w}\ddot{a}(\text{h})$ —*Eve*; cf. **חַיָּה** *life*.

366. **הוּא**—*she*. This is an example of the usage of  $K^{\theta}iv$  and  $K^{\epsilon}ri$ ; see § 19. The consonants here (i. e., the  $K^{\theta}iv$ ) call for the pointing **הוּא**; the vowel (i. e., the  $K^{\epsilon}ri$ ) requires the reading **הִיא**. This is the regular way of writing *she* in the Pentateuch; § 50.

3. a.

367. **הִיְתָה**— $\text{h}\ddot{a}\text{-y}^{\theta}\ddot{a}(\text{h})$ —*she-was*:

c.  $\text{K}\ddot{a}l$  Perf. 3 f. sg. of the  $\text{פ'}$  laryng., and  $\text{ה'}$  verb **הָיָה** *be*, § 82. 4.

b.  $\text{M}\ddot{e}\theta\ddot{e}\check{g}$  with a long vowel before vocal  $\check{S}^{\text{wa}}$  pretonic, § 18. 2.

368. **אֵם**—but **אִמּוֹ** (266): **אֵם** is for **אִמָּם**, § 100. 1. a.

369. **חַי**—pausal for **חַי**; an adjective meaning *living*.

370. **כְּתָנוֹת**— $\text{k}\ddot{o}\theta\text{-n}\ddot{o}\theta$ —*tunics-of*; const. pl. of **כְּתָנָה**.

371. **וַיִּלְבִּישֵׁם**— $\text{w}\ddot{a}\text{-y}\ddot{a}\text{-l-b}\ddot{i}-\check{s}\ddot{e}\text{m}$ —*and-he-caused-them-to-put-on*:

a. Hif. Impf. 3 m. sg. of **לָבַשׁ**, with suffix **ם** joined by  $\text{־}$ .

b. The  $\text{־}$  under **ב** is  $\text{î}$ , though written defectively.

## 2. FORMS FOR SPECIAL STUDY.

1. Verbal Forms:—**תִּצְמִיחַ**, **וְאָכַלְתָּ**, **תֹּאכַל**, **שׁוּבָךְ**, **לִקְחָתָּ**, **וַיַּעַשׂ**, **הִיְתָה**, **תָּשׁוּב**.

2. Nominal Forms:—**עוֹר**, **קוֹץ**, **אָדָם**, **עֵפֶר**, **לֶחֶם**, **עֵשֶׂב**.

## 3. PRINCIPLES OF SYNTAX.

**בְּזַעַת אֶפְיֶךָ תֹּאכַל לֶחֶם**—*In, or at the cost of, the sweat of thy nostrils (=face) thou shalt eat bread.*

Principle 10.—The preposition **ב** may denote the condition *in*

which, or the cost *at* which a thing may be done, i. e., the manner or the price.

#### 4. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

1. § 79. 1, 2, The peculiarities of verbs פ'.
2. § 83. Tabular View, Synopses of קטן in various stems.
3. § 83. 1, Final נ' in verbs ל'.
4. § 83. 2. a, b, 3. a—c, Medial נ' in verbs ל'.

**Note 1.**—In the study of verbs פ' and ל', follow the order indicated in previous lessons, analyzing exhaustively the familiar forms given under §§ 79. 1, 2 and 83. 1—3, and Remarks.

**Note 2.**—Use for practice (1) אמר *say*, (2) מצא *find*, (3) קרא *call*.

#### 5. WORD-LESSON.

1. In the Word-Lists, under List VII., nouns numbered 105—115.
2. Make out a list of the new words in Genesis III., 11—21.

#### 6. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *Ye will say, I shall say, she will say, thou (f.) wilt say*; (2) *I shall eat, we shall eat, they will eat*; (3) *He will be created, he will cause to call, he was created, he will be caused to call*; (4) *They called, she caused to find, thou (f.) wilt find*; (5) *I created, ye were created, thou wast caused to call, we filled (Pī'el)*; (6) *They (f.) will call, ye (f.) will be created, call ye (f.)*.

2. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *The earth caused to sprout forth for man grass and herbs and thorns and thistles*; (2) *We found in the field the fruit which God commanded (צוה) not to eat*; (3) *The man shall die, and unto the dust he shall return*; (4) *I shall call the name of my wife Eve*; (5) *I have found my mother*; (6) *Eve was the wife of (אִשֶּׁת) Adam, and the mother of all living*; (7) *Adam was Eve's husband*.

3. To be translated into English:—(1) מִי הָיָה אִישׁ חוּה; (2) לָקַח הָאָדָם; (3) בָּרָא אֱלֹהִים אֶת־הָאָדָם וְאִשְׁתּוֹ וַיִּלְבָּשׁוּ יָמוֹת כָּל אֲשֶׁר; (4) עָפָר אֲנֹכִי וְאֶל־עָפָר אָשׁוּב; (5) מִן־הָעָפָר בָּאֵפִי נִשְׁמַת חַיִּים.

4. To be written in English letters:—*The new words of Genesis III. 18—21.*

5. To be written with points and vowel-signs:—*Genesis III. 18—21 from the unpointed text.*

6. To be written out:—Synopsis of אָמַר in the Kāl and Hif. stems, of בָּרָא in Kāl and Nif., and of מָצָא in Pī'el and Hif.

7. To be described:—The Forms וַיֹּאמֶר, תֹּאכַל, נֹאכַל, בָּרָא, נִשְׁאַרְךָ, מְלֹא, בְּרֵאתִי, מְלֹאת, יִקְרָא, תִּדְרֹשׁ, יִקְרָא, תִּקְרָא, תִּקְרָאנָה.

#### 7. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) The primary form of קָטַל. (2) The form אָשׁוּב. (3) אָם, אִמּוֹ. (4) Peculiarities of verbs פִּי'א. (5) Inflection of אָטַל in Kāl Impf. (6) Peculiarities of verbs לִ'א. (7) Synopses of קָטַל in various stems. (8) Inflection of קָטַל in Kāl Perf., in other Perfects, in Impf's and Imv's.

### LESSON XXXVIII.—GENESIS III. 22-24.

#### 1. NOTES.

372. הֵן—hēn—*behold*: same as הִנֵּה (145).

373. כְּאֶחָד מֵמֵנוּ—*like-one-of[from]—us*:

a. אַחֵר is the construct of אַחֲרֵי; here followed by a preposition.

b. מֵמֵנוּ is the form of מִן with נוּ *us*, § 51. 5. a; cf. מֵמֵנוּ for מִמֵּנָה.



**374. לָרַעַת**—*to-know*: Kāl Inf. const. of יָרַע *know*, § 80. 2. (3); לָ, § 47. 5.

**375. וַחֲיִי**—wā-ḥāy—*and-(he-should)-live*:

a. ך is Wāw Conversive with Perf., the ך being pretonic, § 70. 2. b.

b. חִי is Kāl Perf. 3 m. sg. of the ע' ע verb חִי *live*, § 85. 1.

**376. וַיִּשְׁלַחְהוּ**—wāy-sāl-l'ēhē-hū — *and-(= therefore)-(he)-sent-him*:

a. D. f. of Wāw Convers. omitted from ם because it has not a full vowel.

b. Pī'el Impf. 3 m. sg. of the 'ל laryngeal verb שִׁלַּח *send*; corresponding form, יִקְטִלְהוּ.

c. The pron. suffix הו joined to the verb by the vowel ך.

**377. לַעֲבֹד**—*to-till*: Kāl Inf. const., §§ 74. 3. a; 47. 3.

**378. מִשָּׁם . . . אֵשֶׁר**—*which . . . from-there, = whence*.

**379. וַיִּגְרֹשׁ**—wāy-ḡā'-rēš—*and-he-drove-out*:

a. This is for וַיִּגְרֵשׁ, like וַיִּקְרֵשׁ, or וַיִּקְטֵל; but

b. The ם, having only a šewā, drops its D. f., while ך rejects its D. f., and ך under ך becomes ך in compensation.

c. The accent being drawn to the penult by ך, ך appears instead of ך.

d. Pī'el Impf. 3 masc. sg. of the 'ע laryngeal verb גָּרַשׁ *drive out*, § 75. 1. a.

**380. וַיַּשְׁכֵּן**—wāy-yāš-kēn—*and-he-caused-to-dwell*; cf. וַיִּבְרָא:

a. Hīf. Impf. 3 m. sg. (with ך, not ם) from שָׁכַן *dwell*, § 70. 3. R.

**381. הַכְּרֻבִּים**—hāk-k'rû-vīm—*the-cherubim*; ך for ך; singular כְּרוּב.

**382. הַמִּתְהַפֶּכֶת**—hām-mīṭh-ḥăp-pě-ḫēṭh—*the-(one)-turning-itself*:

cf. מִרְחַפֶּת, § 106. 2. b.

383. לְשָׁמֹר—liš-mōr—to-keep; cf. לִשְׁמֶרָה (223), and לַעֲבֹד (377).

## 2. FORMS FOR SPECIAL STUDY.

1. Verbal Forms:—וַיִּשְׁלַחְהוּ, וַחֲיִי, יִשְׁלַח, לִרְעֵת—  
מִתְּהַפֶּכֶת, וַיִּשְׁכֵּן.

2. Nominal Forms:—דֶּרֶךְ, חֶרֶב, לֶהֱט, כְּרָבִים, עָרֵן, עוֹלָם, אַחֲר—

## 3. PRINCIPLES OF SYNTAX.

וַחֲיִי—וַעֲתָה פֶּן־יִשְׁלַח יָדוֹ וְלָקַח....וְאָכַל....—And now, lest he put forth his hand and take and eat and live.

Principle 11.—In the narration of actions which are to occur in the future, or which can be only conditionally realized, the first verb is in the Imperfect while those that follow are in the Perfect and connected with the preceding verb by means of *Wdw Convers.* (§ 70. 1. b.)

## 4. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

1. § 82. Tabular View, Synopses of קָטָה in Kāl, Pi'el, Hiθp. and Hif. stems.

- |                         |   |
|-------------------------|---|
| 2. § 82. 1. a—f,        | Treatment of the 3d radical when <i>final</i> . |
| 3. § 82. 2,             | Treatment of 3d rad. bef. vowel-additions.      |
| 4. § 82. 3. a—e,        | Treatment of 3d rad. bef. cons.-additions.      |
| 5. § 82. 4,             | The 3 sg. fem. of Perfects.                     |
| 6. § 82. 5. a,b(1)—(8), | Short forms ( <i>to be read</i> ).              |

Note 1.—In the study of verbs ה'ל', follow the order indicated in previous Lessons, analyzing exhaustively the familiar forms given under § 82. 1—5.

Note 2.—Use for practice (1) נָלָה *reveal*, (2) בָּנָה *build*, (3) כָּלָה *complete*.

## 5. WORD-LESSON.

1. In the Word-Lists, under List II., verbs numbered 51—60.
2. Make out a list of the new words in Genesis III. 22—24.

## 6. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *He built, he will build, building*; (2) *He commanded (Pī'ēl), he will command, commanding, command thou*; (3) *To command (abs.), to build, to finish (Pī'ēl)*; (4) *I commanded (Pī'ēl), we built, thou didst cause to reveal*; (5) *We finished (Pī'ēl), ye built, they (f.) will build*; (6) *Th y built, they (m.) will command, they caused to build*; (7) *She was, she made, she will finish, they will cause to reveal, thou (f.) wilt build.*

2. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *I shall put forth my hand and take the fruit and eat*; (2) *The man knew good and evil*; (3) *God drove forth (Pī'ēl) the man from Eden because he did that which God had commanded him not to do*; (4) *The man will serve the ground whence he was taken*; (5) *Behold the sword turning itself*; (6) *The cherubim and the sword will keep the way of the tree of life.*

3. To be translated into English:—(1) הַשִּׁבִּין אֱלֹהִים מִקֶּדֶם; (2) הַבְּדִיל אֱלֹהִים בֵּין הָרַע וּבֵין הַטּוֹב; (3) צִוָּה אֱלֹהִים אֶת-הָאָדָם; (4) לֹא טוֹב הָיְתָה הָאָדָם לְבָדּוֹ; (5) גִּרַּשׁ אֱלֹהִים מֵעֵדֶן אֶת-הָאִישׁ וְאֶת-אִשְׁתּוֹ.

4. To be written in English letters:—*The new words of Genesis III. 22—24.*

5. To be written with points and vowel-signs:—*Genesis 22—24 from the unpointed text.*

6. To be written out:—Synopses of בְּנֵה.

7. To be described:—The Forms **הַשְׁקָה**, **יַעֲלֶה**, **עֲשֶׂה**, **בִּכְה**, **תַּעֲשִׂינָה**, **עֲשִׂיתָ**, **הָיוּ**, **פָּרוּ**, **יָרְדוּ**, **עֲשֶׂה**, **רְאוּת**, **עֲשׂוֹת**, **וַיֵּצֵא**, **וַיִּבֶל**, **וַיִּבֶן**, **הִיתָה**.

### 7. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) The Pī'el, Hīf'il, and Hīṭpā'el stems of **קָטָה**. (2) The defective writing of **י**. (3) Wāw Conversive with the Perfect. (4) Wāw Conversive with the Imperfect. (5) The form **לִרְעַת**. (6) The third radical of verbs called **ל'ה**. (7) The treatment of this radical when final, before vowel-additions, and before consonant-additions. (8) The Perf. 3 sg. fem. (9) Short forms. (10) Synopses of **קָטָה** in Kāl, Pī'el, Hīṭp. and Hīf. stems.

## LESSON XXXIX.—GENESIS IV. 1-4.

### 1. NEW WORDS.\*

1. **הָרָה**, (2) **קָנָה**, (3) **אֵת** (preposition), (4) **יֹסֵף**, (5) **אָח**, (6) **הַבֵּל**, (7) **רָעָה**, (8) **צֹאן**, (9) **קֵץ**, (10) **מִנְחָה**, (11) **בְּכוֹרָה**, (12) **חֵלֶב**, (13) **שָׁעָה**.

### 2. NOTES.

V. 1. **וַתֵּהָרֵ** for **תֵּהָרָה**, §§ 74. 2. *a*; 74. 3. *b, d*; 82. 1. *b* and 5. *b*. (5).—**וַתֵּלֶד**, §§ 80. 2. *a* (1); 70. 3. *a*. (3).—**קָנִיתִי**, § 82. 3. *b*.—**אֵתִי**, preposition *with*.

V. 2. **וַתִּסָּף** for **וַתִּסָּף**, §§ 80. 3. *b*; 65. 5. *b*. (1); 70. 3. *a*. (2) and (3).—**לִלְדָתָהּ**, §§ 47. 5; 80. 2. *a*. (3).—**אָחִיו**, §§ 105. 3; 108. 1. *b*. (2); **הוּא** = *his*, § 44. 4. *c*.—**הַבֵּל** for **הֵבֵל**, § 38. 2.—**רָעָה**, abs. **רָעָה**, §§ 82. 1. *c*; 107. 3.

V. 3. יָמִים, plur. of יוֹם.—וַיָּבֵא, § 86. 1. *d*.—לִיהִיָּה, to be read  
לֵאדָנִי, § 47. R. 2.

V. 4. הָבִיא, § 86. 1. *d*, and 3. *c*.—מִבְּכוֹרוֹת, § 48. 1; 106. 3;  
sg. בְּכוֹרָה, § 91. 1. *a*, and 2. — וּמִחֻלְבָּהֶן (û-mê-hêl-vê-hên),  
§§ 49. 2; 48. 2; חֻלְבֵּי (ê defective), const. plur. of חֻלֵּב, § 109. 4.  
*e*; § 51. 1. *c*.—וַיִּשָּׂע, for וַיִּשְׁעָה, § 82. 5. *b*. (5).—מִנְחָתוֹ, from  
מִנְחָה, §§ 106. 2. *a*. (2); 108. 2.

### 3. PRINCIPLES OF SYNTAX.

V. 2.—וַתֵּסֶף לָלֶדֶת—*And she added to bear*—and again she bore.

Principle 12.—when the second of two verbs expresses the principal idea, the first merely modifying it, the second is often an infinitive depending upon the first.

### 4. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

1. § 82. Tabular View, Synopses of קָטַח in Nif., Pû'âl and Hif. stems.

2. Paradigm K (pp. Inflection of קָטַח in all stems.  
204, 205),

Note:—In the study of these forms use for practice, שָׁנָה *change*,  
פָּנָה *turn*, בָּכָה *weep*.

### 5. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—*It (f.) was built; (2) She was caused to turn; (3) They were completed (Pû'âl); (4) You (f.) were caused to weep; (5) Turning, finishing, being built, being caused to turn; (6) Turn ye (f.), be ye (m.) finished, cause ye (m.) to build.*

---

\* Consult the Hebrew-English Vocabulary, or a Hebrew Lexicon. Be prepared to pronounce, transliterate, describe and define each word. Let this work be done before proceeding further in the study of the Lesson.

2. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *The woman conceived and bore a son*; (2) *And the woman spoke again*; (3) *Abel was a shepherd and Cain was a tiller of the ground*; (4) *Cain brought an offering to God*; (5) *Eve was the wife of Adam and the mother of Cain and Abel*; (6) *Abel gave to God from the firstlings of his flock*.

3. To be written with points and vowel-signs:—*Gen. IV. 1—4 from the unpointed text*.

4. To be written out:—(1) *Synopses of בכה in Kāl, Nīf., Hīf. and Hōf. stems, and of כלה in Pī'el and Pū'āl stems*.

5. To be described:—The Forms מִשְׁנָה, בְּנוֹת, כִּלָּה, יָבֵנוּ, בְּנִינָה, נִשְׁנִיתָם, and יָבֵנוּ.

#### 6. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) Absence of ה־ from ל' forms. (2) The vowel of the perfect of ל' verbs before consonant-additions. (3) The וְ— of Infin. cst. of verbs ל'. (4) The י־ of אָח before suffixes. (5) The ה־ and ה־ of verbs ל'. (6) The preposition לְ before יְהוָה and אֱלֹהִים.

### LESSON XL.—GENESIS IV. 5-8.

#### 1. NEW WORDS.

(1) חָרָה, (2) לָמָּה, (3) הָלוֹא, (4) אִם, (5) יָטַב, (6) נִשְׂאָה, (7) פָּסַח, (8) חָטָאת, (9) רִבִּץ, (10) הוּם, (11) הָרָג.

פֶּתַח פֶּסַח Passover

#### 2. NOTES.

V. 5. וַיַּחַר, for יַחַרָּה, §§ 82. 5. b. (5); 70. 3. (3).—לִקְיִן, on repeated accent, § 23. 6.—וַיִּפְּלוּ, Métheg with a sharpened syl-

lable; on assim. of נ, § 78. 2. *a*.— פָּנִי (pā-nāw), § 12. 3; on יוֹ, § 108. 3. *d*; cf. אָפִי (185).

V. 6. מָה = לָמָּה with לָ, the D. f. being *firmative*, § 15. 6.— חָרָה, with accent on penult, § 21. 1.— לָךְ, pausal for לְךָ, § 51. 3 (Tab. View).— פָּנִיךָ (fā-nē'-xā), on י (ē), § 108. 3. *c*.

V. 7. הֲלוֹא (h'lo') = *nonne*, § 46. 1; this ô is for â, § 30. 6.— תִּיטִיב, for תִּיטִיב (cf. תִּקְטִיל), but — becomes ê (י) § 30. 4. *b*; Hif. Impf. 2 m. sg. of יִטֵּב, § 81. 2;— שְׂאֵת, a seemingly irreg. Kāl Inf. const. of נִשָּׂא, § 78. 1. *a*.— וְאֵלֶיךָ, § 23. 6; prep. אֶל treated as a noun in plur. before the suffix כָּ, cf. פָּנֶיךָ in v. 6, § 108. 3. *c*; the — becomes — in an open syl.— תִּשְׁוֶקְתּוּ, §§ 108. 2; 18. footnote.— תִּמְשַׁלְּבוּ, §§ 17. 2; 51. 3. *a*.

V. 8. אַחֲרֵי, see in v. 2.— בְּהִיוֹתָם (bīh-yô-θām), on —, 47. 2; on Méθēğ, § 18. 5; on וְתָ, § 82. 1. *e*;— מִ—, as in בְּהִבְרָאָם (167).— וַיָּקָם (wāy-yā'-kōm), Kāl Impf. 3 m. sg. of קוּם; paradigm-form, יָקָם, but see § 86. 1 *e*. Rm; the — under ק, in an unaccented closed syl., must be ô.— וַיְהִרְגֵהוּ, on — under י, § 74. 2. *a*; on — under ה, § 74. 3. *d*; on —, § 71. 2. *b* (1); on גַּ, 16. 2; on —, § 71. 2. *c*. (2).

### 3. PRINCIPLES OF SYNTAX.

V. 7.— הֲלוֹא אִם תִּיטִיב שְׂאֵת:—*Is there not a lifting up, if thou doest well?*  
 —; not —;

Principle 13.—A question expecting an affirmative answer is introduced by הֲלוֹא (= *nonne?*).

## 4. GRAMMAR-LESSON

1. § 84. Bi-literal verbs.
2. § 85. Tabular View. Synopses of קָטַט in Kāl, Nīf, and Hīf. stems.
3. § 85. 1—2. The doubling of the 2nd radical.
4. § 85. 3. The separating vowels.
5. § 85. 4. The changes in stem-vowels.
6. § 85. 5. The Preformative vowels.
7. Paradigm M. Inflection of קָטַט in Kāl, Nīf, Hīf and Hōf. stems.

**Note 1.**—Use for practice (1) חָלַל *begin*, (2) סָבַב *encompass*, (3) קָלַל *be light* (i. e. not heavy).

## 5. EXERCISES.

*1st Part.* To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *He began* (Hīf.), *to begin, beginning*; (2) *Encompassing, he will encompass, he was caused to encompass, he will be encompassed*; (3) *He will be light, he will make light*; (4) *Cause to encompass, encompass thou, he caused to encompass, be thou encompassed*.

2. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *The countenance of Cain fell, because God looked not with favor upon his offering*; (2) *Why was Cain angry* (Heb., *why was it kindled to Cain?*); (3) *Did not God say, let there be light?* (4) *Did not Abel bring to God from the firstlings of his flock?* (5) *Did not Cain kill Abel?* (6) *Why did Cain kill Abel?* (7) *God will bless him who shall do well*.

To be written with points and vowel-signs:—*Genesis IV. 5—8 from the unpointed text*.

4. To be written out:—Inflection of the Kāl Perf. and Impf. of סָבַב and בָּרַד; of the Nīf. Perf. and Impf., of מָרַד, of the Hīf. Perf., Impf. and Imv. of קָלַל; of the Hōf. Perf. and Impf. of חָלַל.



5. To be described:—The Forms **תָּבֹזוּ, הִסְבִּי, קָלוּ, נִלְגַּלְתִּי, סִבֵּינָה, הִסְבֵּינָה, נִקְלֹתָ, סִבּוֹתָ**.

### 6. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) Repetition of post-positive accents. (2) The ending **יָ**. (3) D. f. firmative. (4) The ending **יָ**. (5) **הִלָּא**. (6) The ending **וְ** in **ל' ה** Inf. construct. (7) change of **־** to **־**. (8) **ע' ע** stems before vowel-additions. (9) **ע' ע** stems before consonant-additions.

## LESSON XLI.—GENESIS IV. 9—12.

### 1. NEW WORDS.

(1) **נָע**, (2) **נָע**, (3) **פָּצָה**, (4) **פָּה**, (5) **יָד**, (6) **בָּח**, (7) **נָע**, (8) **נָד** (*nâd*).

### 2. NOTES.

V. 9. **וַיֹּאמֶר**, § 79. 2.—**אָחִיךָ**, § 108. 1. b. (2).—**יָדְעֵתִי**, a **פ' ו** and **ל'** laryng. verb, cf. **קָטַלְתִּי**; on the accent **־**, § 24. 4.—**הַשֹּׁמֵר**, §§ 46. 1; 68. 1. a.

V. 10. **מָה עָשִׂיתָ**, §§ 54. d; 82. 3. b.—**דָּמִי**, sg. abs., **דָּם**, const. **דָּם**, plur. abs. **דָּמִים**, const. **דָּמִי**, §§ 109. 2. b; 106. 4. b.—**צָעֲקִים**, §§ 68. 1. a; 109. 3. R. 3; plur. in agreement with **דָּמִי**, not **קוֹל־אֱלִי**, cf. **אֱלִיךָ** in v. 7; really a plural noun.

V. 11. **אָרָר אֹתָהּ**, §§ 68. 1. c; 38. 2, 3.—**פָּצְתָהּ**, §§ 18. 2; 82. 4. and N.—**פִּיהָ**, from **פָּה**, §§ 105. 3; 108. 1. b. (2).—**לִקְחָתָהּ**, § 47. 5; **Kāl** Inf. const. of **לָקַח**, § 78. 2. R. 2; on **־** under **ח** instead of **־**, § 89. 2. a, **מִיָּרָךְ**, pausal for **מִיָּרָךְ**, §§ 38. 1. N.; 108. 1. R. 2.

V. 12. תַּעֲבֹד, corresponding to תִּקְטֹל; on  $\bar{\text{a}}$ , § 74. 2. *a*; on  $\bar{\text{e}}$ , § 74. 3. *b*; on  $\bar{\text{o}}$ , § 64. 1.— תִּשֶׁף (θô-sēf), for תִּוֹסֵף; on  $\hat{\text{o}}$ , § 80. 3. *b*; on  $\bar{\text{a}}$ , § 65. 5. *b*. (1)— תִּתְכַּחַח, on Mèθēg, § 18. 4; on  $\bar{\text{a}}$ , lowered from  $\bar{\text{e}}$ , § 78. 2. R. 3. (1); on הַ, § 51. 3. *a*.— נָע וָנָד (nâ' wâ-nâd,) on the  $\bar{\text{a}}$  under נ in each case, § 86. *g*; the roots are נֹוַע and נֹוֶד, and these forms, Kāl Part's act.— תִּהְיֶה, §§ 74. 3. N.; 18. 5; 82. 1. *b*.

### 3. PRINCIPLES OF SYNTAX.

V. 9.—הַשֹּׁמֵר אֶחָיו אֲנִי—*Am I keeping my brother, or, my brother's keeper?*

Principle 14.—A question asking for information, without necessarily implying the affirmative or negative character of the answer, is introduced by הַ.

### 4. GRAMMAR AND WORD-LESSON.

1. § 85. 6 *a—d*. Intensive stems in  $\text{y''y}$  verbs.
2. Paradigm L. Inflection of Intensive stems in  $\text{y''y}$  verbs.  
(p. 206).
3. § 85. 7. Place of accent in  $\text{y''y}$  verbs.
4. Word-Lists, Verbs numbered 61—70 in Lists II and III.

Note:—After a study of the principles here given, write out a full paradigm of סָבַב in Kāl, Nif., Hif. and Pôlél.

### 5. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *She encompassed, they caused to encompass, thou (f.) wilt encompass, they will be encompassed*; (2) *Thou didst encompass, I caused to encompass, we were encompassed, thou wast caused to encompass*; (3) *Thou wast light, thou shalt encompass, I have encompassed, I shall cause to encompass*; (4) *Cause ye to encompass, they (f.) will encompass, ye (f.) will cause to encompass, encompass ye (f.)*.

2. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *I do not know the name of the man*; (2) *Am I a ruler?* (3) *Who did this (f.)?* (4) *Cursed am I from the ground*; (5) *The blood (pl.) of thy brother hath cried out to God*; (6) *Thou shalt not till the ground*; (7) *Cain was a wanderer and a fugitive*.

3. To be written with points and vowel-signs:—*Genesis IV. 9—12 from the unpointed text*.

4. To be written out:—Synopsis of סבב in Kāl, Nif. and Hif., of חקק in Kāl and Pôlêl, and of קלל in Nif. and Hif.

5. To be described:—The forms יִקַּל, הִסֵּב, יָמַד, סָב, יָסוּב, חִי, נָסַב, הוֹחֵל, מָסַב, הִחֵל.

#### 6. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) The ô in the Kāl Impf. of verbs פִּ"א. (2) The î of אָח, אָב, and פָּה before suf. (3) Hê Interrogative. (4) The î of ל"ה Perf's. (5) The Perf. 3 f. sg. of verbs ל"ה. (6) Kāl Inf. const. of verbs פִּ"ן. (7) ׀ in pause. (8) Kāl Impf. of verbs פ laryngeal. (9) The ô of פ"ן Hif'ls.

### LESSON XLII.—GENESIS IV. 13—17.

#### 1. NEW WORDS.

(1) נָקָם or עוֹן, (2) סָתַר, (3) לָכֵן, (4) שְׁבַעְתִּים, (5) נָקָם, (6) נָכַח, (7) יָשַׁב, (8) עִיר, (9) שֵׁם.

#### 2. NOTES.

V. 13. גִּדּוּל, pl. גִּדּוּלִים; on formation, § 91. 1. a.—עוֹנִי, from עוֹן, of same formation as גִּדּוּל; before י, ׀ yields to ׀, § 109. 1. a.—מִנְשׂוּא, the ô being incorrectly written ו; מן indicates comparison.

V. 14. גִּרְשָׁתָּהּ, for גִּרְשָׁתָּהּ, § 75. 1. *a*; synopsis?—וּמִכְּנִיךְ—, §§ 49. 2; 48.1; on יָ, § 108. 3. *c*.—אֶסְתֵּר—, §§ 72. 2; 65. 1. *a*; synopsis?—וְהָיִיתִי, § 82. 3. *b*; on יָ, § 70. 2. *b*.—מִצָּאִי, part. מִצָּא with יָ; on change of יָ to יָ, § 109. 3. *R*. 3.—יְהִרְגֵנִי, composed of יְהִרְגֵנִי and נִי; on change of  $\bar{o}$  to יָ, and on יָ, § 71. 2. *b*. (1), and *c*. (2); on change of יָ to יָ, § 74. 3. *c*.

V. 15. יָקָם, pausal for יָקָם; on D. *f*. in קָ (for נָ), § 78. 2. *b*; on יָ in Höf., § 78. 2. *N*. 1.—וַיֵּשֶׁם, for וַיֵּשֶׁם, § 70. 3. *a*. (3); יָ for יָ, § 86. 1. *d*; root, שִׁם (ע'').—הַכּוֹת־אֹתוֹ; on Měθēğ, § 18. 4; on D. *f*. in כָּ (for נָ), § 78. 2. *b*; on הָ, § 58. 5. *b*; on הָ, § 82. 1. *e*; on אָת, § 51. 2.—מִצָּאוֹ, cf. מִצָּאִי in v. 14.

V. 16. וַיֵּצֵא (wăy-yê-sê'); for וַיֵּצֵא, but יָ is dropped and  $\bar{i}$  becomes ê, § 80. 2. *a*. (1); on יָ under צָ, § 64. 3; on Měθēğ, § 18. 6; on the accented penult, § 21. 3.—מִלְּפָנַי, (1) מִן, (2) לִּי, (3) פָּנַי — וַיֵּשֶׁב, for וַיֵּשֶׁב, but יָ is dropped, and  $\bar{i}$  becomes ê, § 80. 2. *a*. (1); on shifting of tone, § 21. 3.

V. 17. וַיִּדְעַה, for וַיִּדְעַה, but יָ is dropped, and  $\bar{i}$  becomes ê, § 80. 2. *a*. (1); on יָ under עָ instead of יָ, § 80. 2. *a*. (1).—וְהָיָה, see note on v. 1.—וְהָיָה, for וְהָיָה, but יָ is dropped and  $\bar{i}$  becomes ê, § 80. 2. *a*. (1); on shifting of tone, § 21. 3.—וַיְהִי בֹנָה עִיר—, on the shifting of tone in the case of בֹּנָה, § 21. 1; on D. *l*. in בָּ, § 12. 3.

### 3. PRINCIPLES OF SYNTAX.

V. 14, גִּרְשָׁתָּהּ אֹתִי הַיּוֹם—*thou hast driven me out this day.*

Principle 15.—The article often has its original demonstrative force.

V. 15.— **כָּל-הָרֹג קַיִן**—*Any one killing Cain.*

Principle 16.— **כָּל** is used to make prominent a single one from among a plurality.

4. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

1. § 86. Tabular View. Synopses of Kāl, Nīf., Hīf. and Hōf. stems of Middle-Vowel verb.
2. § 86. 1. *a, b, d, e, g.* The treatment of the stem-vowel in Middle-Vowel verbs.
3. § 86. 2. *a, b, c,* The separating vowels.
4. § 86. 3. *a, b, c, 4.* The Preformative vowels.
5. § 86. 6. The place of the tone.

Note:—Use for practice, **קִים** to rise, **שׁוּב** to turn, and **כּוֹן** to prepare.

5. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *He will rise, thou shalt turn, turn thou, he will die, we shall die;* (2) *He caused to die, he was caused to turn, he will cause to prepare;* (3) *I caused to rise, ye (m.) caused to rise, they caused to rise;* (4) *Thou didst cause to turn, we shall cause to rise, I shall be caused to rise, she rose;* (5) *Ye turned, I rose, they will rise, we shall rise;* (6) *Rise thou (f.), rise ye (f.), she was risen (Nīf.), they were risen;* (7) *Thou shalt return, she was caused to return.*

2. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *God is greater than man;* (2) *I drove him out from the garden of Eden;* (3) *The woman will be hidden from the face of God;* (4) *Any one killing me shall die;* (5) *Any one finding him will kill Cain;* (6) *Cain was avenged seven-fold;* (7) *And Cain went out from Eden, and dwelt in the land of Nod.*

3. To be written with points and vowel-signs:—*Genesis IV. 13—17 from the unpointed text.*

4. To be written out:—The inflection in Kāl of **בון, קום**; in Nif., of **מוג, מול**; in Hif. and Höf., of **שוב, רום**.

5. To be described:—The Forms **קמו, יקמו, הקימה, נקומות, תשובינה, שבת, יקומו, אשיב, תשבנה, השיבות**.

#### 6. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) Nouns with the original vowels ä—â (= ô). (2) The Pī'el of verbs **ע** laryngeal. (3) The **י** (=*ê*) before suffixes **ה** and **ה**, and before the plur. fem. **נה**. (4) The **י** of **ל'ה** Perfects. (5) The change of **־** before **־** to **־**. (6) The Höf. of verbs **פ"ן**. (7) The **ות** of **ל'ה** Inf's const. (8) The **ה** (*ê*) of **ל'ה** participles. (9) The Article used as a demonstrative. (10) The separating vowel of Middle-Vowel verbs in Perfect and Imperfect.

### LESSON XLIII.—GENESIS IV. 18-22.

#### 1. NEW WORDS.

(1) **שתי** (const. **שתי**), (2) **אהל**, (3) **מקנה**, (4) **תפש**, (5) **בנור**, (6) **עוגב**, (7) **למש**, (8) **חרש**, (9) **נחשת**, (10) **ברזל**, (11) **אחות**.

#### 2. NOTES.

V. 18. **וילד**, root **ילד** (= **ילד**); on D. f. in **ן**, §§ 13. 2; 80. 3. *a*; on the form, § 65. 1. *a*; cor. form, **יקטל**.—**את-עירר**, the sign of the def. object with a subject, see Principle 17 (below).

V. 19. **ויקח**, for **וילקח**; **ל** assim. like **ן**, § 78. 2. R. 2; on **־** under **ק**, § 76. 1. *a*.—**שתי** (*štê*, not *š'tê*), the *š'wâ* silent; the only

case in the language of a syllable beginning with two consonants without an intervening half-vowel; fem. of שְׁנִי, const. of שְׁנִים — נָשִׁים, cf. (1) אִישׁ man, (2) אִשָּׁה woman, (3) אֲנָשִׁים men, (4) אִשְׁתּ wife-of, (5) נָשִׁי wives-of. — הַשְּׁנִית .... הָאֶחָת, cf. the masc. forms הַשְּׁנִי .... הָאֶחָד.

V. 20. וְהִלָּךְ, cf. note on v. 17. — אָבִי, const. of אָב; on י, § 108. 1. b. (2); on accent, § 24. 5. a. — יֵשֶׁב, like קָטַל. — אָהֶל, a *u*-class Segolate, cf. בָּקָר, § 89. 1 c; here used collectively. — מִקְנֶה (mīk-nē(h)), meaning *substance, cattle*, and governed by some word understood signifying possession; on form, § 96. 2; on meaning of form, § 97. 2.

V. 21. אָחִיו, see note on v. 2. — תָּפֵשׁ, like קָטַל. — קָנֹז, on form, § 93. 4. c. — עֹנֵב, on form, § 92. 3.

V. 22. יָלְדָה, § 60. R. 3. b; Synopsis in Kāl, § 80. 2. a. — לָטַשׁ, like קָטַל. — חֹרֶשׁ, like קָטַל. — וְאַחֹת, const. of אַחֹת, and ו with = according to § 49. 3.

### 3. PRINCIPLES OF SYNTAX.

V. 18. — וַיּוֹלֵד לְחֲנוּךְ אֶת-עִירָד. — *And Irad was born to Enoch.*

Principle 17.—The subject of a passive verb, which would be the *object* of the same verb if it were *active*, is often preceded by אֶת, the sign of the object.

V. 20. — יֵשֶׁב אָהֶל וּמִקְנֶה. — *Dwelling in tent(s) and (possessing) cattle.*

Principle 18.—Two nouns are sometimes connected with a verb, when, strictly speaking, only the former is applicable in meaning (*zeugma*).

## 4. GRAMMAR- AND WORD-LESSON.

1. Paradigm M. (p. 208), Inflection of Pôlēl and Pôlāl stems of middle-vowels verbs.
2. § 86. 5. *a, b, c, d*, Intensive stems of middle-vowel verbs.
3. § 86. 8. Interchange of forms between ע"ע and middle-vowel verbs.
4. Word-Lists, Verbs numbered 71—80 in List III.

## 5. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) Inflection of קום throughout the Pôlēl stem; (2) Synopsis of רום in the Hif. stem; (3) Inflection of קום throughout the Hôf. stem; (4) Synopsis of שב in the Kāl stem; (5) Synopsis of מול in the Nif. stem.

2. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *I will know the name of that city*; (2) *Cain was building the city Enoch*; (3) *Cain and Abel were born to Adam*; (4) *Lamech had (= to Lamech were) two wives*; (5) *Adam was the father of Cain, and Eve was his mother*; (6) *Abel was the son of Eve, and Tubal Cain was the son of Zillah*; (7) *Father, father-of, mother, son, daughter, husband, wife, wife-of, brother, brother-of, sister, sister-of*.

3. To be written with points and vowel-signs:—*Genesis IV. 18-22 from the unpointed text*.

4. To be described.—וַיֵּשֶׁב, תִּקְוָה, הַשִּׁיבוֹת, נָכוֹן, נְקֻמוֹת, תְּשׁוּבִינָה.

## 6. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) אַת with the subject. (2) Assim. of ל. (3) The pronunciation of שְׁתִּי. (4) The words meaning *man, men, woman, women, wife-of, wives-of*. (5) Separating vowels in ע"ע and middle-vowel verbs. (6) The *ô* of Kāl act. Part's. (7) U-class Seğolates. (8) Nouns formed by means of preformative מ. (9) The meanings of nouns with pref. מ.



## LESSON XLIV.—GENESIS IV. 23-26.

## 1. NEW WORDS.

- (1) נָשִׁים, irreg. plur. of אִשָּׁה, (2) אֹזֶן, (3) אִמְרָה, (4) פָּצַע, (5) יֵלֶד, (6) חֲבֵרָה or חֲבוּרָה, (7) שְׁבָעִים, (8) שְׁבָעָה, (9) עוֹד, (10) בֵּין, (11) שֵׁת, (12) אַחֲרָה, (13) חָלָל.

## 2. NOTES.

V. 23. לְנָשָׁיו (l'nā-šāw); on יוֹ, § 108. 3. *d.* (cf. אֶפְיוֹ, פָּנָיו (v. 5)).—שָׁמַעַן, irreg. for שָׁמְעָנָה, הָ having been dropped and ׀ inserted, § 37. 2; Kāl Imv. 2 f. pl., like קִטְלָנָה; on ׀ under מַ, § 76. 1. *a.*—נָשִׁי, const. of נָשִׁים, cf. נָשָׁיו above.—הָאִשָּׁה, for הָאִשָּׁה like הָקִטְלָנָה; on הָ § 58. 5. *a. b.*; on ׀, § 74. 3. *b.*; root, אִמְרָתִי—אֹזֶן, cf. מִנְחָתוֹ in v. 4; on formation, § 89. 4; on תַּ, § 108. 2.—הָרְגָתִי, from הָרַג; synopsis in Kāl? on repetition of accent, § 23. 6.—חֲבֵרָתִי, with ׀ for וּ; cf. מִנְחָתוֹ in v. 4, and אִמְרָתִי above; on formation, § 93. 6.

V. 24. יָקָם (for יִנְקָם), see on v. 15.—שְׁבָעָה, the sing. form, is *seven*, while שְׁבָעִים, the plur. form is *seventy*.

V. 25. וַיֵּרַע, see on v. 17.—וַיִּתְּלַר, see on v. 20,—שֵׁת - לִי (šāθ), on Měθěğ, § 18. 4; the ׀ is á, § 86. 1. *a.*—הָרְגוּ = הָרַג + וּ; in the open syl. *before* the tone an original ā is rounded to ă, but in the open syl. *away* from the tone, ă is reduced to š\*wā, § 71. 1. *b.* (1), (2).

V. 26. גַּם-הוּא, the pronoun inserted thus to emphasize the preceding noun.—הוּחַל, from the root חָלָל; § 85. 5. *d.*; what stem?—לְקָרָא, cf. לְשָׁמַר, לְמַשֵּׁל; Kāl Inf. const.

## 3. PARALLELISM IN HEBREW POETRY.

- (1) עֲדָה וְעַלָּה שְׁמֵעַן קוֹלִי  
 (2) נָשִׁי לִמָּךְ הָאֻנָּה אִמְרָתִי  
 (3) כִּי אִישׁ הִרְגֵּתִי לִפְעֻעִי  
 (4) וְיֶלֶד לְחִבְרָתִי:  
 (5) כִּי שְׂבַעְתִּים יָקִים-קִין  
 (6) וְלִמָּךְ שְׂבָעִים וְשִׁבְעָה

**Note 1.**—The characteristic external feature of Hebrew poetry is parallelism.

**Note 2.**—In this song there are six lines or members; the second line is, in the main, a repetition of the thought expressed in the first; the fourth, a repetition of the third; hence the parallelism in the case of the first and second, and of the third and fourth members is called *synonymous*.

**Note 3.**—The same relation, however, does not exist between the fifth and sixth, the latter being necessary to complete the thought of the former; such parallelism is called *synthetic*.

**Note 4.**—Another kind of parallelism not illustrated in this passage is the *antithetic*, in which the second member is in contrast with the first.

*Note 5. climactic & parallelism Ps 29:1*

## 4. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

1. § 80. Tabular View, Synopses of יָטַל (= וָטַל) in various stems.
2. § 80. 1. The treatment of original ך when initial.
3. § 80. 2. a, b, The two treatments in the Kāl Impf., Impv., and Inf. const.
4. § 80. 3. a-c, The treatment of ך when medial.

**Note 1.**—In the study of verbs פ"ן, follow the order indicated in previous Lessons, analyzing exhaustively the familiar forms given under § 80. 1—3.

**Note 2.**—Use for practice (1) יֵשֶׁב *sit, dwell*, (2) יָלַר *bring forth*, and (3) יָבֵשׁ (with *ä* in Kāl Impf.) *be dry*.

### 5. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *He will dwell,<sup>1</sup> I shall dwell, thou (f.) shalt dwell, dwell thou (f.) to dwell, to bring forth,<sup>1</sup> thou (f.) shalt bring forth;* (2) *He will know,<sup>1</sup> to know, we shall know;* (3) *He will sleep,<sup>2</sup> I shall sleep, we shall sleep;* (4) *He will be brought forth, thou wilt be known, he will be feared;* (5) *He will cause to dwell, I shall cause to know, to cause to bring forth, he was brought forth;* (6) *He was caused to know, she will be caused to bring forth.*

2. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *Hear ye (m.) my voice, and give ear to that which (אֶת-אִשְׁרָא) I shall say;* (2) *Adah and Zillah were the wives of Lamech;* (3) *Why didst thou kill the man whom I sent to thee?* (4) *Cain was avenged seven-fold;* (5) *He gave him to God;* (6) *They began (Hif.) to call on the name of God.*

3. To be written with points and vowel-signs:—*Genesis IV. 23-26 from the unpointed text.*

4. To be written out:—Synopses of the verbs יָרַר in Kāl, Hif. and Höf., of יָבַל in Hif. and Höf., and of יָבֵשׁ in Kāl, Pi'el and Hif.

5. To be described:—The forms יֵשֶׁב, יֵשֶׁב, תֵּלְדִּי, יֵדְעוּ, יֵשֶׁן, הוֹרֵר, הוֹלִיד, נוֹרֵעַ יוֹלֵד, דֹּעַת, לֹדָה.

### 6. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) The ending יִ. (2) The form of the fem.-ending before suffixes. (3) The Höf. of verbs פ"ן. (4) The *ä* in the Middle-Vowel Kāl Perfects. (5) The Höf. of verbs ע"ע. (6) Synonymous parallelism. (7) Synthetic parallelism. (8) Antithetic parallelism.

## LESSON XLV.—REVIEW.

## 1. WORD-REVIEW.

1. Arrange in alphabetical order the roots of all verbal forms both old and new, occurring in the third and fourth chapters.

2. Arrange in alphabetical order the nominal forms of these chapters, using in each case the form of the absolute state.

3. Arrange in alphabetical order the various particles, prepositions and adverbs occurring in these chapters.

## 2. VERSE-REVIEW.

1. Pronounce the pointed text of each verse until it can be read aloud rapidly and without hesitation.

2. Write out on paper the unpointed text, one verse at a time, and then, without the aid of either pointed text or translation, insert the necessary points and vowel-signs. Compare the result with the pointed text, and note the mistakes; repeat the exercise till each verse can be pointed without mistake.

## 3. GRAMMAR-REVIEW.

1. Compare the forms of the *Ḳāl Perf.* (3 m. sg.) as they appear in the strong verb and in the various other classes of verbs, § 87. 1. (Perfect.)

2. Compare the forms of the *Ḳāl Impf.* stem *yāḳ-ṭūl* (3 m. sg.) as they appear in the strong verb and in the various other classes of verbs, § 87. 1. (Impf. with *ō*).

3. Compare the same of the stem *yāḳ-ṭāl*, and of *yāḳ-ṭil*, § 87. 1.

4. Compare the forms of the *Hif'il Perf.* and *Impf.* (3 m. sg.) as they appear in the strong verb, and in the various other classes of verbs, § 87. 3.

<sup>1</sup> This verb forms its *Kal* as described in § 80. 2. *a*.

<sup>2</sup> This verb forms its *Kal* as described in § 80. 2. *b*.

5. Compare the forms of the Nifāl Perf. and Impf. (3 m. sg.) as they appear in the strong verb and in the various other classes of verbs, § 87. 4.

**Note.**—This includes (1) the statement of the forms, and (2) an explanation of the vowel-changes which are seen in each form.

#### 4. EXERCISES.

To be translated into Hebrew:—

1. *He made man in the sixth day, and rested in the seventh day.*
2. *He will sanctify the seventh day, and will rest in it.*
3. *The woman will eat the fruit, and of it she will give to her husband who will eat with her.*
4. *In the day of your ruling the earth.*
5. *This is the day in which God spoke to the man.*
6. *Let us make for ourselves large girdles.*
7. *I gave her fruit, and we ate.*
8. *She gave him fruit, and he ate.*
9. *Cursed is the earth, because thou didst eat from this tree.*
10. *God made known to the woman that the man should rule over her.*
11. *I shall call the name of my wife Eve.*
12. *We found in the field the fruit which God commanded not to eat.*
13. *The man will serve the ground whence he was taken.*
14. *I shall put forth my hand and take the fruit and eat.*
15. *The woman conceived and bare a son.*
16. *Did not Abel bring to God from the firstlings of his flock?*
17. *The blood of thy brother hath cried out to God.*
18. *And Cain went out from Eden, and dwelt in the land of Nod.*
19. *Abel was the son of Eve, and Tubal Cain was the son of Zillah.*
20. *Why didst thou kill the man whom I sent to thee?*

## LESSON XLVI.—GENESIS V. 1—16.

## 1. NEW WORDS.

(1) שְׁמֹנֶה, (2) אַחֵר, (3) מֵאָה, (4) יְשָׁלִשִׁים, (5) חֵיָה, (6) סֵפֶר, (7) שְׁתֵּים עָשָׂר, (8) שִׁבְעַת, (9) חֲמִשָּׁה, (10) תֵּשַׁע, (11) בֵּית, (12) יְשָׁשִׁים, (13) עֵשָׂר, (14) אַרְבָּעִים, (15) תֵּשַׁעִים.

## 2. NOTES.

V. 1. זֶה סֵפֶר *This (is the) book-of; this book would be* הַזֶּה הַסֵּפֶר הַזֶּה (for tāw-l'dōḥ), § 98. 3; used only in pl., from בְּיוֹם בָּרָא אֱלֹהִים—וְלֹד, *in the day of the creating of God; "א" being definite, בָּרָא is definite, and consequently יוֹם is definite, Principle 4.—בָּרָא, Kāl Inf. const. of בָּרָא.*

V. 2. בָּרָא, on   , § 71. 1. b. (1); on    under ר, § 71. 1. b. (2); on    under א, § 71. 1. c. (3).—וַיְבָרֶךְ, §§ 75. 1. a; 21. 3; הַבָּרָא, the first    = Mēṭṭēḡ, the second = Sillāk; on D. f. § 72. 2; the ס   , same as in בָּרָא.

V. 3. וַיְחִי, for וַיְחִיָּה from חֵיָה *live*, as וַיְהִי for וַיְהִיָּה from הָיָה *be*.—שְׁלֹשִׁים וּמֵאָת שָׁנָה *lit., thirty and a hundred of year*; note that (1) the word for *thirty* is the plural of *three* (שָׁלִשׁ), (2) the word for *hundred* is const., (3) the word for *year* is sg.—וַיּוֹלֶד, Hif. of וָלַד (יָלַד), § 80. 3. b; on    for   , §§ 21. 3; 36. 4. a; on    for   , § 70. 3. R.

V. 4. אַחֲרֵי, § 116. 12.—אֲחֵרִי, noun in plur. const. used as a preposition, § 119. 3. a.—הוֹלִידוֹ. Hif. Inf. const. (for hāw-līd) with suffix וֹ. בָּנִים וּבָנוֹת.—וְ, see the various forms of these words, § 116. 9, 10.

<sup>1</sup> Twelve, not given in the Vocabulary in this form.

<sup>2</sup> "א" is the abbreviation of אֱלֹהִים.

Vs. 5, 6. חַי, Kāl Perf. 3 m. sg. of the ע"ע root חַי, § 85.  
 1.—וַיָּמָת (wāy-yā-mōṭ), pausal for וַיָּמָת, § 86. 1. e. R.—חֲמִשׁ שָׁנִים, the numeral sg. in form, the subst. plural.

Vs. 8—10. שְׁתֵּים עָשָׂר lit., *two ten = twelve*; שְׁתֵּים, a contraction of שְׁתֵּים (cf. שְׁתֵּי, ch. IV. 19), and עָשָׂר, a form of עָשָׂר *ten*.—תְּשַׁעִּים, pl. of תְּשַׁע or תְּשַׁע *nine*.—חֲמִשׁ עָשָׂר lit., *five ten = fifteen*, cf. above.

Vs. 13, 16. אַרְבָּעִים, plur. of אַרְבָּעָה or אַרְבַּע *four*.—שִׁשִּׁים, plur. of שֵׁשׁ or שֵׁשׁ *six*.

### 3. PRINCIPLES OF SYNTAX.

V. 4.—אַחֲרֵי הִוְלִידוֹ—*After his begetting = after he had begotten*.

Principle 19.—Where the Hebrew uses a preposition and an Infinitive, the English prefers a conjunction and a finite verb.

V. 6.—חֲמִשׁ שָׁנִים; שִׁבְעַת שָׁנִים; עָשָׂר שָׁנִים;—  
*Five years; seven years; ten years.*

Principle 20.—With the numerals 3—10 the noun is put in the plural.

Principle 21.—The numerals 3—10 assume the secondary or masculine form, when the noun is feminine. [שָׁנִים is feminine, though it has a masculine ending.]

V. 5.—שְׁלֹשִׁים שָׁנָה; תְּשַׁעִּים שָׁנָה; שִׁבְעִים שָׁנָה.—  
*Thirty years; ninety years; seventy years.*

Principle 22.—The tens, formed by changing הַ of the units to ים (except עֶשְׂרִים *twenty*, from עָשָׂר *ten*), have the accompanying noun in the singular.

### 4. GRAMMAR- AND WORD-LESSON.

1. § 117. General view, The numerals 1—10, 11, 12, 20—90, 100, 1,000
2. § 117. 1—8, The formation and use of the Cardinals.
3. § 117. 9—12, The formation and use of the Ordinals.
4. Word-Lists, Verbs numbered 81—90 in List III.

## 5. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *Seven years*; (2) *Nine years*; (3) *Forty years*; (4) *Sixty years*; (5) *Three sons*; (6) *Three daughters*; (7) *Thirty sons and thirty daughters*; (8) *Forty days and forty nights*; (9) *Four heads*; (10) *Fifty days*; (11) *The seven stars*; (12) *Seven of<sup>1</sup> the stars*; (13) *Four seasons*; (14) *Twenty-seven days*; (15) *One hundred and fifty-nine years*.

2. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *This (is) a good book*; (2) *This good book was given to me*; (3) *In his own likeness God created man*; (4) *In the day that God made earth and heaven* (Heb. order, *In day of making of God*); (5) *In the day that God created man* (Heb. order, *In day of creating of God man*); (6) *After he had begotten a son* (Heb., *after his begetting a son*); (7) *And the man lived three hundred and forty-eight years*; (8) *And he begat four sons and three daughters, and he died*; (9) *And all the days of the man which he lived upon the face of the earth after he had begotten sons, were nine hundred and ninety-nine years*.

3. To be written:—A transliteration of verses 1 and 2 of chapter V.

4. To be written:—A verbal form of the Kāl Imperfect 3 m. sg. in each of the classes of verbs.

5. To be written:—The numerals 1—10 in English letters.

## 6. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) Position and agreement of the demonstrative. (2) Nouns formed by prefixing ת. (3) The vowel-changes in קטלם. (4) The short form of ה"ל Imperfects. (5) Position and agreement of numerals. (6) פ"י Hif'ls. (7) Prep. with plur. form. (8) י"ע Kāl Perfect 3 m. sg. (9) ע"י Kāl Impf. 3 m. sg. with Wāw convers. in pause. (10) Formation of numerals 20—90. (11) The various forms of the word for *one hundred*. (12) *The form of the numerals 3—10 with fem. nouns, with masc. nouns.*

<sup>1</sup> The word *of* after a cardinal must be expressed by כן.



## LESSON XLVII.—GENESIS V. 17-32.

## 1. NEW WORDS.

(1) נָחַם, (2) מַעֲשֶׂה, (3) יָרָא.

## 2. NOTES.

Vs. 17—21. וַיְהִי, on Měθēğ, § 18. 5; on —, § 74. 2. *b. R. 2*; on omission of third radical, § 82. 2. חָמַשׁ, used with a fem. noun; form with masc. noun, חֲמֵשָׁה; ordinal, חֲמִישִׁי.—שְׁתַּיִם, fem. of שְׁנַיִם; cf. שְׁתֵּי, ch. IV. 19.—וּמֵאֵת שָׁנָה lit., and-(a)-hundred-of year.—מִתּוֹשֶׁלַח (v. 21), pausal for מִתּוֹשֶׁלַח.

Vs. 22—24. וַיְתִהֵל, form and synopsis? force of Hīṭpā'ēl expressed here by the word *live*.—וַיְהִי כָל-יָמָיו. D. 1. in כ after disj. accent; verb in sg. agreeing with כָּל, while in v. 17 it was pl., agreeing with יָמָיו.—וַאֲנִינֹו (w'ê-nēn-nū); on '—, § 111. 2. *R. 1*; on נ—, §§ 118. 2. *c*; 71. 2. *c*. (3) and N. 1; on the D. f. in נ, § 71. 2. *c. N. 2*; four elements, הוּא, אֵין, אֵין, אֵין; on —, § 24. 5.

V. 29. יָחַם, these accents need not be considered here.—יִנְחֲמֹו, Pī'ēl Impf. 3 m. sg. of the פ"ן and ע' laryng. root נָחַם *comfort*, with the suffix נֹו *us*; on D. f. of Pī'ēl in ח, § 75. 1. *b*; on —, § 71. 2. *c*. (2).—מַמְעֵשָׁנֹו, made up of מֵן, מַעֲשֶׂה (§ 96. 1), and נֹו.—וּמַעֲצִבֹו, made up of ו ( § 49. 2), מַ ( § 48. 2), and the const. state of עֲצִבֹו, the — yielding to š'wā, § 109. 3. *a*.—יָרִינוּ, *sg.* יָרָא, *dual* יָרִים; before suffixes the old construct ending *ay* is used; this before נֹו is contr. to ê, § 108. 3. *b*.—אָרָה, ('ê-rāh), Pī'ēl Perf. 3. m. sg. of the פ' laryng., and אָרַע verb אָרַע *curse*; for אָרַע, but ר refuses D. f. (§ 75. 1. *a*), hence אָרַע; הָ, אָרַע be-

comes הָ, § 71. 1. c. N.—"אֲשֶׁר אָרַרָהּ lit., *which cursed-her the Lord = which the Lord cursed.*

### 3. PRINCIPLES OF SYNTAX.

V. 27. וַיְהִי כָל-יְמֵי מֶתוֹשֶׁלַח—*And WERE all the days of Methusaleh.*

וַיְהִי כָל-יְמֵי לָמֶךְ—*And WAS all the days of Lamech.*

**Principle 23.**—The verb in such cases as these may be placed either in the singular or in the plural

V. 31. אֲשֶׁר אָרַרָהּ יְהוָה—*Which the Lord cursed.*

**Principle 24.**—אֲשֶׁר is a particle indicating the subordinate character of the following clause. The subordinate idea may be relative, temporal, causal, etc. In a relative clause having the relative as object of the verb, that object is expressed by a pronominal suffix attached to the verbal form. In a majority of cases, however, the pronominal suffix is not expressed.

### 4. GRAMMAR- AND WORD-LESSON.

- |                          |   |
|--------------------------|---|
| 1. § 88. 1—4             | What is included in inflection of nouns.  |
| 2. § 89. 1,2; 109. 4. 5. | Strong and weak Segolates.                |
| 3. § 90. 1, 2,           | Nouns with two, originally short, vowels. |
| 4. § 91. 1, 2,           | Nouns with one short and one long vowel.  |
| 5. § 92. 1—3,            | Nouns with one long and one short vowel.  |
| 6. Word-Lists.           | The verbs numbered 91—100 in List III.    |

**Note.**—In the study of noun-formation, copy promiscuously, on a slip of paper, nouns of various classes, and then take up each noun and classify it, noting (1) its root with the meaning of the same, (2) the original vowels used in its formation, (3) the changes which these original vowels have suffered, (4) the force of the formation, (5) the meaning of the word,

## 5. EXERCISES.

1. Form nouns as follows:—(1) From גִּרְלָה, a *u*-class Seğolate, a noun of the third class (ă—â); (2) from חֲרִישׁ, a *u*-class Seğolate, a noun of the second class, (ă—ă); (3) from חֲרָב, an *a*-class Seğolate, a *u*-class Seğolate (masc. and fem.), a noun of the fourth class (â—î), a noun of the second class (ă—î); (4) from עֶבֶר, an *a*-class Seğolate, a fem. noun of the third class (ă—â); (5) from אִמְנָה, a *u*-class Seğolate, a fem. noun of the third class (î—û), a noun of the third class (ă—â), two nouns of the second class (ă—ă, â—î); (6) from כִּתְּקָה, an *i*-class and a *u*-class Seğolate, a noun of the third class (ă—â); (7) from קֶרֶב, a noun of the second class (ă—î), a noun of the third class (ă—â).

2. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *Will Noah comfort Lamech from the work of his hands?* (2) *God cursed (Pî'el) the ground which he had created;* (3) *I will walk (Hîṭpā'el) with God, who created (Heb., the one creating) the heavens and the earth;* (4) *The sorrow of Cain was exceedingly great;* (5) *The man whom God cursed will die.*

3. To be written:—A transliteration of verses 28 and 29 of chapter V.

4. To be written:—A verbal form of the Hîf'il Perf. 3 m. sg. in each of the classes of verbs.

## 6. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) The Kāl Impf's of הָיָה, חָיָה. (2) The word שְׁתַּיִם. (3) Various forms of the word for *one hundred*. (4) Particles with verbal suffixes. (5) Synopsis of נָחַם in Pî'el. (6) Synopsis of אָרַר in Pî'el. (7) Mäppik. (8) *A*-class, *I*-class, *U*-class Seğolates. (9) Laryngeal, עָ"ן, עָ"ע, עָ"ו, עָ"י and לָ"ה Seğolates. (10) Feminine Seğolates. (11) Meaning of Seğolates. (12) Nouns with two short vowels. (13) Nouns with one short and one long vowel. (14) Nouns with one long and one short vowel.

## LESSON XLVIII.—GENESIS VI. 1-8.

## 1. NEW WORDS.

(1) רַב־ב, (2) בַּחַר, (3) דִּוֵּן, (4) שָׁגַם (in the text. שִׁגַּם), (5) נִפְלִים, (6) גִּבּוֹר, (7) יֵצֵר, (8) מַחֲשָׁבָה, (9) לֵב, (10) רַק, (11) חֵן (in Nlf.), (12) עָצַב, (13) מַחָה, (14) חָן.

V. 1. הִחַל, from חָלַל, § 85. 1. *a*, 4. *d*; on     under ה, § 85. 5. *c*; synopsis in Hif.?—לָרַב, prep. ל with pretonic *ā*; רַב, inf. const. from רַב־ב, § 85. 1. *a*; synopsis in Kāl?

V. 2. וַיִּרְאוּ, Kāl Impf. 3 m. pl. of רָאָה; on loss of third radical (י), § 82. 2.—בָּנִי and בָּנוֹת, constructs of בָּנִים, בָּנוֹת, cf. טָבַת, cf. טָבַת. טָבַת; *ô* written defectively.—הִנֵּה, D. f. firmative, §§ 15. 6; 50. 3. *e*.—וַיִּקְחוּ, from לָקַח take; on assim. of ל, § 78. 2. R. 2; on omission of D. f. and on Râfê, §§ 14. 2; 16. 2; synopsis in Kāl?—נָשִׁים, § 116. 7.—בַּחֲרוֹ, pausal for בַּחֲרוּ.

V. 3. יִדּוֹן, Kāl Impf. 3 m. sg. The form looks like that of יָבּוֹא, but it may be from רָנַן, with *ô* written like *ô* as sometimes happens. Nothing certain is known as to either form or meaning.—בָּשָׁגָם, rather to be read בָּשָׁגָם = *in* (their) *wandering*; from שָׁגַג, with *ā* instead of *û* in the inf. est.; the traditional rendering *in that also* is based on the analysis בָּ *in*, שֶׁ = *that* (§ 53. 2), גַּם *also*.—יָמָיו, cf. אָפָיו, § 108. 3. *d*.

V. 4. אַחֲרֵי־כֵן אֲשֶׁר lit., *after so, when = afterwards, when*.—יָבֹאוּ, cf. the paradigm-form יִקְוִלוּ; the *ô* is for *â*, the form corresponding to *yāk-ṭāl* not *yāk-ṭûl*; § 86. 1. *c*; the Impf. designates *habitual action* in past time.—הַגְּבֵרִים, § 93. 4. *c*.—עוֹלָם, § 92.

1.—אֲנָשִׁי, const. of אֲנָשִׁים, which is plur. of אִישׁ, § 116. 5.

V. 5. רַבָּה, an adj. fem. sg.<sup>1</sup> from רַב, §§ 100. 1. a; 109. 5. b.—רַעַת, const. of רָעָה—יִצֵּר, § 89. 1. b.—מַחְשַׁבַּת, const. pl. of מַחְשָׁבָה—לָבוֹ, an ע"ע *i*-class Seğolate; §§ 100. 1. a, 109. 5. b.

Vs. 6—8. וַיִּנָּחֵם, §§ 21. 3; 65. 1. a.—וַיִּתְעַצֵּב, cf. וַיִּתְהַלֵּךְ in ch. V. 22.—אֶמְחָה, on הָ=ֶ § 82. 1. b.—בִּרְאִיתִי, on repeated accent, § 23. 6; on ׀ under ר, § 83. 1.—נִחְמָתִי, for נִנְחָמָתִי, the second נ being assimilated and the D. f. implied in ח; Nif. Perf. 1 c. sg. of נָחַם; Nif. = *repent*, Pī'el (ch. V. 29) = *comfort*.—עֲשִׂיתָם, on ׀ instead of ׀, § 71. 1. b. (1); the *i* with ת, written defectively.—בְּעֵינַי, on first ׀, § 109. 5. a; on second ׀, § 107.

### 3. PRINCIPLES OF SYNTAX.

V. 4.—בַּיָּמִים הָהֵם.—*In the days the those* = In those days.

Principle 25.—The 3rd personal pronoun is used as the remote demonstrative (*that, those*), and as such stands after its noun, agreeing with it in gender, number and definiteness.

### 4. GRAMMAR- AND WORD-LESSON.

1. § 93. Nouns with second radical reduplicated.
2. §§ 96, 97. Nouns with מ prefixed; their signification.
3. § 98. Nouns with ת prefixed.
4. § 99. Nouns formed by means of affixes.
5. Word-Lists, The verbs numbered 101—110 in List III.

Note.—In the study of noun-formation, copy promiscuously, on a slip of paper, nouns of various classes, and then take up each noun and classify it, noting (1) its root, with the meaning of the same, (2) the original vowels used in its formation, (3) the changes

<sup>1</sup> The Kal Perf. 3 f. sg. of רַבָּה would be רַבָּהּ.

which these original vowels have suffered, (4) the force of the formation, (5) the meaning of the word.

### 5. EXERCISES.

1. Form nouns as follows:—(1) from לָמַד, a noun with מ prefixed (ă—ă), and one with ת (ă—î); (2) from אָכַל, a fem. *u*-class Seğolate, a noun with מ prefixed (ă—ă); (3) from חָשַׁךְ, a *u*-class Seğolate, a noun with מ prefixed (ă—ă); (4) from גָּבַר, an *a*-class Seğolate, a noun with second radical doubled (î—â); (5) from זָמַר, an *a*-class Seğolate, a fem. *i*-class Seğolate, a noun with מ prefixed (î—â); (6) from סָפַר, an *i*-class Seğolate, a noun with מ prefixed (î—ă).

2. To be translated into Hebrew:—*The daughters of men were exceedingly fair* (טוֹב); (2) *Mankind multiplied*; (3) *We chose wives from all the daughters of men*; (4) *I have found favor in his eyes*; (5) *From eternity unto eternity I am God*; (6) *I grieved in my heart*; (7) *I will not repent that I have made them*; (8) *Those heroes are the men of renown (name)*.

3. To be written:—A transliteration of verses 1, 2 of chapter VI.

4. To be written:—A verbal form of the Hif'il Impf. 2 m. sg. in each of the classes of verbs.

### 6. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) ע"ע Hif'ls. (2) The absence of ' in verbs לָה. (3) The various forms of the words for *son*, *daughter*. (4) The personal pronouns. (5) The demonstrative pronouns. (6) The words יָרוֹן and בְּשֵׁנִים. (7) The words meaning *his faces*, *his nostrils*, *his days*, *his eyes*. (8) The Impf. of habitual action in past time. (9) ע"ע *i*-class Seğolates. (10) The remote demonstratives. (11) Nouns with second radical reduplicated. (12) Nouns with מ prefixed. (13) Nouns with ת prefixed. (14) Nouns with affixes.

## LESSON XLIX.—GENESIS VI. 9-15.

## 1. NEW WORDS.

(1) תִּבְּה, (2) חֲמָם, (3) שָׁחַת, (4) דּוֹר, (5) תָּמִים, (6) צָדִיק, (7) אִמָּה, (8) בָּכָר, (9) חוּץ, (10) בָּכָר, (11) קֶן, (12) גִּפְר, (13) קוֹמָה, (14) רָחַב, (15) אֲרָךְ.

## 2. NOTES.

V. 9. אֱלֹהִים, § 52. 1. c.— תּוֹלְדֹת, § 93. 1.— בְּדִרְתִּי = (1) בְּ, (2) דּוֹר, (3) וְ, (4) יוֹ (cf. אֲפִי); on the pl. ending יוֹ after the pl. ending  $\delta\theta$ , § 103. 4 and N.— צָדִיק, § 93. 5.— תָּמִים, § 91. 1. b. —“אֶת-הָא”, here the prep. *with*, not the sign of the def. object.

Vs. 10, 11. וַיּוֹלֶד, §§ 80. 3. b; 70. 3. a. (2), (3).—וַתִּשְׁחַת, Synopsis?—וַתִּמְלֵא, Synopsis?

Vs. 12, 13. נִשְׁחַתָּה, pausal for נִשְׁחַתָּה, Nif. Perf. 3 f. of שָׁחַת; Synopsis?—הִשְׁחִיתָ, Synopsis?—דָּרְכּוּ, from דָּרַךְ; cf. זָרַע and זָרְעוּ, צָלַם and צָלְמוּ. בָּא (bâ'), either Perf. or Part. in form, § 86. 1. a, g.—לִפְנֵי, § 108. 3. a. (1).—מִלְאָה, Synopsis?—וְהִנְנִי, the adverbial particle הֵן or הִנֵּה with a verbal suffix, § 118. 2. a.—מִשְׁחִיתָם Hif. part. of שָׁחַת, with suf. ם.

Vs. 14, 15. עֵשָׂה ('ásê(h)), § 82. 1. f.—טִבַּת, const. of תִּבְּה, the — being unchangeable.—עֵצִי, const. of עֵצִים, cf. פָּנִי from פָּנִים, plur. of קֶן, an ע"ע i-class Segolate, § 109. 5. b; cf. וּבְכַפְרָתָּ—לָב, with accent on ultima, § 70. 3. b; cf. change from ult. to penult in מִבֵּית וּמִחוּץ—וַיֹּאמֶר, from house and from outside = *within and without*.—הַעֲשֵׂה, cf. נַעֲשֵׂה (ch. I. 26).—רָחֲבָה (rôh-bâh), on ך (ð) under ר, § 111. 1. R. 1; on ה, § 108. 1. R. 1.

## 3. PRINCIPLES OF SYNTAX.

V. 10.—יְשָׁרָה בְּנִים—*Three sons.*

**Principle 26.**—When the substantive is *masculine*, the feminine form of the numeral is employed; and when the numeral is a *unit*, the plural form of the substantive is employed.

V. 15.—וְהָ אֲשֶׁר תַּעֲשֶׂה אֹתָהּ—*And this is how thou shalt make it.*

**Principle 27.**—The relative particle often introduces subordinate clauses that are not strictly relative clauses.

## 4. GRAMMAR- AND WORD-LESSON.

1. § 100, Nouns from bi-literal roots.
2. § 104, Various ways of forming noun-stems.
3. § 105, The Formation of Cases.
4. Word-Lists, Verbs numbered 111—120 in Lists III and IV.

## 5. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *Noah had* (Heb., *were to Noah*) *three sons*; (2) *The sons of Noah were not righteous*; (3) *The earth was corrupt, and it was full of violence*; (4) *The way of all flesh was corrupt*; (5) *God will destroy the earth and all who dwell upon it*; (6) *Thou shalt make a house; its length shall be twenty cubits, its breadth, twelve cubits, its height, twenty-four cubits.*

3. To be written:—A transliteration of verses 14 and 15 of chapter VI.

4. To be written:—A verbal form of the Nif'al Perfect 3 m. sg. in each of the classes of verbs.

## 6. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) The demonstrative pronoun. (2) Nouns formed by reduplication of second radical. (3) אֶת־, a preposition. (4) The  $\delta$  of פִּי



Hif'ls. (5) The characteristics of the Nif'al Impf. (6) Primary form of *u*-class Seğolates. (7) Adverbs with verbal suffixes. (8) The ê of ה'ל' Imv's. (9) ע'ע' *i*-class Seğolates. (10) Change of accent after Wâw Convers. with Perfect. (11) The form of *u*-class Seğolates before pron. suffixes. (12) Relics of the nominative case-ending. (13) The Hê Directive. (14) Other relics of the accusative case-ending.

## LESSON L.—GENESIS VI. 16-22.

### 1. NEW WORDS.

(1) צָהָר, (2) מְלַמְעֵלָה, (3) צָר, (4) תַּחֲתִי, (5) שְׁנַיִם, (6) שְׁלִישִׁים, (7) מִבּוּל, (8) גּוֹעַ, (9) קוֹם, (10) בְּרִית, (11) אָסַף.

### 2. NOTES.

V. 16. צָהָר, § 89. 1. *c*.—תַּעֲשֶׂה (tă'sé(h), on = under ת, § 74. 2. *a*; on the = under ע, § 74. 3. *b*; on ה, § 82. 1. *b*.—תַּכְלָה, made up of (1) תַּכֵּל, with ה lacking, (2) נָה which is for נָה, §§ 72. 3; 71. 2. *c*. (3) and Notes 1, 2; cf. וַיִּכַּל (ch. II. 2).—מְלַמְעֵלָה made up of מַעַל, לִי, מִן and ה directive; note (1) the Râfê, (2) Zâkêf kâṭōn, (3) simple š-wâ under ע; on ה, § 105. 2. *a*.—בְּצָדָה (b'sîd-dâh), from צָר with suf. ה, the original = being attenuated in sharpened syl.—תִּשִּׂים Kāl Impf. 2 m. sg. of the ע'ע' verb שִׂים put.—תַּעֲשֶׂה, same as the word above, with pron. suf. ה.

V. 17. וַאֲנִי, §§ 49. 3; 50. 3. *d*; here emphatic, being cut off by R'vî(ă)'.—הִנְנִי, a particle with verbal suffix, § 118. 2. *a*.—מִבֵּיא Hif. participle from בּוֹא; on preformative =, § 86. 3. *c*; on stem-vowel, =, § 86. 1. *d*.—לְשַׁחַת, Pī'el Inf. const. of the ע' laryng.

verb שָׁחַת, the D. f. being implied in ח, § 75. 1. *b*.—יָגֹועַ, pausal for יָגֹועַ, Kāl Impf. of גָּוַעַ, § 76. 1. *a*.

V. 18. וְהִקְמַתִּי, on ו, §§ 49. 3; 70. 2. *b*; on ה, § 86. 3. *a*; — is *i* written defectively; *ô* is separating vowel, § 86. 2. *a*. אֶתְּךָ, pausal for אֶתְךָ, the prep. אֵת *with*; cf. אֶתְךָ, in which אֶת = אֵת, the sign of the def. object.—וּבָאת, Kāl Perf. 2 m. sg. of בּוֹא, with Wāw conversive.

Vs. 19, 20. הָחִי, instead of הָחִי with D. f. implied.—תָּבִיא, Hif. Impf. 2 m. sg.; § 86. 1. *d*. and 3. *a*.—לְהַחֲיוֹת, Hif. Inf. const. of חָיָה; on וְתָ, § 82. 1. *e*.—יִבְאֶנּוּ, a seemingly irreg. Kāl Impf. 3 m. pl. of בּוֹא.

Vs. 21, 22. קַח, Kāl Imv. of לָקַח, § 78. 2. R. 2.—מֵאֵכֶל, §§ 96. 1; 97. 2.—יֵאָכֵל, § 74. 1.—וְאִסְפָּתָ, on the shifting of tone, § 70. 3. *b*; on Méθēğ, § 18. 1.—צִוָּה, Pi'el Perf. 3 m. sg. of צִוָּה *command*; on —, § 59. 1. *a*; on הָ, § 82. 1. *a*.

### 3. PRINCIPLES OF SYNTAX.

V. 17. וְאֲנִי הֹנֵנִי מִבֵּיא—*And I, behold I am about to bring.*

**Principle 28.**—The Participle is often used to designate an action which is to take place in the immediate future.

V. 17.—אֶת־הַמִּבּוּל מַיִם—*The flood, (that is) water; not the flood of water.*

**Principle 29.**—A noun in the construct state cannot receive the article; hence, in cases like this, the second noun must be in apposition with the first.

### 4. GRAMMAR- AND WORD-LESSON.

1. § 106. 1, 4,           The masculine singular and plural.
2. § 106. 2. *a*—*c*,     The three-fold treatment of the original fem. affix ת.

3. § 106. 3, 5,           The fem. plur. and the dual.  
 4. Word-Lists,           The verbs numbered 121—130 in List IV.

### 5. EXERCISES.

1. To be written:—(1) Masc. and fem. sg., masc. and fem. pl. of טוב *good*, of גדל *great*; (2) Fem. pl. of אות *sign*, מאור *luminary*; (3) Dual of עין *eye*.

2. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *Behold, I am about to rain upon the earth*; (2) *I will destroy all flesh in which is the spirit of lives*; (3) *Thou didst establish (= cause to stand) a covenant with me*; (4) *Will he keep the covenant which he established with them?* (5) *Male and female they shall enter the ark, and for them thou shalt take food which may be eaten*; (6) *Noah collected food in order to preserve alive the fowl and the beast(s) and the cattle, and all that was in the ark.*

3. To be written:—A transliteration of verses 18 and 19 of chapter VI.

4. To be written:—The Nif'al Perf. 3 m. sg., and Impf. 3 m. sg. of a verb of each of the classes.

### 6. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) The ה־ of ה' Impfs. (2) The suffix נה־. (3) Hē directive. (4) Rāfē. (5) Zākēf kâṭōn. (6) The Kāl Impf. of verbs ע', (7) ך before a laryngeal with š-wā. (8) The vowel-changes in מביא. (9) ע' laryng. Pī'ēls. (10) The vowel-points in והקמתי. (11) Dif. between את *with*, and את sign of def. object. (12) פ' laryng. Nif-āls. (13) The retention of the original fem. ת. (14) A later usage of ת. (15) The origin of ה־. (16) Affixes for plur. fem. and masc., and for the dual.

## LESSON LI.—GENESIS VII. 1-8.

## 1. NEW WORDS.

(1) טְהוֹר, (2) עוֹד, (3) אַרְבָּעִים, (4) מַחָה, (5) יָקוּם.

## 2. NOTES.

V. 1. וַיֹּאמֶר, § 79. 1.—בֹּא, Kāl Imv. בִּיתְךָ, on י, § 109. 5. a; on ׀, § 108. 1. a. (2).—רָאִיתִי, the i being attenuated from ê, § 82. 3. b.—לְפָנַי to my faces, on י, § 108. 3. a. (1).—רוּר, on ô, § 30. 6. c.

Vs. 2, 3. טְהוֹרָה, § 106. 2. c.—הוּא, § 50. 3. a.—לְחַיִּיתָ Pī'el Inf. const. of חָיָה; cf. הַחַיִּית in ch. VI. 20.

Vs. 4, 5. מִמָּטֵיר, synopsis in Hif'il; cf. Principle 28.—אַרְבָּעִים יוֹם, the numeral being plur. in form, the subst. is sg.—וּמַחִיתִי, on י (cf. רָאִיתִי above), § 82. 3. b; from מַחָה.—הַיָּקוּם, on omission of D. f. from י, § 14. 2; on formation, § 95. 2.—עָשִׂיתִי, on i, § 82. 3. b; cf. מַחִיתִי, and רָאִיתִי—צֹהֶוּ, for צֹהָה and הוּ; = צֹהָה אֹתוֹ (VI. 22).

Vs. 7, 8. וַיָּבֹא, § 86. 1. c; the ô is rounded from a—וּבָנָיו, on י, § 108. 3. d.—אִתּוֹ with him; cf. אִתּוֹ = (him.—אֵינְנָה, for אֵינְנָהּ; on י, § 109. 5. a; on ׀, § 71. 2. c. N. 1; on the contraction, נָה, § 71. 2. c. N. 2; on particle with suff., § 118. 2. c.

## 3. PRINCIPLES OF SYNTAX.

V. 2.—שִׁבְעָה שִׁבְעָה—Seven, seven = by sevens.

V. 9.—שְׁנַיִם שְׁנַיִם—Two, two = by twos, in pairs.

Principle 30.—Words are often repeated in order to express the distributive relation.

V. 5.—וְנֹחַ בֶּן־שֵׁשׁ מֵאוֹת שָׁנָה—*And Noah (was) the son of six hundred years* = *And Noah was six hundred years old.*

Principle 31.—The word בֶּן is commonly used to express a characteristic; e. g. a son of wisdom = a wise son.

#### 4. GRAMMAR- AND WORD-LESSON.

1. § 107. 1, 2, The Absolute and Construct states.
2. § 107. 3, Substitution of הֶ for הָ in the construct.
3. § 107. 4, Restoration of original הֶ in the construct.
4. § 107. 6, Substitution of יִ for יָ and יֵ.
5. § 107. 6. Rm. 3. Explanation of the Construct form.
6. Word-Lists, Verbs numbered 131—140 in List IV.

#### 5. EXERCISES.

1. To be written:—The corresponding construct forms of רֶעָה, פָּנִים, שְׁבָעָה, תָּבָה, עֵינַיִם, דָּגָה, חֲיָה, מְקוֹה.

2. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *The shepherd of the flock was a good man*; (2) *What did God call the collection of waters?* (3) *The eyes of the man were opened and he saw*; (4) *Noah's ark was made of gopher wood*; (5) *Noah took into the ark of the clean cattle and of the cattle which were not clean*; (6) *The man was forty years old*; (7) *God rained upon the earth forty days and forty nights.*

3. To be written in English letters:—Verses 1, 2 of chapter VII.

4. To be written:—Synopsis of the verb אָרַב in Kāl, Pī. and Hīf., of רָעַשׁ in Kāl, Nīf. and Hīf., and of חָרַב in Kāl, Nīf., Pū, Hīf. and Hōf.

#### 6. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) The ô of verbs פָּ"א. (2) Synopsis in Kāl of בּוֹא. (3) עִ"י Segolates before suffixes. (4) The î of ל' Perf's before consonant terminations. (5) Omission of D. f. (6) The vowels in אֵינָהּ.

(7) Explanation of the Construct form. (8) The substitution of ה־ for ה־, of י־ for י־ and י־. (9) The restoration of ת־ in the construct.

## LESSON LII.—GENESIS VII. 9-16.

### 1. NEW WORDS.

- (1) שֵׁשׁ, (2) חֹדֶשׁ, (3) שִׁבְעַת־עָשָׂר, (4) בָּקָע, (5) מַעֲיָן, (6) אֲרָבָה, (7) פֶּתַח, (8) גִּשְׁם, (9) צִפּוֹר, (10) בַּעַר.

### 2. NOTES.

Vs. 9, 10. בְּאִשֶּׁר, *according as*, the particle introducing a subordinate clause of manner, and the preposition governing that clause.—לְשִׁבְעַת הַיָּמִים lit., *to the heptad of days*, the numeral being in const. relation with the subst.—מִי, const. of מַיִם.

Vs. 11, 12. בַּשָּׁנָה, on ī, § 47. 2; abs., שָׁנָה, const., שְׁנָה, the ־ being reduced, and ת־ restored, § 106. 2.—שֵׁש־מֵאוֹת, on Méθēg, § 18. 4; cardinal for ordinal, § 117. R. 11.—חִיִּי, const. of חַיִּים, § 107. 6.—וּבָקָעוּ, Nif. Perf. 3 pl. of בָּקָע, const. of מַעֲיָנוֹת, a denominative from עֵין, § 103. 2.—רָבָה, fem. of adj. רַב; on the D. f. 109. 5. b.—נִפְתָּחוּ נִפְתָּחוּ pausal for נִפְתָּחוּ, § 38. 1.—גִּשְׁם an *a*-class Seḡolate.

Vs. 13, 14. בַּעֲצָם הַיּוֹם הַזֶּה *in the bone of this day* = on this very day.—אַתֶּם, the original ī being found in a sharpened syl.—הָמָּה, § 50. 1; on D. f. firmative, § 15. 6.—הַחִיָּה, §§ 18. 1; 45. 2.—לְמִינָהּ, §§ 16. 1; 108. 1. a. (1) and R. 1.—לְמִינָהּ, § 108. 1. b. (1).—צִפּוֹר, on formation, § 93. 4. c.

Vs. 15, 16. שְׁנַיִם שְׁנַיִם, repetition giving a distributive sense.

— הַבָּשָׂר, cf. מִבִּשְׂרִי (II. 23).— הַבָּאִים, Kāl Part. act. pl. of בּוֹא; Part. with article = a relative clause: *those that went in*. וַיִּסְגֹּר, with ĩ atten. from ä, and ō lowered from ũ, § 63. 1. *a*, and 2. *a*.— בְּעֵרֹו, prep. בְּעַר around, behind, with suff. ךְ him.

### 3. PRINCIPLES OF SYNTAX.

V. 9.—“בְּאֲשֶׁר צִוָּה אֱלֹהִים”—According as God commanded.

Principle 32.—When אֲשֶׁר follows a preposition, the preposition governs, not the particle, but the clause.

V. 11.—בִּשְׁנַת שֵׁש־מֵאוֹת שָׁנָה—In (the) year of six hundred years = in the six hundredth year.

Principle 33.—There are no *ordinals* above *ten*; hence the *cardinals* must serve as *ordinals*, whenever the context demands.

V. 13.—בָּא נֹחַ וְשֵׁם-וְחָם וְיָפֶת—Went in Noah and Shem and Ham and Japhet.

Principle 34.—The predicate of several subjects united by *and* may stand either in sing. or plur., but it is generally in sing. when it *precedes*.

### 4. GRAMMAR- AND WORD-LESSON

- |   |   |
|---|---|
| 1. § 108. <i>Tabular View</i> ,                     | The noun כּוֹס with pron. suffixes.     |
| 2. § 108. 1. <i>a</i> , <i>b</i> , and <i>R</i> 's, | Masc. nouns in the sing. with suffixes. |
| 3. § 108. 2,  | Fem. nouns in the sing. with suffixes.  |
| 4. § 108. 3. <i>a—d</i> ,                           | Masc. nouns in the plur. with suffixes. |
| 5. § 108. 4,  | Fem. nouns in the plur. with suffixes.  |
| 6. Word-Lists,                                      | Verbs numbered 141—153 in List IV.      |

### 5. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *His day, her day, your (m.) day, thy (f.) day, our day, their (m.) day, thy (m.) day*; (2) *Thy lives, her lives, his lives, thy (f.) lives, our lives, my lives, your*

*lives; (3) My saying, her saying, your (m.) saying, our saying; (4) My signs, your signs, our signs, their signs, thy signs; (5) My father, thy brother, our father, your father, thy mouth, her mouth.*

2. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *Our Father who (art) in heaven; (2) Take with thee into the ark thy father and thy sons and thy daughters; (3) The fowl according to his kind and the beast according to her kind shall enter the ark two by two; (4) Everything in which is the spirit of life shall expire; (5) I was born in the eighteen hundredth year of our Lord, in the seventh month, on the twenty-fourth day of the month; (6) The waters of the flood were upon the earth many days.*

3. To be written:—A transliteration of verses 13 and 14 of chapter VII.

4. To be written:—An exact statement of the origin and force of the following suffixes (including the ending of the stem): (1)  $\text{י־}$ , (2)  $\text{יָה־}$ , (3)  $\text{יָה־}$ , (4)  $\text{יָה־}$ , (5)  $\text{יָה־}$ , (6)  $\text{יָה־}$ , (7)  $\text{יָה־}$ , (8)  $\text{יָה־}$ , (9)  $\text{יָה־}$ , (10)  $\text{יָה־}$ .

#### 6. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) A preposition with the Relative particle. (2) Use of cardinals for ordinals. (3) Denominatives formed by prefixing  $\text{מִ}$ . (4)  $\text{עֵי}$  stems with affixes. (5) The prep.  $\text{אֶת}$  with suffixes. (6) The pronominal suffixes. (7) Kāl Part's act. of verbs  $\text{עֵי}$ . (8) The original vowels in  $\text{יִסְגֹר}$ . (9) Agreement of predicate. (10) Suffixes attached by the connecting vowel  $\text{â}$ . (11) Suffixes attached by the connecting vowel  $\text{ê}$ . (12) Suffixes attached by  $\text{י־}$ . (13) The various forms assumed by the o'd construct ending *ay* before suffixes. (14) Plural feminines with pronominal suffixes.



## LESSON LIII.—GENESIS VII. 17-24.

## 1. NEW WORDS.

(1) רוֹם, (2) גִּבֹּר, (3) כֶּסֶה, (4) הָרַר, (5) גִּבְהָ, (6) חֲרָבָה, (7) שָׂאֵר.

## 2. NOTES.

Vs. 17, 18. וַיִּרְבּוּ, on rejection of the third radical ך or ך, § 82. 2.—וַיִּשְׂאוּ, from נִשָּׂא; נ assimilated, but D. f. lost, § 14. 2.—וַהֲרִם (wät-tâ'-röm), the second ך being in an unaccented closed syl., must be ð; usual form of Middle-Vowel Kāl Impf., is with ך, c. g., הָרִים; but with Wāw convers. § 86. 1. c. R.—וַיִּגְבְּרוּ, (1) ו, (2) גִּבֹּר, the root, (3) ו.

Vs. 19, 20. וַיִּכְסּוּ, (1) ו with D. f. lost from ו, § 14. 2; (2) ך; (3) ך = passive; (4) D. f. in ס = intensive; (5) ו = plur.; the root being כֶּסֶה, cf. וַיִּכְלּוּ (ch. II. 1).—וַהֲהָרִים, on the ך § 45. 4.—וַגְּבָהִים, from גִּבְהָ, § 109. 1. a; but Pāṭhā-furtive disappears when ה ceases to be final, nor is the Mäppik any longer necessary.—מִלְמַעְלָה, see ch. VI. 16.

Vs. 21, 22. וַיִּנָּעוּ, § 76. 1. a.—נִשְׁמַת, construct of נִשְׁמָה.—אֶפְיוּ, from אָף = אָנַף, dual, אֶפְיִם; on יוּ, § 108. 3. d.—בַּחֲרָבָה, on ך § 45. 4; ך under ח, on account of rejection of D. f. from ר, the formation being according to § 93. 1.—מָתוּ, on ē under מ, § 86. 1. a. R.

Vs. 23, 24. וַיִּמָּחֶה, for וַיִּמְחָה (Kāl Impf.); ה lacking, and a helping vowel = inserted, § 82. 5. b. (5); Rāfē over מ, to show that no D. f. is to be expected.—וַיִּמָּחוּ, Nif. Impf. 3 plur., of same root as יָמַח — וַיִּשְׂאֵר, another Nif.; tone receding to penult, final vowel is ך, not ך — אֶתּוּ בַתְּכָה, D. l. in ב, because of preceding disjunctive accent.—יּוֹם, sg., although pl. *in sense*.

## 3. PRINCIPLES OF SYNTAX.

V. 19.—מֵאֵד מֵאֵד—*Mightily, mightily.*

Principle 34.—Words are often repeated to express *intensity* or *emphasis*.

V. 22.—בְּאַפִּי . . . כָּל אֲשֶׁר—*All in whose nostrils, etc.*

Principle 35.—The אֲשֶׁר which serves as sign of relation for a following pronominal suffix is generally separated from the word to which the suffix is attached by intervening words.

## 4. GRAMMAR- AND WORD-LESSON.

1. § 109. 1, Stem-changes resulting from shifting of tone  
one place.
2. § 109. 2, Stem-changes resulting from shifting of tone  
two places.
3. § 109. 3, Stem-changes in the singular construct.
4. § 109. 3. R. 3, Kāl act. participles, and nouns with ultimate ē.
5. Word-Lists, Verbs numbered 154—166 in List IV.

## 5. EXERCISES.

1. In the case of בָּשָׂר *flesh*, עוֹלָם *eternity*, write out (1) the const. sg., (2) the form with suffix for *my*, (3) with suffix for *your* (m.), (4) the plur. abs., (5) the plur. const., (6) the plur. with the suffix for *my*, (7) with the suffix for *your* (m.).

2. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *This is my word which I have spoken to you*; (2) *The earth and all which (is) in it is God's*; (3) *All the mountains were covered, and the waters prevailed upon the earth*; (4) *Three men were left with him in the ark*; (5) *The man to (כִּי) whose word I listened was forty years old*; (6) *And he destroyed man and beast, creeper and cattle from upon the ground*.

3. To be written:—A transliteration of verses 22, 23 of ch. VII.

4. To be written:—Exhaustive analyses of (1) וְהַיָּמִים, (2) הַהָרִים, (3) מִלְמַעְלָה, (4) וּבִבְהֶמָה, (5) מֵאֲדָם.

## 6. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) Absence of י or in verbs ל'ה. (2) Assimilation of נ in verbs פ"ן. (3) The vowels in middle-vowel Kāl Imperfects. (4) The article with ׀. (5) The suffix and ending י׃. (6) Each vowel in ויִמַח and ויִמְחוּ. (7) D. l. after a disjunctive accent. (8) When does the tone move *one* place? (9) When does it move *two* places? (10) The vowel-changes in either case. (11) The formation of the singular construct. (12) Nouns with ē in the ultima.

## LESSON LIV.—GENESIS VIII. 1-7.

## 1. NEW WORDS.

(1) זָכַר, (2) עָבַר, (3) שָׁכַן, (4) סָכַר, (5) כָּלָא, (6) חָסַר, (7) יָבֵשׁ, (8) קָצָה, (9) חָלוֹן, (10) עָרַב, (11) יָבֵשׁ.

## 2. NOTES.

V. 1. ויִזְכֹּר, ī atten. from ä, ō lowered from ũ; Kāl Impf. 3 m. sg.; synopsis?—ויִעְבֵּר, on ׀ instead of י׃, § 65. 5. b. (1); synopsis?—ויִשְׁכֹּן, from שָׁכַן, § 85. 1. a, 5. a; the ׀ rounded from orig. ׀; the ō with first radical as regularly in ע"ע verbs; the D. f. for strengthening.

Vs. 2, 3. ויִסְכְּרוּ, Nif. Impf. 3 m. plur. of סָכַר = סָנַר. — ויִכְלֹא, § 72. 2. — ויִשְׁבּוּ, for ויָשׁוּבוּ: original ũ is lengthened to û and ä of preformative becomes ä in open syl. § 86. 1. e, 3. a. — חָלוֹן, Inf. abs.; on ô (=â), § 67. 1. b. 1). — ויָשׁוּב׃, on ׀, § 49. 4; ויָשׁוּב׃, Inf. abs., § 86. 1. g. — ויִחְסְרוּ, on ׀ before ח, § 74. 2. a; on ׀ under ח, § 74. 3. c. — מִקְצָה, for מִקְצָה; on omis. of D. f., § 14. 2; on ׀ under ק, instead of ׀, § 109. 6. b; on ׀ (ê), § 107. 3

Vs. 4, 5. וַתֵּנַח, from נָח (cf. וַיִּנְחֶהוּ ch. II. 15); usual Impf., יִנּוּחַ, but the form with Wāw convers. has ֹ, § 86. 1. e. R.; but the laryng. prefers ă.—הָרִי, const. pl. of הָר, which is from הָרַר; hence the ־ is unchangeable, and stands in the const., §§ 109. 5. b; 31. 4. N. 2.—חָסֹר, Inf. abs.; on ֹ (= ă), § 67. 1. b. (1)—נָרָאוּ, Nif. of רָאָה — רָאִישִׁי, const. plur.; another case of unchangeable ־ in const.; irreg. plur. of רָאִישׁ, § 116. 17.—הֶהָרִים on the ־ under ה, § 45. 4.

Vs. 6, 7. וַיִּפְתַּח, § 76. 1. a.—וַיִּשְׁלַח, on ־ under ל, § 76. 1. b.—וַיֵּצֵא, § 80. 2. a. (1).—וַיֵּצֵא, § 67. 1. b. (1).—יִבְשֶׁת, a fem. Inf. const., § 80. 2. b. R. 1.

### 3. PRINCIPLES OF SYNTAX.

V. 3.—וַיָּשֻׁבוּ... הָלוֹךְ וְשׁוֹב.—*And they returned, going and returning.*

V. 7.—וַיֵּצֵא וַיָּשׁוּב.—*And it went forth, going forth and returning.*

V. 5.—וַחֲסֹר הָיָה הָלוֹךְ.—*And the waters were going on and diminishing.*

**Principle 36.**—The Infinitive absolute, coming after a finite verb from the same root, gives to the latter the force of *continued and lasting action*. This idea of *continuance* is also expressed by the use of the verb הָלַךְ, in which case the principal idea is added in the form of a second Inf. abs. The thought of the phrases given above is: (1) "They went on going backwards"; (2) "It went repeatedly to and fro"; (3) "And the waters were abating continually."

V. 5.—בַּעֲשִׂירִי בְּאַחֵר לַחֹדֶשׁ.—*In the tenth (month), on the first (lit., one) (day) of (lit., to) the month.*

**Principle 37.**—In dates (1) the words *day* and *month* are often

omitted, (2) the cardinals are often used instead of ordinals, and (3) instead of the construct relation, a periphrastic expression by means of ל is employed.

#### 4. GRAMMAR- AND WORD-LESSON.

1. § 109. 4. *a—f*, Stem-changes in the inflection of Seğolates.
2. § 109. 5. *a, b*, Stem-changes in the inflection of middle-vowel and ע"ע Seğolates.
3. § 109. 6. *a, b*, Stem-changes in the inflection of ה'ל nouns.
4. Word-Lists, Verbs numbered 167—180 in List IV.

#### 5. EXERCISES.

1. In the case of קָצָה, חֹק, יָיִת, מִוֶּת, יָלַד, write (1) sg. const., (2) sing. form with suffix *your*, (3) plur. abs., (4) plur. const., (5) plur. form with suffix *my*.

2. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *Remember thou the days in which God blessed thee*; (2) *God caused the waters to return from upon the earth*; (3) *He died in the sixth year, in the seventh month, on the fifth day of the month*; (4) *The words of God are good*; (5) *He will live unto eternities of eternities*; (6) *The kings of the earth shall return unto their land*.

3. To be written:—A transliteration of verses 2, 3 of ch. VIII.

4. Write a complete analysis of the following forms:—(1) מְעִינָת, (2) לַחֲדָשׁ, (3) הַנִּשְׁשָׁם, (4) וּמֵאֵת, (5) וַיִּשְׁלַח.

#### 6. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

- (1) Vowels of the Kāl Impf. 3 m. sg. of a strong verb. (2) ע"ע Kāl Impf. (3) Middle-vowel Kāl Impf. (4) Nifāl Impf. 3 m. sg. (5) Form of Inf. abs. (6) The ô of the Inf. abs. (7) The é of ה'ל nouns. (8) Unchangeable ׀ in const. plur. (9) Article with ׀. (10) לaryngeal Pi'el Impf. (11) פ'י Kāl Impf. (12) Various forms assumed by Seğolate stems in inflection. (13) Middle-vowel Seğolates. (14) ע"ע Seğolates. (15) ה'ל nouns ending in ה־.

## LESSON LV.—GENESIS VIII. 8-14.

## 1. NEW WORDS.

- (1) יוֹנָה, (2) קָלַל, (3) מָנוּחַ, (4) בָּף, (5) רָגַל, (6) חֵיל, (7) אַחֲרֵי, (8) עֵת, (9) זֵית, (10) טָרַף, (11) יַחַל, (12) רֵאשׁוֹן, (13) חָרַב, (14) סוּר, (15) מִכְסָּה.

## 2. VERBAL FORMS.

[In the case of each form, state (1) stem, (2) tense, (3) pers., numb., gen., (4) class, (5) root, (6) meaning of root, (7) corresponding form of קָטַל, (8) the variation, and the section in the "Elements" which explains it. The superior figure indicates the verse in which the word occurs.]

- (1) יִשְׁלַח,<sup>8</sup> (2) לִרְאוֹת,<sup>8</sup> (3) קָלוּ,<sup>8</sup> (4) מִצָּאָה,<sup>9</sup> (5) תִּשָּׁב,<sup>9</sup> (6) יִשְׁלַח,<sup>9</sup> (7) יִקְחָהּ,<sup>9</sup> (8) יִבֵּא,<sup>9</sup> (9) וַיַּחֵל,<sup>10</sup> (10) וַיִּסָּף,<sup>10</sup> (11) יִשְׁלַח,<sup>10</sup> (12) תִּבְאָה,<sup>11</sup> (13) וַיֵּדַע,<sup>11</sup> (14) וַיַּחֵל,<sup>12</sup> (15) שׁוּב,<sup>12</sup> (16) וַיְהִי,<sup>13</sup> (17) חָרְבוּ,<sup>13</sup> (18) וַיִּסָּר,<sup>13</sup> (19) וַיֵּרָא,<sup>13</sup> (20) יִבְשָׁה,<sup>14</sup>

## 3. NOMINAL FORMS.

[In the case of each form, state (1) abs. sg., (2) meaning, (3) formation, (4) const. sg., (5) abs. and const. plur., (6) its form with one or more suffixes in sg. and plur.]

- (1) אֲדָמָה,<sup>8</sup> (2) רִגְלָהּ,<sup>9</sup> (3) יָרוּ,<sup>9</sup> (4) יָמִים,<sup>10</sup> (5) עָרַב,<sup>11</sup> (6) זֵית,<sup>11</sup> (7) חֲדָשׁ,<sup>13</sup> (8) מִכְסָּה.<sup>13</sup>

## 4. PARTICLES, PREPOSITIONS, SUFFIXES, ETC.

[In the case of each, state all that may be known concerning it.]

- (1) אֶת־,<sup>8</sup> (2) מִן־,<sup>8</sup> (3) אִתְּ<sup>8</sup> (*with*), (4) הֶ־,<sup>8</sup> (5) הִ־,<sup>8</sup> (6) עַל־,<sup>8</sup> (7) וְ־,<sup>9</sup> (8) לֹא־,<sup>9</sup> (9) אֶל־,<sup>9</sup> (10) כִּי־,<sup>9</sup> (11) וְ־,<sup>9</sup> (12) הָ־,<sup>9</sup> (13) לְ־,<sup>11</sup> (14) הִנֵּה־,<sup>11</sup> (15) יוֹ־.<sup>12</sup>

## 5. GRAMMAR- AND WORD-LESSON.

- |                                 |                                    |
|---------------------------------|------------------------------------|
| 1. § 110. 1—5,                  | Classification of Noun-stems.      |
| 2. § 111. 1. Tab. View and R's, | Strong and Laryngeal Seğolates.    |
| 3. § 111. 2. Tab. View and R's, | ע"י, ע"י, ע"י and ע"י Seğolates.   |
| 4. Word-Lists,                  | Verbs numbered 181—194 in List IV. |

## 6. EXERCISES.

1. To be written:—A word-for-word translation of verses 8—14 of Genesis VIII.
2. To be written:—A transliteration of verses 9 and 10 of Genesis VIII.
3. To be written:—Five Hebrew sentences of not less than eight words each, based on the verses constituting this lesson.

## LESSON LVI.—GENESIS VIII. 15-22.

## 1. NEW WORDS.

- (1) דָּבַר, (2) מִשְׁפָּחָה, (3) מִזְבֵּחַ, (4) עֹלָה, (5) רוּחַ, (6) רִיחַ, (7) נִיחֹחַ, (8) נְעֻרִים, (9) קָצִיר, (10) קָר, (11) חָם, (12) בָּיִץ, (13) חֹרֶף.

## 2. VERBAL FORMS.

[In the case of each form, state (1) stem, (2) tense, (3) pers., numb., gen., (4) class, (5) root, (6) meaning of root, (7) corresponding form of רָצָה, (8) the variation from the strong form, the reason for the variation, and the section in the "Elements" which explains it. The superior figure indicates the verse in which the word occurs.]

- (1) יָדַבֵּר,<sup>15</sup> (2) לָאָמַר,<sup>15</sup> (3) צָא<sup>16</sup> (§ 80. 2. a), (4) הוֹצֵא<sup>17</sup> (acc. to K<sup>r</sup>rê, הוֹצֵא; usual form would be הוֹצֵא, §§ 19. 1, 2, 3; 80. 3. b),

5) וַיַּעַל<sup>20</sup> 10) וַיִּקַּח<sup>20</sup> (9) וַיָּבֶן<sup>20</sup> (8) יִצְאוּ<sup>19</sup> (7) וַיֵּצֵא<sup>18</sup> (6) וַיָּפְרוּ<sup>17</sup> 17)  
 (in Hif., not Kāl), (11) וַיֵּרָח<sup>21</sup> (cf. וַתֵּנַח, v. 4), (12) אֶסֶף<sup>21</sup> (13)  
 יִשְׁבְּתוּ<sup>22</sup> (16) עֲשִׂיתִי<sup>21</sup> (15) לְהַכּוֹר<sup>21</sup> (14) לִקְלָל<sup>21</sup>

### 3. NOMINAL FORMS.

[In the case of each form, state (1) abs. sg., (2) meaning, (3) formation, (4) const. sg., (5) abs. and const. plur., (6) its form with one or more suffixes in sg. and plur.]

(1) בְּאֶרֶץ<sup>17</sup> (5) רָמַשׁ<sup>17</sup> (4) בְּהֶמָּה<sup>17</sup> (3) בֶּשֶׂר<sup>17</sup> (2) הַחַיָּה<sup>17</sup> (1)  
 (6) לְבוֹ<sup>21</sup> (10) עֵלָת<sup>20</sup> (9) טָהוֹר<sup>20</sup> (8) מִזְבֵּחַ<sup>20</sup> (7) מִשְׁפַּחַת<sup>19</sup> (6)  
 (11) חֶרֶף<sup>22</sup> (15) קִיץ<sup>22</sup> (14) זֶרַע<sup>22</sup> (13) נִעְרָיו<sup>21</sup> (12) יֵצֵר<sup>21</sup> (11)

### 4. PARTICLES, PREPOSITIONS, IRREGULAR FORMS.

[In the case of each, state all that may be known concerning it.]

(1) אֵתָךְ<sup>16</sup> (5) נִשִּׁי<sup>16</sup> (4) בְּנִיךָ<sup>16</sup> (3) אִשְׁתְּךָ<sup>16</sup> (2) מִן<sup>16</sup> (1)  
 (6) יָמִי<sup>22</sup> (10) כְּאִשֶּׁר<sup>21</sup> (9) בְּעֵבוֹר<sup>21</sup> (8) לֹא<sup>21</sup> (7) אֵתָו<sup>18</sup>

### 5. GRAMMAR- AND WORD-LESSON.

1. § 112. Tab. View and R's, Nouns of the Second Class.
2. § 113. Tab. View and R's, Nouns of the Third Class.
3. § 114. Tab. View and R's, Nouns of the Fourth and Fifth Classes.
4. Word-Lists, Verbs numbered 195—208 in List IV.

### 6. EXERCISES.

1. To be written:—A word-for-word translation of verses 15-22 of Genesis VIII.

2. To be written:—A transliteration of verses 17, 18 of Genesis VIII.

3. To be written:—Five Hebrew sentences of not less than ten words each, based on the verses constituting this Lesson.







# MANUAL.

## EXPLANATION OF SIGNS

USED IN THE TRANSLATION AND transliteration.

---

1. *Parentheses* ( ) enclose words for which there is no equivalent in the Hebrew.
2. *Brackets* [ ] enclose words which are in the Hebrew, but are not to be rendered into English.
3. )( stands for 'ēθ, the sign of the definite object.
4. The *Hyphen* ( - ) connects those English words which, in Hebrew, form a single word.
5. The sign of *Addition* ( + ) stands for Măḳḳēf.
6. The *Asterisk* ( \* ) stands for the 'Aḥnāḥ (  ); the *Dagger* ( † ), for S'gōltā (  ); the *Period* ( . ), for Sōf Pāsûḳ (  ) preceded by Sillûḳ. 

# GENESIS I-IV.

## THE HEBREW TEXT.

### CHAPTER I.

- א בְּרֵאשִׁית בָּרָא אֱלֹהִים אֶת הַשָּׁמַיִם וְאֶת הָאָרֶץ:
- 2 וְהָאָרֶץ הָיְתָה תֵהוֹ וּבְהוּ וְחֹשֶׁךְ עַל-פְּנֵי תְהוֹם וְרוּחַ  
אֱלֹהִים מְרַחֶפֶת עַל-פְּנֵי הַמַּיִם:
- 3 וַיֹּאמֶר אֱלֹהִים יְהי-אֹר וַיְהי-אֹר:
- 4 וַיֵּרָא אֱלֹהִים אֶת-הָאֹר כִּי-טוֹב וַיְבַדֵּל אֱלֹהִים בֵּין הָאֹר  
וּבֵין הַחֹשֶׁךְ:
- ה וַיִּקְרָא אֱלֹהִים לָאֹר יוֹם וּלַחֹשֶׁךְ קִרְא לַיְלָה וַיְהי-עֶרֶב  
וַיְהי-בֹקֶר יוֹם אֶחָד:
- 6 וַיֹּאמֶר אֱלֹהִים יְהי רָקִיעַ בְּתוֹךְ הַמַּיִם וַיְהי מְבדִּיל בֵּין  
מַיִם לַמַּיִם:
- 7 וַיַּעַשׂ אֱלֹהִים אֶת-הָרָקִיעַ וַיְבַדֵּל בֵּין הַמַּיִם אֲשֶׁר מִתַּחַת  
לָרָקִיעַ וּבֵין הַמַּיִם אֲשֶׁר מֵעַל לָרָקִיעַ וַיְהי-כֵן:
- 8 וַיִּקְרָא אֱלֹהִים לָרָקִיעַ שָׁמַיִם וַיְהי-עֶרֶב וַיְהי-בֹקֶר יוֹם  
שֵׁנִי:
- 9 וַיֹּאמֶר אֱלֹהִים יִקְווּ הַמַּיִם מִתַּחַת הַשָּׁמַיִם אֶל-מָקוֹם  
אֶחָד וַתֵּרָאָה הַיַּבֵּשָׁה וַיְהי-כֵן:
- י וַיִּקְרָא אֱלֹהִים לַיַּבֵּשָׁה אֶרֶץ וּלַמְּקוֹה הַמַּיִם קָרָא יָמִים  
וַיֵּרָא אֱלֹהִים כִּי-טוֹב:

11 וַיֹּאמֶר אֱלֹהִים תְּרֵאָה הָאָרֶץ וְרֵשָׁא עֵשֶׂב מִזֵּרִיעַ זֶרַע  
עֵץ פְּרִי עֵשֶׂה פְּרִי לְמִינוֹ אֲשֶׁר זֶרְעוֹ-בּוֹ עַל-הָאָרֶץ  
וַיְהִי-כֵן:

12 וַתּוֹצֵא הָאָרֶץ רֵשָׁא עֵשֶׂב מִזֵּרִיעַ זֶרַע לְמִינֵהוּ וְעֵץ  
עֵשֶׂה-פְּרִי אֲשֶׁר זֶרְעוֹ-בּוֹ לְמִינֵהוּ וַיֵּרָא אֱלֹהִים כִּי-טוֹב:  
13 וַיְהִי-עֶרֶב וַיְהִי-בֹקֶר יוֹם שְׁלִישִׁי:

14 וַיֹּאמֶר אֱלֹהִים יְהִי כְאֹרֶת בְּרָקִיעַ הַשָּׁמַיִם לְהַבְדִּיל  
בֵּין הַיּוֹם וּבֵין הַלַּיְלָה וַהֲיוּ לְאֹתֹת וּלְמוֹעֲדִים וּלְיָמִים  
וּשְׁנָיִם:

15 וַהֲיוּ לְכְאֹרֶת בְּרָקִיעַ הַשָּׁמַיִם לְהַאִיר עַל-הָאָרֶץ וַיְהִי-כֵן:  
16 וַיַּעַשׂ אֱלֹהִים אֶת-שְׁנֵי הַמְּאֹרֹת הַגְּדֹלִים אֶת-הַמָּאֹר  
הַגָּדֹל לְמַשְׁלַת הַיּוֹם וְאֶת-הַמָּאֹר הַקָּטָן לְמַשְׁלַת  
הַלַּיְלָה וְאֵת הַכּוֹכָבִים:

17 וַיִּתֵּן אֹתָם אֱלֹהִים בְּרָקִיעַ הַשָּׁמַיִם לְהַאִיר עַל-הָאָרֶץ:  
18 וּלְמַשֵּׁל בַּיּוֹם וּבַלַּיְלָה וּלְהַבְדִּיל בֵּין הָאוֹר וּבֵין הַחֹשֶׁךְ  
וַיֵּרָא אֱלֹהִים כִּי-טוֹב:

19 וַיְהִי-עֶרֶב וַיְהִי-בֹקֶר יוֹם רְבִיעִי:  
20 וַיֹּאמֶר אֱלֹהִים יִשְׂרְצוּ הַמַּיִם שְׂרָץ נֶפֶשׁ חַיָּה וְעוֹף יְעוֹפֵף  
עַל-הָאָרֶץ עַל-פְּנֵי רִקְיעַ הַשָּׁמַיִם:

21 וַיִּבְרָא אֱלֹהִים אֶת-הַתַּנִּינִם הַגְּדֹלִים וְאֵת כָּל-נֶפֶשׁ הַחַיָּה  
הַרְמִשִּׁתִּי אֲשֶׁר שְׂרָצוּ הַמַּיִם לְמִינֵהֶם וְאֵת כָּל-עוֹף כָּנָף  
לְמִינֵהוּ וַיֵּרָא אֱלֹהִים כִּי-טוֹב:

- 22 וַיְבָרֶךְ אֱלֹהִים לְאָמֹר פְּרוּ וּרְבוּ וּמְלֵאוּ אֶת-הַמַּיִם  
בַּיָּמִים וַהֲעוֹף יִרֶב בָּאָרֶץ:
- 23 וַיְהִי-עֶרֶב וַיְהִי-בֹקֶר יוֹם חֲמִישִׁי:
- 24 וַיֹּאמֶר אֱלֹהִים תּוֹצֵא הָאָרֶץ נֶפֶשׁ חַיָּה לְמִינָהּ בַּהֶמָּה  
וּרְמֵשׂ וְחַיֵּת-אָרֶץ לְמִינָהּ וַיְהִי-כֵן:
- כה וַיַּעַשׂ אֱלֹהִים אֶת-חַיַּת הָאָרֶץ לְמִינָהּ וְאֶת-הַבְּהֵמָה  
לְמִינָהּ וְאֶת כָּל-רֶמֶשׂ הָאֲדָמָה לְמִינָהּ וַיֵּרָא אֱלֹהִים  
כִּי-טוֹב:
- 26 וַיֹּאמֶר אֱלֹהִים נַעֲשֵׂה אָדָם בְּצַלְמֵנוּ כְּדְמוּתֵנוּ וַיְרִדוּ  
בְּדֹגַת הַיָּם וּבְעוֹף הַשָּׁמַיִם וּבַבְּהֵמָה וּבְכָל-הָאָרֶץ וּבְכָל-  
הָרֶמֶשׂ הָרֹמֵשׂ עַל-הָאָרֶץ:
- 27 וַיִּבְרָא אֱלֹהִים אֶת-הָאָדָם בְּצַלְמוֹ בְּצֶלֶם אֱלֹהִים בָּרָא  
אֹתוֹ זָכָר וּנְקֵבָה בָּרָא אֹתָם:
- 28 וַיְבָרֶךְ אֱלֹהִים וַיֹּאמֶר לָהֶם אֱלֹהִים פְּרוּ וּרְבוּ  
וּמְלֵאוּ אֶת-הָאָרֶץ וּכְבַשְׁתֶּהּ וַיְרִדוּ בְּדֹגַת הַיָּם וּבְעוֹף  
הַשָּׁמַיִם וּבְכָל-חַיַּת הָרֶמֶשׂ עַל-הָאָרֶץ:
- 29 וַיֹּאמֶר אֱלֹהִים הִנֵּה נָתַתִּי לָכֶם אֶת-כָּל-עֵשֶׂב זֶרַע זֶרַע  
אֲשֶׁר עַל-פְּנֵי כָל-הָאָרֶץ וְאֶת כָּל-הָעֵץ אֲשֶׁר-בּוֹ פֵּרִי-  
עֵץ זֶרַע זֶרַע לָכֶם יִהְיֶה לְאֹכְלָהּ:
- ל וְלִכְל-חַיַּת הָאָרֶץ וּלְכָל-עוֹף הַשָּׁמַיִם וּלְכָל רֹמֵשׁ עַל-  
הָאָרֶץ אֲשֶׁר-בּוֹ נֶפֶשׁ חַיָּה אֶת-כָּל-יֶרֶק עֵשֶׂב לְאֹכְלָהּ  
וַיְהִי-כֵן:

31 וַיֵּרָא אֱלֹהִים אֶת-כָּל-אֲשֶׁר עָשָׂה וְהִנֵּה-טוֹב מְאֹד וַיְהִי-  
 עֶרֶב וַיְהִי-בֹקֶר יוֹם הַשִּׁשִּׁי:

## CHAPTER II.

א וַיְבָרֶךְ הַשָּׁמַיִם וְהָאָרֶץ וְכָל-צָבָאם:  
 2 וַיְבָרֶךְ אֱלֹהִים בַּיּוֹם הַשְּׁבִיעִי מְלַאכְתּוֹ אֲשֶׁר עָשָׂה וַיִּשְׁבֹּת  
 בַּיּוֹם הַשְּׁבִיעִי מְכֹל-מְלַאכְתּוֹ אֲשֶׁר עָשָׂה:  
 3 וַיְבָרֶךְ אֱלֹהִים אֶת-יוֹם הַשְּׁבִיעִי וַיְקַדֵּשׁ אֹתוֹ כִּי בּוֹ שָׁבַת  
 מְכֹל-מְלַאכְתּוֹ אֲשֶׁר-בָּרָא אֱלֹהִים לַעֲשׂוֹת:  
 4 אֵלֶּה תּוֹלְדוֹת הַשָּׁמַיִם וְהָאָרֶץ בְּהִבְרָאם בַּיּוֹם עֲשׂוֹת  
 יְהוָה אֱלֹהִים אֶרֶץ וַשָּׁמַיִם:  
 ה וְכָל שֵׁיחַ הַשָּׂדֶה טֶרֶם יִהְיֶה בָאָרֶץ וְכָל-עֵשֶׂב הַשָּׂדֶה  
 טֶרֶם יֵצֵא כִּי לֹא הִמְטִיר יְהוָה אֱלֹהִים עַל-הָאָרֶץ  
 וְאָדָם אֵין לַעֲבֹד אֶת-הָאֲדָמָה:  
 6 וְאֵד יַעֲלֶה מִן-הָאָרֶץ וְהִשְׁקָה אֶת-כָּל-פְּנֵי הָאֲדָמָה:  
 7 וַיִּצְרֶה יְהוָה אֱלֹהִים אֶת-הָאָדָם עֹפֶר מִן-הָאֲדָמָה וַיִּפֹּחַ  
 בְּאַפִּיו נִשְׁמַת חַיִּים וַיְהִי הָאָדָם לְגִפִּישׁ חַיָּה:  
 8 וַיִּטֵּעַ יְהוָה אֱלֹהִים גֵּן בְּעֶרְבַן מִקְדָּם וַיִּטֵּס שָׁם אֶת-הָאָדָם  
 אֲשֶׁר יָצָר:  
 9 וַיִּצְמַח יְהוָה אֱלֹהִים מִן-הָאֲדָמָה כָּל-עֵץ נֹחֵמֵד לְמִרְאָה  
 וְטוֹב לְמֵאֱכָל וְעֵץ הַחַיִּים בְּתוֹךְ הָגֵן וְעֵץ הַדַּעַת טוֹב  
 וְרָע:

- י וַנְהַר יֵצֵא מֵעֵרֶן לְהַשְׁקוֹת אֶת-הָגֶן וּמִשָּׁם יִפְרֹד וְהָיָה  
לְאַרְבַּעַה רָאשִׁים:
- 11 שֵׁם הָאֶחָד פִּישׁוֹן הוּא הַסּוֹכֵב אֶת כָּל-אֶרֶץ הַחוּלָה  
אֲשֶׁר-שֵׁם הַזֶּהָב:
- 12 וְזֶה הָאֶרֶץ הַהוּא טוֹב שֵׁם הַכְּרִלֵּחַ וְאֶבֶן הַשָּׁהֶם:
- 13 וְשֵׁם-הַנָּהָר הַשְּׁנַי גִּיחוֹן הוּא הַסּוֹכֵב אֶת כָּל-אֶרֶץ  
כּוּשׁ:
- 14 וְשֵׁם הַנָּהָר הַשְּׁלִישִׁי חִלְקֵל הוּא קֹהֶלֶךְ קִדְמַת אֲשׁוּר  
וְהַנָּהָר הָרְבִיעִי הוּא פָּרָת:
- טו וַיִּקַּח יְהוָה אֱלֹהִים אֶת-הָאָדָם וַיַּנְתְּהוּ בִּגְן-עֵדֶן לְעִבְדָּהּ  
וּלְשִׁמְרָהּ:
- 16 וַיֹּצֵו יְהוָה אֱלֹהִים עַל-הָאָדָם לֵאמֹר מִכָּל עֵץ-הָגֶן אָכַל  
תֹּאכַל:
- 17 וּמֵעֵץ הַדַּעַת טוֹב וְרָע לֹא תֹאכַל מִמֶּנּוּ כִּי בְיוֹם אֲכָלְךָ  
מִמֶּנּוּ מוֹת תָּמוּת:
- 18 וַיֹּאמֶר יְהוָה אֱלֹהִים לֹא-טוֹב הָיִיתָ הָאָדָם לְבַדּוֹ אֶעֱשֶׂה-  
לּוֹ עֶזֶר כְּנֶגְדּוֹ:
- 19 וַיִּצֵּר יְהוָה אֱלֹהִים מִן-הָאָדָמָה כָּל-חַיַּת הַשָּׂדֶה וְאֵת  
כָּל-עוֹף הַשָּׁמַיִם וַיָּבֵא אֶל-הָאָדָם לִרְאוֹת מֶה-יִּקְרָא-לּוֹ  
וְכָל אֲשֶׁר יִקְרָא-לּוֹ הָאָדָם נִפְשׁ חַיָּה הוּא שְׁמוֹ:
- כ וַיִּקְרָא הָאָדָם שְׁמוֹת לְכָל-הַבְּהֵמָה וּלְעוֹף הַשָּׁמַיִם וּלְכָל  
חַיַּת הַשָּׂדֶה וּלְאָדָם לֹא-מָצָא עֶזֶר כְּנֶגְדּוֹ:

- 21 וַיִּפֹּל יְהוָה אֱלֹהִים תְּרֻמָּה עַל-הָאָדָם וַיִּשָּׁן וַיִּקַּח אַחַת  
מִצִּלְעָתוֹ וַיַּסְגֵּר בָּשָׂר תַּחְתָּנָה:
- 22 וַיִּבֶן יְהוָה אֱלֹהִים אֶת-הַצִּלְעַ אֲשֶׁר-לָקַח מִן-הָאָדָם  
לְאִשָּׁה וַיָּבֵאהָ אֶל-הָאָדָם:
- 23 וַיֹּאמֶר הָאָדָם זֹאת הִפְעָם עָצָם מֵעֲצָמִי וּבָשָׂר מִבָּשָׂרִי  
לִזְאת יִקְרָא אִשָּׁה כִּי מֵאִישׁ לִקְחָהּ-זֹאת:
- 24 עַל-כֵּן יַעֲזֹב-אִישׁ אֶת-אָבִיו וְאֶת-אִמּוֹ וְדָבַק בְּאִשְׁתּוֹ וְהָיוּ  
לְבָשָׂר אֶחָד:
- כה וְהָיוּ שְׁנֵיהֶם עֶרְוָמִים הָאָדָם וְאִשְׁתּוֹ וְלֹא יָתַבְּשֻׁשׁוּ:

## CHAPTER III.

- א וַהֲנַחֵשׁ הָיָה עֶרְוֹם כָּל חַיַּת הַשָּׂדֶה אֲשֶׁר עָשָׂה  
יְהוָה אֱלֹהִים וַיֹּאמֶר אֶל-הָאִשָּׁה אַף כִּי-אָמַר אֱלֹהִים  
לֹא תֹאכְלוּ מִכָּל עֵץ הָגֶן:
- 2 וַתֹּאמֶר הָאִשָּׁה אֶל-הַנָּחָשׁ מִפְּרִי עֵץ-הָגֶן נֹאכָל:
- 3 וּמִפְּרִי הָעֵץ אֲשֶׁר בְּתוֹךְ-הָגֶן אָמַר אֱלֹהִים לֹא תֹאכְלוּ  
מִמֶּנּוּ וְלֹא תִגְעוּ בּוֹ פֶּן תָּמָתוּן:
- 4 וַיֹּאמֶר הַנָּחָשׁ אֶל-הָאִשָּׁה לֹא-מוֹת תָּמָתוּן:
- ה כִּי יָדַע אֱלֹהִים כִּי בְיוֹם אֲכַלְכֶּם מִמֶּנּוּ וְנִפְקַחוּ עֵינֵיכֶם  
וְהִייתֶם כְּאֱלֹהִים יֹדְעֵי טוֹב וָרָע:



- 6 וַתֵּרָא הָאִשָּׁה כִּי טוֹב הָעֵץ לְמֹאכָל וְכִי תְאוּה־הוּא  
לְעֵינִים וְנֹחַמַד הָעֵץ לְהַשְׂכִּיל וַתִּקַּח מִפְּרִיו וַתֹּאכַל  
וַתֵּתֶן גַּם-לְאִישָׁה עִמָּה וַיֹּאכַל:
- 7 וַתִּפְקַחְנָה עֵינֵי שְׁנֵיהֶם וַיֵּדְעוּ כִּי עֵרְמָם הֵם וַיִּתְּפְרוּ  
עֲלֵה תְאֵנָה וַיַּעֲשׂוּ לָהֶם חֲגֹרֶת:
- 8 וַיִּשְׁמְעוּ אֶת-קוֹל יְהוָה אֱלֹהִים מִתְחַלֵּךְ בִּנְן לְרוּחַ  
הַיּוֹם וַיִּתְּחַבֵּא הָאָדָם וְאִשְׁתּוֹ מִפְּנֵי יְהוָה אֱלֹהִים  
בְּתוֹךְ עֵץ הָגֵן:
- 9 וַיִּקְרָא יְהוָה אֱלֹהִים אֶל-הָאָדָם וַיֹּאמֶר לוֹ אֵיכָּה:  
וַיֹּאמֶר אֶת-קִלְכָּךְ שָׁמַעְתִּי בִנְן וַאֲיָרָא כִּי-עִירַם אֲנֹכִי  
וַאֲחֻבָּא: *Paraphrase to be inserted.*
- 11 וַיֹּאמֶר מִי הִגִּיד לָךְ כִּי עִירַם אֶתָּה הַמֶּן-הָעֵץ אֲשֶׁר  
צִוִּיתִיךָ לִבְלֹתִי אֲכָל-מִמֶּנּוּ אָכַלְתָּ: *4. nylad*
- 12 וַיֹּאמֶר הָאָדָם הָאִשָּׁה אֲשֶׁר נָתַתָּה עִמָּדִי הוּא נָתַנָּה-  
לִי מִן-הָעֵץ וַיֹּאכַל:
- 13 וַיֹּאמֶר יְהוָה אֱלֹהִים לָאִשָּׁה מַה-זֹּאת עָשִׂית וַתֹּאמֶר  
הָאִשָּׁה הִנָּחֵשׁ הִשְׁיֵאֲנִי וַיֹּאכַל:
- 14 וַיֹּאמֶר יְהוָה אֱלֹהִים אֶל-הִנָּחֵשׁ כִּי עָשִׂיתָ זֹאת אָרוּר  
אַתָּה מִכָּל-הַבְּהֵמָה וּמִכָּל חַיַּת הַשָּׂדֶה עַל-גִּחְוֹנְךָ תֵּלֵךְ  
וְעָפָר תֹּאכַל כָּל-יְמֵי חַיֶּיךָ:

וַאִיכָּה אִשִּׁית בִּינֶה וּבִין הָאִשָּׁה וּבִין זֶרַעַךְ וּבִין זֶרַעַה 15  
הוא יִשׁוּפֶךָ רֹאשׁ וְאַתָּה תִּשׁוּפֶנּוּ עֶקֶב:

אֶל-הָאִשָּׁה אָמַר הָרְבָּה אֲרַבָּה עֲצֻבוֹנֶךָ וְהָרַגְךָ בַּעֲצֵב 16  
תִּלְדִּי בָנִים וְאֶל-אִישׁךָ תִּשְׁוָקֶתְךָ וְהוּא יִמְשַׁלְּכָךָ:

וּלְאָדָם אָמַר כִּי שָׁמַעְתָּ לְקוֹל אִשְׁתְּךָ וַתֹּאכַל מִן-הָעֵץ 17  
אֲשֶׁר צִוִּיתִיךָ לֵאמֹר לֹא תֹאכַל מִמֶּנּוּ אֲרוּרָה הָאֲדָמָה  
בַּעֲבוּרֶךָ בַּעֲצֻבוֹן תֹּאכֲלֶנָּה כָּל יְמֵי חַיֶּיךָ:

וְקוֹץ וְדִרְדֹּר תִּצְמִיחַ לָךְ וְאָכַלְתָּ אֶת-עֵשֶׂב הַשָּׂדֶה: 18

בְּזַעַת אַפֶּיךָ תֹּאכַל לֶחֶם עַד שׁוֹכֵךְ אֶל-הָאֲדָמָה כִּי 19  
מִמֶּנָּה לִקְחָתָּ כִּי-עָפָר אַתָּה וְאֶל-עָפָר תָּשׁוּב:

וַיִּקְרָא הָאָדָם שֵׁם אִשְׁתּוֹ חַוָּה כִּי הִוא הִיְתָה אִם 20  
כָּל-חַי:

וַיַּעַשׂ יְהוָה אֱלֹהִים לָאָדָם וּלְאִשְׁתּוֹ כְּתֻנוֹת עוֹר 21  
וַיַּלְבִּשֵׁם:

וַיֹּאמֶר יְהוָה אֱלֹהִים הֵן הָאָדָם הָיָה כְּאֶחָד מִמֶּנּוּ 22  
לָרַעַת טוֹב וָרָע וְעַתָּה פֶּן-יִשְׁלַח יָדוֹ וְלָקַח גַּם

מֵעֵץ הַחַיִּים וְאָכַל וְחַי לְעֹלָם:

וַיִּשְׁלַחֻהוּ יְהוָה אֱלֹהִים מִגֶּן-עֵדֶן לַעֲבֹד אֶת-הָאֲדָמָה 23  
אֲשֶׁר לָקַח מִשָּׁם:

וַיִּגְרַשׁ אֶת-הָאָדָם וַיֵּשְׁבֶן מִקֶּדֶם לְגֶן-עֵדֶן אֶת-הַכְּרִבִּים 24  
וְאֵת לֶהֱט הַחֲרֹב הַמֵּת־הַפֹּכֶת לִשְׁמֹר אֶת-דֶּרֶךְ עֵץ

בַּחַיִּים:

Participle

La videtur  
veto.

## CHAPTER IV.

וְהָאָדָם יָדַע אֶת-חַוָּה אִשְׁתּוֹ וַתַּהַר וַתֵּלֶד אֶת-קַיִן

וַתֹּאמֶר קָנִיתִי אִישׁ אֶת-יְהוָה:

וַתִּסָּף לָלֶדֶת אֶת-אָחִיו אֶת-הָבֶל וַיְהִי-הֶבֶל רֹעֵה צֹאן

וְקַיִן הָיָה עֹבֵר אֲדָמָה:

וַיְהִי מִקֵּץ יָמִים וַיָּבֵא קַיִן מִפְרִי הָאֲדָמָה מִנְחָה

לַיהוָה:

וְהָבֶל הֵבִיא גַם-הוּא מִבְכּוֹרוֹת צֹאנוֹ וּמִחֻלְבָּהֶן וַיֵּשַׁע

יְהוָה אֶל-הָבֶל וְאֶל-מִנְחָתוֹ:

וְאֶל-קַיִן וְאֶל-מִנְחָתוֹ לֹא שָׁעָה וַיִּחַר לְקַיִן מְאֹד

וַיִּפְּלוּ פָנָיו:

וַיֹּאמֶר יְהוָה אֶל-קַיִן לָמָּה חָרָה לָךְ וְלָמָּה נָפְלוּ פָנֶיךָ:

הֲלוֹא אִם-תֵּיטִיב שְׂאֵת וְאִם לֹא תֵיטִיב לִפְתָּח חַטָּאת

רֹבֵץ וְאֵלֶיךָ תִּשְׁוֹקָתוֹ וְאַתָּה תִּמְשָׁל-בּוֹ:

וַיֹּאמֶר קַיִן אֶל-הָבֶל אָחִיו וַיְהִי בִהְיוֹתָם בַּשָּׂדֶה וַיִּקָּם

קַיִן אֶל-הָבֶל אָחִיו וַיַּהַרְגֵהוּ:

וַיֹּאמֶר יְהוָה אֶל-קַיִן אֵי הָבֶל אָחֶיךָ וַיֹּאמֶר לֹא יָדַעְתִּי

הֲשֹׁמֵר אָחִי אָנֹכִי:

וַיֹּאמֶר מַה עָשִׂיתָ קוֹל דְּמֵי אָחֶיךָ צֹעֲקִים אֵלַי מִן-

הָאֲדָמָה:

וַעֲתָה אֲרוּר אַתָּה מִן-הָאֲדָמָה אֲשֶׁר פָּצְתָה אֶת-פִּיהָ

לִקְחַת אֶת-דְּמֵי אָחֶיךָ מִיָּדְךָ:

12 כִּי תַעֲבֹד אֶת־הָאֲדָמָה לֹא־תִסְקֶה תֵּת־כֹּחָהּ לְךָ נָע וְנָד  
תְּהִיָּה בָאָרֶץ :

13 וַיֹּאמֶר קִין אֶל־יְהוָה גְּדוֹל עוֹנִי מִנְשׂוּאָה :

14 הֵן גִּרְשֵׁת אֵתִי הַיּוֹם מֵעַל פְּנֵי הָאֲדָמָה וּמִפְּנֵי אֶסְתֵּר  
וְהָיִיתִי נָע וְנָד בָּאָרֶץ וְהָיָה כָּל־מִצְאֵי יְהִרְגֵנִי :

15 וַיֹּאמֶר לוֹ יְהוָה לֵבֶן כָּל־הֹרֵג קִין שִׁבְעָתַיִם יָקָם וַיֵּשֶׁם  
יְהוָה לְקִין אוֹת לְבִלְתִּי הַבּוֹת־אֹתוֹ כָּל־מִצְאוֹ :

16 וַיֵּצֵא קִין מִלִּפְנֵי יְהוָה וַיֵּשֶׁב בָּאָרֶץ־נֹוד קְדֵמַת־עֵדֶן :

17 וַיֵּדַע קִין אֶת־אִשְׁתּוֹ וַתַּהַר וַתֵּלֶד אֶת־חֲנוֹךְ וַיְהִי בְנָה  
עֵיר וַיִּקְרָא שֵׁם הָעֵיר כִּשֵּׁם בְּנוֹ חֲנוֹךְ :

18 וַיֹּולֵד לְחֲנוֹךְ אֶת־עֵירֹד וְעֵירֹד יָלַד אֶת־מְחוּיָאֵל וּמְחוּיָאֵל  
יָלַד אֶת־מֶתוּשָׁאֵל וּמֶתוּשָׁאֵל יָלַד אֶת־לָמֶךְ :

19 וַיִּקַּח־לוֹ לָמֶךְ שְׁתֵּי נָשִׁים שֵׁם הָאֶחָת עֵדָה וְשֵׁם הַשֵּׁנִית  
צִלְהָ :

כ וַתֵּלֶד עֵדָה אֶת־יֹבֵל הוּא הָיָה אֲבִי יִשָּׁב אֹהֶל וּמִקְנָה :

21 וְשֵׁם אַחִיו יֹבֵל הוּא הָיָה אֲבִי כָל־תַּפְשׁ כְּנֹור וְעֹונָב :

22 וַצִּלְה גַם־הִוא יָלְדָה אֶת־תּוֹבֵל קִין לְטִישׁ כָּל־חֹרֶשׁ  
נַחֲשֵׁת וּבְרוֹז וַאֲחֹת תּוֹבֵל־קִין נַעֲמָה :

23 וַיֹּאמֶר לָמֶךְ לְנָשָׁיו

עֵדָה וַצִּלְה שִׁמְעֵן קוּלִי

נִשִּׁי לָמֶךְ הָאֲזֹנָה אִמְרָתִי

כִּי אִישׁ הָרַגְתִּי לַפֶּצַעִי

וַיֵּלֶד לַחֲבֵרְתִּי:

כִּי שִׁבְעָתַיִם יָקָם-קַיִן 24

וְלִמָּךְ שִׁבְעִים וְשִׁבְעָה:

וַיֵּדַע אָדָם עוֹד אֶת-אִשְׁתּוֹ וַתֵּלֶד בֶּן וַתִּקְרָא אֶת-שְׁמוֹ 25

שֵׁת כִּי שֵׁת-לִי אֱלֹהִים זָרַע אַחֲרַי תַּחַת הַכֵּל כִּי הָרַגְוּ

קַיִן:

וַלִּישֵׁת גַּם-הוּא יֵלֶד-בֶּן וַיִּקְרָא אֶת-שְׁמוֹ אֵנֹשׁ אִזּוֹ הוּחַל 26

לִקְרָא בְּשֵׁם יְהוָה:

# GENESIS I—IV.

## A LITERAL TRANSLATION.

### CHAPTER I.

1. In-beginning created God\*)( the-heavens and-)( the-earth.
2. And-the-earth was desolation and-waste; and-darkness (was) upon+faces-of abyss;\* and-(the)-spirit-of God (was) brooding upon+faces-of the-waters.
3. And-said God: Shall-be+(or, let-be)+light;\* and-(there)-was+light.
4. And-saw God )(+the-light that+good;\* and-caused-a-division God between the-light and-between the-darkness.
5. And-called God to-the-light day, and-to-the-darkness called-he night;\* and-(it)-was+evening, and-(it)-was+morning, day one.
6. And-said God: Let-be (an) expanse in-(the)-midst-of the-waters;\* and-let-it-be dividing between waters to-waters.
7. And-made God )( +the-expanse, +and-caused-a-division between the-waters which (were) from-under to-the-expanse and-between the-waters which (were) from-upon to-the-expanse;\* and-(it)-was+so.
8. And-called God to-the-expanse heavens;\* and-(it)-was+evening, and-(it)-was+morning, day second.
9. And-said God: Let-be-collected the-waters from-under the-heavens unto+place one, and-let-be-seen the-dry (land);\* and-(it)-was+so.
10. And-called God to-the-dry (land) earth, and-to-(the)-collection-of [the]-waters he-called seas;\* and-saw God that+good.

11. And-said God: Let-cause-to-spring-forth the-earth grass, herb causing-to-seed seed, tree-of fruit making fruit to-kind-his which seed-his+in-him (*i. e.*, whose seed is in it) upon+the-earth;\* and-(it)-was+so.
12. And-caused-to-come-forth the-earth grass; herb causing-to-seed seed to-kind-his, and-tree making+fruit which seed-his+in-him to-kind-his;\* and-saw God that+good.
13. And-(it)-was+evening, and-(it)-was+morning, day third.
14. And-said God: Let-be luminaries in-(the)-expanse-of the-heavens, to-cause-a-division between the-day and-between the-night;\* and-they-shall-be for-signs, and-for-seasons, and-for-days and-years.
15. And-they-shall-be for-luminaries in-(the)-expanse-of the-heavens to-cause-light upon+the-earth;\* and-(it)-was+so.
16. And-made God )(+(the)-two-[of] [the]-luminaries the-great;\* )(+(the)-luminary the-great, for-ruling-of the-day; and-)(+(the)-luminary the-small, for-ruling-of the-night, and-)( the-stars.
17. And-gave )(them God in-(the)expanse-of the-heavens;\* to-cause-light upon +the-earth[.].
18. And-to-rule in-the-day and-in-the-night, and-to-cause-a-division between the-light and-between the-darkness;\* and-saw God that+good.
19. And-(it)-was+evening, and-(it)-was+morning, day fourth.
20. And-said God: Let-swarm the-waters swarm(s), soul-of life;\* and-fowl shall-fly upon+the-earth, upon+faces-of (the) expanse-of the-heavens.
21. And-created God )(+(the)-sea-monsters the-great;\* and-)( all+(the)-soul(s)-of [the]-life the-creeping (*or*, which-creep), (with) which swarmed the-waters to-kinds-their and-)( every+fowl of wing to-kind-his and-saw God that+good.

22. And-blessed )(them God, to-say (*or*, saying):\* Be-ye fruitful and-multiply-ye and-fill-ye )(+the-waters in-the-seas, and-the-fowl let-multiply in-the-earth.
23. And-(it)-was+evening, and-(it)-was+morning, day fifth.
24. And-said God: Shall-cause-to-come-forth the-earth soul-of life to-kind-her, cattle, and-creeper, and-beast-of+(the)-earth to-kind-her;\* and-(it)-was+so.
25. And-made God )(+(the)-beast-of the-earth to-kind-her, and-)(+the-cattle to-kind-her, and-)( every+creeper-of the-ground to-kind-his;\* and-saw God that+good.
26. And-said God: We-will-(*or*, Let-us)-make man in-image-our, according-to-likeness-our;\* and-they-shall-have-dominion in-(the)-fish-of the-sea, and-in-(the)-fowl-of the-heavens, and-in-the-cattle, and-in-all+the-earth, and-in-all+the-creeper(s) the-creeping (*or*, which-creep) upon+the-earth.
27. And-created God )(+the-man in-image-his; in-(the)-image-of God created-he )(him;\* male and-female created-he )(them.
28. And-blessed )(them God,† and-said to-them God: Be-ye-fruitful and-multiply-ye, and-fill-ye )( +the-earth and-subdue-ye-her;\* and-have-ye-dominion in-(the)-fish-of the-sea, and-in-(the)-fowl-of the-heavens, and-in-every+beast the-creeping upon+the-earth.
29. And-said God: Behold! I-have-given to-you )(+every+herb seed-ing seed which (is) upon+faces-of all+the-earth, and-)( all +the-tree(s) which+in-him (*i. e.*, in-which) (is the) fruit-of +(a)-tree seed-ing seed;\* to-you it-shall-be for-food.
30. And-to-every+beast-of the-earth, and-to-every+fowl-of the-heavens, and-to-every creeping-one upon+the-earth which+in-him (*i. e.*, in-which) (is the) soul-of life, (I have given) )(+every+greenness-of herb for-food;\* and-(it)-was+so.
31. And-saw God )(+all+which he-had-done, and-behold+good exceedingly;\* and-(it)-was+evening, and-(it)-was+morning, day the sixth.



CHAPTER II.

1. And-were-finished the-heavens and-the-earth and-all+host-their.
2. And-finished God, in-the-day the-seventh, work-his which-he-had-done;\* and-he-rested in-the-day the-seventh from-all+work-his which he-had-done.
3. And-blessed God )(+day the-seventh and-sanctified )(it;\* because in-it he-rested from-all+work-his which+created God to-make.
4. These (are) (the) generations-of the-heavens and-the-earth in-being-created-their;\* in-(the)-day-of (the) making-of Lord God earth and-heavens.
5. And-every shrub-of the-field not-yet had-been (*lit.*, will-be) in-the-earth, and-every+herb-of the-field not-yet had-sprouted- (*lit.*, will-sprout)-forth;\* for not had-caused-to-rain Lord God upon+the-earth and-man was-not to-serve )(+the-ground.
6. And-(a)-mist used-to-go-up (*lit.*, will-go-up) from+the-earth,\* and-cause-to-drink (*i. e.*, used-to-water) )(+all+(the)-faces-of the-ground.
7. And-formed Lord God )(+the-man (out of) dust from+the-ground, and-breathed in-nostrils-his breath-of lives;\* and-was the-man for-(a)-soul-of life (*i. e.*, and-became the-man (a) soul-of life).
8. And-planted Lord God (a) garden in-Eden from-east,\* and-placed there )(+the-man whom he-formed.
9. And-caused-to-sprout-forth Lord God from+the-ground, every +tree <sup>pleasant</sup> to-sight and-good for-food,\* and-(the)-tree-of [the]-lives in-(the)-midst-of the-garden, and-(the)-tree-of [the]-knowing good and-evil.
10. And-(a)-river goes-forth (*lit.*, going-forth) from-Eden to-water )(+the-garden,\* and-from-there it-is-divided and-becomes four heads (*lit.*, and-is for-four heads).

11. (The) name-of the-one (is) Pishon;\* it (*lit.*, he) (is) the-  
(one-encompassing (*or*, which-encompasses) )( all+(the)-land-  
of-[the]-Havilah, which+there (*i. e.*, where) (is) the-gold.
12. And-(the)-gold-of the-land the-that (*lit.*, she) (is) good;\* there  
(is) the-bdellium and-(the)-stone-of [the]-onyx.
13. And-(the)-name-of+the-river the-second (is) Gihon;\* it (is)  
the-(one)-encompassing )( all+(the)-land-of Cush.
14. And-(the)-name-of the-river the-third (is) Tigris; it (is) the-  
(one)-going eastward-of Assyria;\* and-the-river the-fourth is  
(*lit.*, he) Euphrates.
15. And-took Lord God )( +the-man,\* and-caused-to-rest-him (*i. e.*,  
placed-him) in-garden-of+Eden to-serve-it (*lit.*, her) and-to-  
keep-it.
16. And-commanded Lord God upon+the-man to-say (*i. e.*, say-  
ing):\* From-every tree-of+the-garden eating thou-mayest  
eat[.];
17. But-from-(the)-tree-of [the]-knowing good and-evil, not shalt-  
thou-eat from-it (*lit.*, him);\* for, in-(the)-day-of eating-thy  
from-it, dying shalt-thou-die.
18. And-said Lord God: Not+good (the)-being-of [the]-man to-  
separation-his;\* I-will-make+for-him (a) help as-over-against-  
him (*or*, as-his-counterpart).
19. And-formed Lord God from+the-ground every+beast-of the-  
field and-)( every+fowl-of the-heavens, and-caused-to-come (*i. e.*,  
brought) unto+the-man to-see what+he-will-call+to-it, (*lit.*,  
him),\* and-all which will-call+to-it the-man, soul-of life, is  
(*lit.*, he) name-its (*lit.*, his).
20. And-called the-man names to-all+the-cattle, and-to-(the)-fowl-  
of the-heavens and-to-every beast-of the-field;\* and-for-man not  
+did-he-find (*i. e.*, there was not found) (a) help as-over-  
against-him.

21. And-caused-to-fall Lord God (a) deep-sleep upon+the-man, and-he-slept,\* and-he-took one from-sides-his and-closed (the) flesh instead-of-it.
22. And-built Lord God )(+the-side which+he-took from+the-man for-(a)-woman,\* and-caused-to-come-her (*i. e.*, brought her) unto+the-man.
23. And-said the-man †: This, the-tread (*i. e.*, now), bone from-bones-my, and-flesh from-flesh-my;\* to-this it-shall-be-called woman, for from-man was-taken+this.
24. Upon+so (*i. e.*, therefore) shall-leave+(a)-man )(+father-his and-)(+mother-his,\* and-shall-cleave in-wife-his, and-they-shall-be for-flesh one.
25. And-were (the) two-of-them naked, the-man and-wife-his;\* and-not were-(*lit.*, will-be)-they-ashamed.

### CHAPTER III.

[In the two remaining chapters, the translation of the pronominal suffix is placed *before* instead of *after* the noun which it limits.]

1. And-the-serpent was crafty from-every beast-of the-field which had-made Lord God;\* and-he-said unto+the-woman: (Is it) so that+has-said God, not shall-ye-eat from-every tree-of the-garden[.]?
2. And-said the-woman unto+the-serpent:\* From-(the)-fruit-of (the)-tree(s)-of+the-garden we-may-eat[.];
3. But-from-(the)-fruit-of the-tree which (is) in-midst-of+the-garden,† has-said God: Not shall-ye-eat from-it, and-not shall-ye-touch in-it,\* lest ye-die.
4. And-said the-serpent unto+the-woman:\* Not+dying shall-ye-die.
5. For knowing (is) God that in-(the)-day-of your-eating from-it, then-(*lit.*, and)-shall-be-opened your-eyes,\* and-ye-shall-be-like-God, knowers-of good and-evil.

6. And-saw the-woman, that good (was) the-tree for-food, and-that (a) delight-(was)+it to-the-eyes, and-desirable (was) the-tree to-make-wise, and-she-took from-his-fruit and-she-ate;\* and-she-gave also+to-her-husband with-her and-he-ate[.];
7. And-were-opened (the) eyes-of (the) two-of-them, and-they-knew that naked (were) they,\* and-they-sewed leaf-of fig-tree, and-they-made for-them-(selves) girdles.
8. And-they-heard )(+(the)-voice-of Lord God walking in-the-garden to-(or, at)-(the)-breeze-of the-day;\* and-hid-himself the-man and-his-wife from-faces-of Lord God in-midst-of (the) tree(s)-of the-garden.
9. And-called Lord God unto+the-man,\* and-said to-him: Where-art-thou[.]?
10. And-he-said: )(+thy-voice I-heard in-the-garden,\* and-I-was-afraid, because+naked (was) I; and-I-hid-myself.
11. And-he-said: Who caused-to-know (i. e., made known) to-thee, that naked (wert) thou;\* ?-from+the-tree, which I-com-manded-thee to-not eat+from it, hast-thou-eaten[.]?
12. And-said the-man:\* The-woman whom thou-gave (to be) with-me, she gave+to-me from+the-tree and-I-ate.
13. And-said Lord God to-the-woman: What+(is)+this thou-hast-done?\* And-said the-woman: The serpent corrupted-me and-I-ate.
14. And-said Lord God unto+the-serpent: Because thou-hast-done this,+ cursed (art) thou from-all+the-cattle, and-from-every beast-of the-field;\* upon+thy-belly shalt-thou-go, and-dust shalt-thou-eat all+(the)+days-of thy-lives.
15. And-enmity will-I-put between-thee and-between the-woman, and-between thy-seed and-between her-seed;\* it (*lit.*, he) shall-bruise-thee (as to the) head; and-thou shalt-bruise-him (as to the) heel.

16. Unto+the-woman he-said: Causing-to-be-great I-will-cause-to-be-great (*i. e.*, multiplying I will multiply) thy-sorrow and-thy-conception (*i. e.*, the sorrow of thy conception); in-pain thou shalt-bring-forth sons,\* and-unto+thy-husband (shall-be) thy-desire and-he shall-rule+in-(*or*, over)-thee.
  
17. And-to-man he-said: Because thou hast-hearkened to-(the)-voice-of thy-wife,† and-hast-eaten from+the-tree which I-commanded-thee, to-say: not shalt-thou-eat from-it,\* cursed (*is*) the-ground for-the-sake-of-thee; in-sorrow shalt-thou-eat-(of)-it all (the) days-of thy-lives.
  
18. And-thorn and-thistle shall-it-cause-to-spring-forth to-thee;\* and-thou-shalt-eat )(+(the)+herb-of the-field.
  
19. In-(the)-sweat-of thy-nostrils, shalt-thou-eat bread, until thy-return<sup>ing</sup> unto+the-ground; for from-it (*lit.*, her) wast-thou-taken;\* for+dust (*art*) thou, and-unto+dust thou-shalt-return.
  
20. And-called the-man (the) name-of his-wife Eve,\* for she was mother-of all+living.
  
21. And-made Lord God for-man and-for-his-wife tunics-of skin, and-caused-to-put-on-them.  
*clothes*
  
22. And-said Lord God: Behold! the-man has-become like-one-of [from]-us to-know good and-evil;\* and-now lest+he-put-forth his-hand and-take also from-(the)-tree-of [the]-lives, and-eat and-live for-ever.
  
23. Therefore-(*lit.*, and)-sent-him Lord God from-(the)-garden-of +Eden,\* to-serve )(+(the-ground which he-was-taken from-there.
  
24. And-he-drove-out )(+(the-man,\* and-caused-to-dwell (*i. e.*, placed) from-east to-(the)-garden-of+Eden, )(+(the-Cherubim, and-)(the) flame-of the-sword (*i. e.*, the flaming sword) the-(one)-turning-itself to-keep )(+(the)-way-of (the) tree of [the]-lives.

## CHAPTER IV.

1. And-the-man knew )(+Eve his-wife;\* and-she-conceived, and-she-bore )(+Cain; and-she-said: I-have-gotten (a) man with+(the) Lord.
2. And-she-added to-bear (*i. e.*, and again she bore) )(+his-brother )(+Abel;\* and-was+Abel (a) shepherd-of flock(s), and-Cain was (a) tiller-of ground.
3. And-it-was, from-end-of days,\* and-caused-to-come (*i. e.*, brought) Cain from-(the)-fruit-of the-ground (an) offering to (thè) Lord.
4. And-Abel caused-to-come, also+he, from-(the)-firstlings-of his-flock and-from-their-fats;\* and-looked-with-favor (the) Lord unto+Abel and-unto+his-offering.
5. And-unto+Abel and-unto+his-offering not did-he-look-with-favor;\* and-it-kindled to-Cain (*i. e.*, and Cain was angry), exceedingly, and-fell his-faces (*or*, countenance).
6. And-said (the) Lord unto+Abel: For-what (*or*, why) has-it-kindled to-thee, and-for-what have-fallen thy-faces[.]?
7. (Is there) ?-not, if+thou-makest-(*or*, doest)-good, (a) lifting-up (of the countenance)? and-if not thou-makest-good, at-the-door sin (is) crouching;\* and-unto-thee (shall be) his-desire, and-thou shouldst-rule+in-(*or*, over)-him.
8. And-said Cain unto+Abel his-brother;\* and-(it)-was in-their-being in-the-field, and-rose Cain unto+Abel his-brother and-killed-him.
9. And-said (the) Lord unto+Abel: Where (is) Abel thy-brother?\* And-he-said: Not have-I-known (*i. e.*, do-know); ?-keeper-of my brother (am) I[.]?
10. And-he-said: What hast-thou-done?\* (The) voice-of (the) bloods-of thy-brother (are) crying unto-me from+the-ground.
11. And-now cursed (art) thou,\* from+the-ground which has-opened )(+her-mouth to-take )(+(the)+bloods-of thy-brother from-thy-hand.

12. When thou-shalt-till (or, serve) )( + the-ground, not + will-it-add to-give + her-strength to-thee;\* (a) fugitive and-(a) <sup>vagabond</sup> vagabond shalt-thou-be in-the-earth.
13. And-said Cain unto + (the) Lord:\* Great (is) my-iniquity from-bearing.
14. Behold! thou-hast-driven-out )( - me the-day (i. e., to-day) from-upon (the) faces-of the-ground, and-from-thy-faces shall-I-be-hid;\* and-I-shall-be (a) fugitive and-(a) <sup>vagabond</sup> vagabond in-the-earth, and-it-shall-be (that) any + finding-me will-kill-me.
15. And-said to-him (the) Lord: Therefore (lit., to-so) any + killing Cain, seven-fold shall-he-be-avenged;\* and-placed (the) Lord for-Cain (a) sign to-not smite + )( - him any + finding-him.
16. And-went-forth Cain from-to-faces-of (i. e., from the presence of) (the) Lord;\* and-he-dwelt in-(the)-land-of + <sup>wandering</sup> Nod, eastward-of + Eden.
17. And-knew Cain )( + his-wife and-she-conceived, and-bore )( + Enoch;\* and-he-was building (a) city, and-he-called (the) name-of the-city according-to-(the)-name-of his-son Enoch.
18. And-there-was-born to-Enoch )( + Irad; and-Irad begat )( + Mehujael;\* and-Mehujael begat )( + Methusael; and-Methusael begat )( + Lamech.
19. And-took + to-him Lamech two-[of] wives;\* (the) name-of the-one Adah, and-(the)-name-of the-second Zillah.
20. And-bore Adah )( + Jabal;\* he was (the) father-of (the) inhabitant-of tent(s) and-(the)-possessor-of)-cattle.
21. And-(the)-name-of his-brother (was) Jubal;\* he was (the) father-of all + performing-on (the) harp and-(the)-flute.
22. And-Zillah, also + she, bore )( + Tubal Cain, hammerer-of every + cutter-of (i. e., cutting-instrument-of) bronze and-iron;\* and-(the)-sister-of Tubal + Cain (was) Naamah.

23. And-said Lamech to-his-wives:—  
Adah and-Zillah, hear-ye my-voice,  
Wives-of Lamech hearken-unto my-saying;\*  
For (a) man I-have-killed for-my-wounding;  
And-(a)-youth, for-my-hurt.
24. If seven-fold shall-be-avenged+Cain,\*  
Then-Lamech seventy and-seven.
25. And-knew Adam again )(+his-wife and-she-bare (a) son; and-  
she-called )(+his-name Seth:\* For has-put+to-me God seed  
another instead-of Abel, for slew-him Cain.
26. And-to-Seth, also+he, was-born+(a)-son; and-he-called )(+his-  
name Enosh;\* then it-was-commenced to-call on-(the)-name-of  
(the) Lord.



# GENESIS I-IV.

## THE UNPOINTED HEBREW TEXT.

### CHAPTER I.

- א בראשית ברא אלהים את השמים ואת הארץ: א  
 2 והארץ היתה תהו ובהו וחשך על פני תהום ורוח  
 אלהים מרחפת על פני המים:  
 3 ויאמר אלהים יהי אור ויהי אור:  
 4 וירא אלהים את האור כי טוב ויבדל אלהים בין האור  
 ובין החשך:  
 ה ויקרא אלהים לאור יום ולחשך קרא לילה ויהי ערב  
 ויהי בקר יום אחד:  
 6 ויאמר אלהים יהי רקיע בתוך המים ויהי מבדיל בין  
 מים למים:  
 7 ויעש אלהים את הרקיע ויבדל בין המים אשר מתחת  
 לרקיע ובין המים אשר מעל לרקיע ויהי כן:  
 8 ויקרא אלהים לרקיע שמים ויהי ערב ויהי בקר יום  
 שני:  
 9 ויאמר אלהים יקוו המים מתחת השמים אל מקום  
 אחד ותראה היבשה ויהי כן:  
 י ויקרא אלהים ליבשה ארץ ולמקוה המים קרא ימים  
 וירא אלהים כי טוב:  
 11 ויאמר אלהים תדשא הארץ דשא עשב מזריע זרע  
 עץ פרי עשה פרי למינו אשר זרעו בו על הארץ  
 ויהי כן:

- 12 ותוצא הארץ דשא עשב מזריע זרע למינהו ועץ  
עשה פרי אשר זרעו בו למינהו וירא אלהים כי טוב;  
13 ויהי ערב ויהי בקר יום שלישי;  
14 ויאמר אלהים יהי מארת ברקיע השמים להבדיל  
בין היום ובין הלילה והיו לאתת ולמועדים ולימים  
ושנים;  
15 והיו למאורת ברקיע השמים להאיר על הארץ  
ויהי כן;  
16 ויעש אלהים את שני המארת הגדלים את המאור  
הגדל לממשלת היום ואת המאור הקטן לממשלת  
הלילה ואת הכוכבים;  
17 ויתן אתם אלהים ברקיע השמים להאיר על הארץ;  
18 ולמשל ביום ובלילה ולהבדיל בין האור ובין החשך  
וירא אלהים כי טוב;  
19 ויהי ערב ויהי בקר יום רביעי;  
20 ויאמר אלהים ישרצו המים יצרן נפש חיה ועוף  
יעופף על הארץ על פני רקיע השמים;  
21 ויברא אלהים את התנינם הגדלים ואת כל נפש  
החיה הרמשת אשר ישרצו המים למינהם ואת  
כל עוף כנף למינהו וירא אלהים כי טוב;  
22 ויברך אתם אלהים לאמר פרו ורבו ומלאו את המים  
בימים והעוף ירב בארץ;  
23 ויהי ערב ויהי בקר יום חמישי;  
24 ויאמר אלהים תוצא הארץ נפש חיה למינה בהמה  
ורמש וחיתו ארץ למינה ויהי כן;

כה ויעש אלהים את חית הארץ למינה ואת הבהמה למינה ואת כל רמש האדמה למינהו וירא אלהים כי טוב:

26 ויאמר אלהים נעשה אדם בצלמנו כדמותנו ויורדו בדגת הים ובעוף השמים ובבהמה ובכל הארץ ובכל הרמש הרמש על הארץ:

27 ויברא אלהים את האדם בצלמו בצלם אלהים ברא אתו זכר ונקבה ברא אתם:

28 ויברך אתם אלהים ויאמר להם אלהים פרו ורבו ומלאו את הארץ וכבשה ורדו בדגת הים ובעוף השמים ובכל חיה הרמשת על הארץ:

29 ויאמר אלהים הנה נתתי לכם את כל עשב זרע זרע אשר על פני כל הארץ ואת כל העץ אשר בו פרי עץ זרע זרע לכם יהיה לאכלה:

ל ולכל חית הארץ ולכל עוף השמים ולכל רומש על הארץ אשר בו נפש חיה את כל ירק עשב לאכלה ויהי כן:

31 וירא אלהים את כל אשר עשה והנה טוב מאד ויהי ערב ויהי בקר יום הששי:

## CHAPTER II.

א ויכלו השמים והארץ וכל צבאם:

2 ויכל אלהים ביום השביעי מלאכתו אשר עשה וישבת ביום השביעי מכל מלאכתו אשר עשה:

3 ויברך אלהים את יום השביעי ויקדש אתו כי בו שבת מכל מלאכתו אשר ברא אלהים לעשות:

- 4 אלה תולדות השמים והארץ בהבראם ביום עשות  
יהוה אלהים ארץ ושמים:
- ה וכל שיח השרה טרם יהיה בארץ וכל עשב השרה  
טרם יצמח כי לא המטיר יהוה אלהים על הארץ  
ואדם אין לעבד את האדמה:
- 6 ואד יעלה מן הארץ והשקה את כל פני האדמה:
- 7 ויצר יהוה אלהים את האדם עפר מן האדמה ויפח  
באפיו נשמת חיים ויהי האדם לנפש חיה:
- 8 ויטע יהוה אלהים גן בערן מקדם וישם שם את האדם  
אשר יצר:
- 9 ויצמח יהוה אלהים מן האדמה כל עץ נחמד למראה  
וטוב למאכל ועץ החיים בתוך הגן ועץ הדעת טוב  
ורע:
- י ונהר יצא מערן להשקות את הגן ומשם יפרד והיה  
לארבעה ראשים:
- 11 שם האחר פישון הוא הסבב את כל ארץ החוילה  
אשר שם הזהב:
- 12 וזהב הארץ ההוא טוב שם הברלח ואכן השהם:
- 13 ושם הנהר השני גיחון הוא הסובב את כל ארץ  
כוש:
- 14 ושם הנהר השלישי חרקל הוא ההלך קרמת אשור  
והנהר הרביעי הוא פרת:
- טו ויקח יהוה אלהים את האדם וינחהו בגן עדן לעבדה  
ולשמרה:

- 16 ויצו יהוה אלהים על האדם לאמר מכל עץ הגן  
אכל תאכל:
- 17 ומעץ הדעת טוב ורע לא תאכל ממנו כי ביום  
אכלך ממנו מות תמות:
- 18 ויאמר יהוה אלהים לא טוב היות האדם לבדו  
אעשה לו עזר כנגדו:
- 19 ויצר יהוה אלהים מן האדמה כל חית השדה ואת  
כל עוף השמים ויבא אל האדם לראות מה יקרא לו  
וכל אשר יקרא לו האדם נפש חיה הוא שמו:
- כ ויקרא האדם שמות לכל הבהמה ולעוף השמים  
ולכל חית השדה ולאדם לא מצא עזר כנגדו:
- 21 ויפל יהוה אלהים תרדמה על האדם ויישן ויקח  
אחת מצלעתיו ויסגר בשר תחתנה:
- 22 ויבן יהוה אלהים את הצלע אשר לקח מן האדם  
לאשה ויבאה אל האדם:
- 23 ויאמר האדם זאת הפעם עצם מעצמי ובשר מבשרי  
לזאת יקרא אשה כי מאיש לקחה זאת:
- 24 על כן יעזב איש את אביו ואת אמו ודבק באשתו  
והיו לבשר אחד:
- כה ויהיו שניהם ערומים האדם ואשתו ולא יתבששו:

## CHAPTER III.

- א והנחש היה ערום מכל חית השדה אשר עשה  
יהוה אלהים ויאמר אל האשה אף כי אמר אלהים  
לא תאכלו מכל עץ הגן:

- 2 ותאמר האשה אל הנחש מפרי עץ הגן נאכל:  
 3 ומפרי העץ אשר בתוך הגן אמר אלהים לא תאכלו  
 ממנו ולא תגעו בו פן תמתון:  
 4 ויאמר הנחש אל האשה לא מות תמתון:  
 5 כי ידע אלהים כי ביום אכלכם ממנו ונפקחו עיניכם  
 והייתם כאלהים ידעי טוב ורע:  
 6 ותרא האשה כי טוב העץ למאכל וכי תאוה הוא  
 לעינים ונחמד העץ להשכיל ותקח מפריו ותאכל  
 ותתן גם לאישה עמה ויאכל:  
 7 ותפקחנה עיני שניהם וידעו כי עירמם הם ויתפרו  
 עלה תאנה ויעשו להם חגרת:  
 8 וישמעו את קול יהוה אלהים מתהלך בגן לרוח  
 היום ויתחבא האדם ואשתו מפני יהוה אלהים  
 בתוך עץ הגן:  
 9 ויקרא יהוה אלהים אל האדם ויאמר לו איכה:  
 10 ויאמר את קלך שמעתי בגן ואירא כי עירם אנכי  
 ואחבא:  
 11 ויאמר מי הגיד לך כי עירם אתה הזמן העץ אשר  
 צויתך לבלתי אכל ממנו אכלת:  
 12 ויאמר האדם האשה אשר נתתה עמדי הוא נתנה  
 לי מן העץ ואכל:  
 13 ויאמר יהוה אלהים לאשה מה זאת עשית ותאמר  
 האשה הנחש השיאני ואכל:

- 14 ויאמר יהוה אלהים אל הנחש כי עשית זאת ארור  
אתה מכל הבהמה ומכל חית השדה על גחנך תלך  
ועפר תאכל כל ימי חיך:
- 15 ואיבה אשית בינך ובין האשה ובין זרעך ובין  
זרעה הוא ישופך ראש ואתה תשופנו עקב:
- 16 אל האשה אמר הרבה ארבה עצבונך והרנך בעצב  
תלדי בנים ואל אישך תשוקתך והוא ימשל בך:
- 17 ולאדם אמר כי שמעת לקול אשתך ותאכל מן העץ  
אשר צויתך לאמר לא תאכל ממנו ארורה האדמה  
בעבוך בעצבון תאכלנה כל ימי חיך:
- 18 וקוץ ודרדר תצמיח לך ואכלת את עשב השדה:
- 19 בזעת אפיך תאכל לחם עד שובך אל האדמה כי  
ממנה לקחת כי עפר אתה ואל עפר תשוב:
- כ ויקרא האדם שם אשתו חוה כי הוא היתה אם  
כל חי:
- 21 ויעש יהוה אלהים לאדם ולאשתו כתנות עור  
וילבשם:
- 22 ויאמר יהוה אלהים הן האדם היה כאחד ממנו  
לדעת טוב ורע ועתה פן ישלח ידו ולקח גם מעץ  
החיים ואכל וחי לעלם:
- 23 וישלחו יהוה אלהים מגן עדן לעבר את האדמה  
אשר לקח משם:
- 24 ויגרש את האדם וישכן מקדם לגן עדן את הכרבים  
ואת להט החרב המתהפכת לשמר את דרך עץ  
החיים:

## CHAPTER IV.

- והאדם ירע את חוה אשתו ותהר ותלד את קין \*  
 ותאמר קניתי איש את יהוה:  
 2 ותסף ללדת את אחיו את הבל ויהי הבל רעה צאן  
 וקין היה עבר ארמה:  
 3 ויהי מקץ ימים ויבא קין מפרי הארמה מנחה  
 ליהוה:  
 4 והבל הביא גם הוא מבכרות צאנו ומחלבהן וישע  
 יהוה אל הבל ואל מנחתו:  
 ואל קין ואל מנחתו לא ישעה ויחר לקין מאד ה  
 ויפלו פניו:  
 6 ויאמר יהוה אל קין למה חרה לך ולמה נפלו  
 פניך:  
 7 הלוא אם תיטיב שאת ואם לא תיטיב לפתח  
 חטאת רבץ ואלריך תשוקתו ואתה תמשל בו:  
 8 ויאמר קין אל הבל אחיו ויהי בהיותם בשדה  
 ויקם קין אל הבל אחיו ויהרגהו:  
 9 ויאמר יהוה אל קין אי הבל אחיך ויאמר לא  
 ידעתי השמר אחי אנכי:  
 ויאמר מה עשית קול דמי אחיך צעקים אלי מן י  
 האדמה:  
 11 ועתה ארור אתה מן האדמה אשר פצתה את פיה  
 לקחת את דמי אחיך מידך:  
 12 כי תעבד את האדמה לא תסף תת כחה לך נע  
 וגד תהיה בארץ:



- 13 ויאמר קין אל יהוה גדול עוני מנשוא :
- 14 הן גרשת אתי היום מעל פני האדמה ומפניך אסתר והייתי נע ונר בארץ והיה כל מצאי יהרגני :
- 15 ויאמר לו יהוה לכן כל הרג קין שבעתים יקם וישם יהוה לקין אות לבלתי הכות אתו כל מצאו :
- 16 ויצא קין מלפני יהוה וישב בארץ נוד קדמת ערן :
- 17 וידע קין את אשתו ותהר ותלד את חנוך ויהי בנה עיר ויקרא שם העיר כשם בנו חנוך :
- 18 ויולד לחנוך את עירד ועירד ילד את מחויאל ומחייאל ילד את מתושאל ומתושאל ילד את למך :
- 19 ויקח לו למך שתי נשים שם האחת עדה ושם השנית צלה :
- כ ותלד עדה את יבל הוא היה אבי ישב אהל ומקנה :
- 21 ושם אחיו יובל הוא היה אבי כל תפש כנור ועוגב :
- 22 וצלה גם היא ילדה את תובל קין לטש כל חרש נחשת וברזל ואחות תובל קין נעמה :
- 23 ויאמר למך לנשיו עדה וצלה שמען קולי נשי למך האזנה אמרתי כי איש הרגתי לפצעי וילד לחברתי :

24

כי שבעתים יקם קין

ולמך שבעים ושבעה:

וידע אדם עוד את אשתו ותלד בן ותקרא את שמו כה

שת כי שת לי אלהים זרע אחר תחת הבל כי

הרגו קין:

26 ולשת גם הוא ילד בן ויקרא את שמו אנוש אז

הוחל לקרא בשם יהוה:

## Transliteration of Genesis I.

1. B'rē'-šîḡ bā-rā' 'lô-hîm\* 'êḡ hăš-šā-mă-yîm w'êḡ hă-'ā'-rêṣ.
2. W'hă-'ā'-rêṣ hă-y'ḡā(h) ḡō-hû wā-vô-hû, w'ḡō-šêḫ 'āl+p'ne ḡ'hôm\* w'rû(ă)ḡ 'lô-hîm m'ră(h)-ḡê-fêḡ 'āl+p'ne hăm-mă'-yîm.
3. Wăy-yô''-mêr 'lô-hîm y'hî+'ôr;\* wăy-hî+'ôr.
4. Wăy-yăr' 'lô-hîm 'êḡ+hă-'ôr kî+ṭôv;\* wăy-yăv-dêl 'lô-hîm bēn hă-'ôr û-vên hă(h)-ḡō-šêḫ.
5. Wăy-yîḡ-ră' 'lô-hîm lâ-'ôr yôm w'lă(h)-ḡō-šêḫ kă'-ră' lâ'-y'lă(h);\* wăy-hî+'ê-rêv wăy-hî+vô-kêr yôm 'ê(h)-ḡăḏ.
6. Wăy-yô''-mêr 'lô-hîm, y'hî ră-ḡî(ă) b'ḡôḡ hăm-mă'-yîm;\* wî-hî măv-dîl bēn mă-yîm lâ-mă'-yîm.
7. Wăy-yă-'ăs 'lô-hîm 'êḡ+hă-ră-ḡî(ă);† wăy-yăv-dêl bēn hăm-mă'-yîm 'ăsêr mît-tă-ḡăḡ lâ-ră-ḡî(ă) û-vên hăm-mă'-yîm 'ăsêr mē-'āl lâ-ră-ḡî(ă);\* wăy-hî+ḫên.
8. Wăy-yîḡ-ră' 'lô-hîm lâ-ră-ḡî(ă) šă-mă'-yîm;\* wăy-hî+'ê-rêv wăy-hî+vô-kêr yôm šē-nî.
9. Wăy-yô''-mêr 'lô-hîm, yîḡ-kă-wû hăm-mă'-yîm mît-tă-ḡăḡ hăš-šā-mă'-yîm 'êl+mă-kôm 'ê(h)-ḡăḏ, w'ḡê-ră-'ê(h) hăy-yăb-bă-šă(h);\* wăy-hî+ḫên.
10. Wăy-yîḡ-ră' 'lô-hîm lăy-yăb-bă-šă(h) 'ê-rêṣ, û-l'mîḡ-wê hăm-mă'-yîm kă-ră' yăm-mîm;\* wăy-yăr' 'lô-hîm kî+ṭôv.
11. Wăy-yô''-mêr 'lô-hîm, tăḏ-šê' hă-'ā'-rêṣ ḏê-šê', 'ê-sêv măz-rî(ă)' zê-ră', 'êṣ p'rî 'ô-sê(h) p'rî l'mî-nô, 'ăsêr zăr-'ô+vô 'āl+hă-'ā'-rêṣ;\* wăy-hî+ḫên.
12. Wăt-tô-šê' hă-'ā'-rêṣ ḏê-šê, 'ê-sêv măz-rî(ă)' zê-ră' l'mî-nê-hû, w'êṣ 'ô-sê(h)+p'rî 'ăsêr zăr-'ô+vô l'mî-nê-hû;\* wăy-yăr' 'lô-hîm kî+ṭôv.

13. Wăy-hî+<sup>é</sup>-rêv wăy-hî+vô-kêr yôm š'îf-šî.
14. Wăy-yô''-mêr 'lô-hîm, y<sup>hî</sup> m<sup>'ô</sup>-rôθ bîr-kî(ă)' hăš-šă-mă-yîm, l<sup>hăv</sup>-dîl bēn hăy-yôm ũ-vēn hăl-lă'-y<sup>lă</sup>(h);\* w<sup>hă</sup>-yû l<sup>'ô</sup>-θôθ ũ-l<sup>mô</sup>-<sup>a</sup>dîm ũ-l<sup>yă</sup>-mîm w<sup>šă</sup>-nîm.
15. W<sup>hă</sup>-yû lîm-'ô-rôθ bîr-kî(ă)' hăš-šă-mă-yîm, l<sup>hă</sup>-'îr 'ăl+hă-'ă'-rêš;\* wăy-hî+χēn.
16. Wăy-yă'-ăs 'lô-hîm 'êθ+š<sup>nê</sup> hăm-m<sup>'ô</sup>-rôθ hăg-g<sup>đô</sup>-lîm,\* 'êθ +hăm-mă-'ôr hăg-gă-đôl l<sup>mēm</sup>-šê-lêθ hăy-yôm, w<sup>'êθ</sup>+hăm-mă-'ôr hăk-kă-țôn l<sup>mēm</sup>-šê-lêθ hăl-lă'-y<sup>lă</sup>(h), w<sup>'êθ</sup> hăk-kô-χă-vîm.
17. Wăy-yî-tên 'ô-θâm 'lô-hîm bîr-kî(ă)' hăš-šă-mă'-yîm,\* l<sup>hă</sup>-'îr 'ăl+hă-'ă'-rêš[.],
18. W<sup>lîm</sup>-šôl băy-yôm ũ-văl-lă'-y<sup>lă</sup>(h), ũ-l<sup>hăv</sup>-dîl bēn hă-'ôr ũ-vēn hă(h)-h<sup>ô</sup>-šêχ;\* wăy-yăr' 'lô-hîm kî+țôv.
19. Wăy-hî+<sup>é</sup>-rêv wăy-hî+vô-kêr yôm r<sup>vî</sup>-î.
20. Wăy-yô''-mêr 'lô-hîm, yîš-r<sup>ș</sup>û hăm-mă-yîm šê-rêš, nê-fêš hăy-yă(h);\* w<sup>'ôf</sup> y<sup>'ô</sup>-fêf 'ăl+hă-'ă'-rêš, 'ăl+p<sup>nê</sup> r<sup>kî</sup>(ă)' hăš-šă-mă'-yîm.
21. Wăy-yîv-ră' 'lô-hîm 'êθ+hăt-tăn-nî-nîm hăg-g<sup>đô</sup>-lîm,\* w<sup>'êθ</sup> kôl+nê-fêš hă(h)-hăy-yă(h) hă-rô-mê-sêθ 'šêš šă-r<sup>ș</sup>û hăm-mă-yîm l<sup>mî</sup>-nê-hēm, w<sup>'êθ</sup> kôl-'ôf kă-năf l<sup>mî</sup>-nê-hû; wăy-yăr' 'lô-hîm kî+țôv.
22. Wăy-vă'-rêχ 'ô-θâm 'lô-hîm, lê'-môr,\* p<sup>rû</sup> ũ-r<sup>vû</sup> ũ-mîl-ũ 'êθ+hăm-mă-yîm băy-yăm-mîm, w<sup>hă</sup>-ôf yî'-rêv bă-'ă'-rêš.
23. Wăy-hî+<sup>é</sup>-rêv wăy-hî+vô-kêr yôm h<sup>mî</sup>-šî.
24. Wăy-yô''-mêr 'lô-hîm, tô-șê' hă-'ă'-rêš nê-fêš hăy-yă(h) l<sup>mî</sup>-năh, b<sup>hē</sup>-mă(h) wă-rê-mêš w<sup>hăy</sup>-θô+<sup>é</sup>-rêš l<sup>mî</sup>-năh;\* wăy-hî+χēn.
25. Wăy-yă'-ăs 'lô-hîm 'êθ+hăy-yăθ hă-'ă'-rêš l<sup>mî</sup>-năh, w<sup>'êθ</sup>+hăb-b<sup>hē</sup>-mă(h) l<sup>mî</sup>-năh, w<sup>'êθ</sup> kôl+rê-mêš hă-'ăđă-mă(h) l<sup>mî</sup>-nê-hû;\* wăy-yăr' 'lô-hîm kî+țôv.

26. Wăy-yô''-mēr 'lô-hîm, nă'a-sé(h) 'ă-dâm b'şăl-mê-nû, kîđ-mû-ôé-nû; \* w'yîr-dû vîđ-ğăğ hăy-yâm û-v'ôf hăş-şă-mă-yîm û-văb-b'hê-mă(h) û-v'xôl+hă-'ă'-rêş, û-v'xôl+hă-rê-mēs hă-rô-mēs 'ăl+hă-'ă'-rêş.
27. Wăy-yîv-ră' 'lô-hîm 'ěθ+hă-'ă-dâm b'şăl-mô, b'şê-lēm 'lô-hîm bă-ră' 'ô-ôô; \* ză-xâr û-n'ê-kê-vă(h) bă-ră' 'ô-ôâm.
28. Wăy-vă'-rêx 'ô-ôâm 'lô-hîm,† wăy-yô''-mēr lâ-hēm 'lô-hîm, p'rû û-r'vû û-mîl-'û 'ěθ+hă-'ă'-rêş w'xîv-şû'-hă\* û-r'đû bîđ-ğăğ hăy-yâm û-v'ôf hăş-şă-mă-yîm, û-v'xôl+hăy-yă(h) hă-rô-mê-sêθ 'ăl+hă-'ă'-rêş.
29. Wăy-yô''-mēr 'lô-hîm, hîn-nê(h) nă-ôăt-tî lâ-xēm 'ěθ+kôl+'ê-sêv zô-rê(ă)' zê-ră' 'ăşēr 'ăl+p'nê xôl+hă-'ă'-rêş, w'êθ kôl+hă-'êş 'ăşēr+bô f'rî+'êş zô-rê(ă)' ză-ră',\* lâ-xēm yîh-yê(h) l'ôx-lă(h).
30. û-l'xôl+hăy-yăθ hă-'ă'-rêş û-l'xôl+'ôf hăş-şă-mă-yîm û-l'xôl rô-mēs 'ăl+hă-'ă'-rêş 'ăşēr+bô nê-fêş hăy-yă(h) 'ěθ+kôl+ yê-rêk 'ê-sêv l'ôx-lă(h); \* wăy-hî+xên.
31. Wăy-yăr' 'lô-hîm 'ěθ+kôl+'ăşēr 'ă-să(h) w'hîn-nê(h)+†ôv m'ôđ; \* wăy-hî+ê-rêv wăy-hî+vô-kêr yôm hăş-şîş-şî.

11

1-12-1912

# GENESIS V-VIII.

## THE HEBREW TEXT.

### CHAPTER V.

א זֶה סֵפֶר תּוֹלְדֹת אָדָם בְּיוֹם בָּרָא אֱלֹהִים אֶדָם בְּדַמּוֹת  
אֱלֹהִים עָשָׂה אֹתוֹ:

2 זָכָר וּנְקֵבָה בָּרָאם וַיְבָרֶךְ אֹתָם וַיִּקְרָא אֶת־שֵׁמֶם אָדָם  
בְּיוֹם הַבְּרָאָה:

3 וַיְחִי אָדָם שְׁלֹשִׁים וּמֵאָה שָׁנָה וַיּוֹלֶד בְּדַמּוֹתוֹ כְּצַלְמוֹ  
וַיִּקְרָא אֶת־שְׁמוֹ שֵׁת:

4 וַיְהִי יָמֵי אָדָם אַחֲרֵי הוֹלִידוֹ אֶת־שֵׁת שְׁמֹנֶה מֵאֹת  
שָׁנָה וַיּוֹלֶד בָּנִים וּבָנוֹת:

ה וַיְהִי כָל־יָמֵי אָדָם אֲשֶׁר־חִי תִשַּׁע מֵאוֹת שָׁנָה וּשְׁלֹשִׁים  
שָׁנָה וַיָּמָת:

6 וַיְחִי־שֵׁת חֲמֵשׁ שָׁנִים וּמֵאָה שָׁנָה וַיּוֹלֶד אֶת־אֵנֹשׁ:  
7 וַיְחִי־שֵׁת אַחֲרֵי הוֹלִידוֹ אֶת־אֵנֹשׁ שִׁבְעַת שָׁנִים וּשְׁמֹנֶה

מֵאוֹת שָׁנָה וַיּוֹלֶד בָּנִים וּבָנוֹת:  
8 וַיְהִי כָל־יָמֵי־שֵׁת שְׁתֵּים עָשָׂרָה שָׁנָה וּתִשַּׁע מֵאוֹת

שָׁנָה וַיָּמָת:  
9 וַיְחִי אֵנֹשׁ תִּשְׁעִים שָׁנָה וַיּוֹלֶד אֶת־קֵיֵן:

וַיְחִי אֵנֹשׁ אַחֲרֵי הוֹלִידוֹ אֶת־קֵיֵן חֲמֵשׁ עָשָׂרָה שָׁנָה  
וּשְׁמֹנֶה מֵאוֹת שָׁנָה וַיּוֹלֶד בָּנִים וּבָנוֹת:

- 11 וַיְהִי כָל-יְמֵי אָנוֹשׁ חָמֵשׁ שָׁנִים וּתְשַׁע מֵאוֹת שָׁנָה  
וַיָּמָת:
- 12 וַיְחִי קִינָן שִׁבְעִים שָׁנָה וַיֹּלֶד אֶת-מֶהֱלֵאֵל:
- 13 וַיְחִי קִינָן אַחֲרֵי הוֹלִידוֹ אֶת-מֶהֱלֵאֵל אַרְבָּעִים שָׁנָה  
וַיִּשְׁמְנָה מֵאוֹת שָׁנָה וַיֹּלֶד בָּנִים וּבָנוֹת:
- 14 וַיְהִי כָל-יְמֵי קִינָן עֶשְׂרֵת שָׁנִים וּתְשַׁע מֵאוֹת שָׁנָה וַיָּמָת:
- 15 וַיְחִי מֶהֱלֵאֵל חָמֵשׁ שָׁנִים וּשְׁשִׁים שָׁנָה וַיֹּלֶד אֶת-יֶרֶד:
- 16 וַיְחִי מֶהֱלֵאֵל אַחֲרֵי הוֹלִידוֹ אֶת-יֶרֶד שְׁלֹשִׁים שָׁנָה  
וַיִּשְׁמְנָה מֵאוֹת שָׁנָה וַיֹּלֶד בָּנִים וּבָנוֹת:
- 17 וַיְהִי כָל-יְמֵי מֶהֱלֵאֵל חָמֵשׁ וּתְשַׁעִּים שָׁנָה וַיִּשְׁמְנָה  
מֵאוֹת שָׁנָה וַיָּמָת:
- 18 וַיְחִי-יֶרֶד שְׁתֵּים וּשְׁשִׁים שָׁנָה וּמֵאָת שָׁנָה וַיֹּלֶד  
אֶת-חֲנוֹךְ:
- 19 וַיְחִי-יֶרֶד אַחֲרֵי הוֹלִידוֹ אֶת-חֲנוֹךְ שְׁמֹנֶה מֵאוֹת שָׁנָה  
וַיֹּלֶד בָּנִים וּבָנוֹת:
- 20 וַיְהִי כָל-יְמֵי-יֶרֶד שְׁתֵּים וּשְׁשִׁים שָׁנָה וּתְשַׁע מֵאוֹת  
שָׁנָה וַיָּמָת:
- 21 וַיְחִי חֲנוֹךְ חָמֵשׁ וּשְׁשִׁים שָׁנָה וַיֹּלֶד אֶת-מֶתוֹשֶׁלַח:
- 22 וַיִּתְּחֵלֶךְ חֲנוֹךְ אֶת-הָאֱלֹהִים אַחֲרֵי הוֹלִידוֹ אֶת-מֶתוֹשֶׁלַח  
שְׁלֹשׁ מֵאוֹת שָׁנָה וַיֹּלֶד בָּנִים וּבָנוֹת:
- 23 וַיְהִי כָל-יְמֵי חֲנוֹךְ חָמֵשׁ וּשְׁשִׁים שָׁנָה וּשְׁלֹשׁ מֵאוֹת  
שָׁנָה:



24 וַיַּהֲלֹךְ חֲנוּךְ אֶת-הָאֱלֹהִים וַאֲיָנֹנוּ כִּי-לָקַח אֹתוֹ אֱלֹהִים:

כה וַיְחִי מִתּוֹשֶׁלַח שֶׁבַע וּשְׁמֹנִים שָׁנָה וּמֵאֵת שָׁנָה יוֹלָד אֶת-לִמְךָ:

26 וַיְחִי מִתּוֹשֶׁלַח אַחֲרֵי הוֹלִידוֹ אֶת-לִמְךָ שְׁתֵּים וּשְׁמוֹנִים שָׁנָה וּשְׁבַע מֵאוֹת שָׁנָה וַיֹּלֶד בָּנִים יְבֹנוֹת:

27 וַיְהִי כָל-יָמֵי מִתּוֹשֶׁלַח תִּשְׁעִי וּשְׁשִׁים שָׁנָה וּתְשַׁע מֵאוֹת שָׁנָה וּמֵת:

28 וַיְחִי-לִמְךָ שְׁתֵּים וּשְׁמֹנִים שָׁנָה וּמֵאֵת שָׁנָה וַיֹּלֶד בָּן:

29 וַיִּקְרָא אֶת-שְׁמוֹ נֹחַ לֵאמֹר זֶה יִחְמְנוּ מִמֶּעַשְׁנוֹ וּמִעֲצָבוֹ יִדְּעוּ מִן-הָאֲדָמָה אֲשֶׁר אָרְרָה יְהוָה:

ל וַיְחִי-לִמְךָ אַחֲרֵי הוֹלִידוֹ אֶת-נֹחַ חֲמֵשׁ וּתְשַׁעַיִם שָׁנָה וּחֲמֵשׁ מֵאוֹת שָׁנָה וַיֹּלֶד בָּנִים וּבָנוֹת:

31 וַיְהִי כָל-יָמֵי-לִמְךָ שֶׁבַע וּשְׁבַעִים שָׁנָה וּשְׁבַע מֵאוֹת שָׁנָה וּמֵת:

32 וַיְהִי-נֹחַ בֶּן-חֲמֵשׁ מֵאוֹת שָׁנָה וַיֹּלֶד נֹחַ אֶת-שֵׁם אֶת-חָם וְאֶת-יָפֶת:

CHAPTER VI.

א וַיְהִי כִּי-הִחַל הָאָדָם לָרֹב עַל-פְּנֵי הָאֲדָמָה וּבָנוֹת יָלְדוּ לָהֶם:

2 וַיִּרְאוּ בְנֵי-הָאֱלֹהִים אֶת-בָּנוֹת הָאָדָם כִּי טֹבֹת הֵנָּה וַיִּקְחוּ לָהֶם נָשִׁים מִכָּל אֲשֶׁר בָּחָרוּ:

- 3 וַיֹּאמֶר יְהוָה לֹא-יָדוֹן רוּחִי בָאָדָם לְעֹלָם בְּשָׁנָם הוּא  
בָּשָׂר וְהָיוּ יָמָיו מָאָה וָעֶשְׂרִים שָׁנָה:
- 4 הַנִּפְלִיִּים הָיוּ בָאָרֶץ בַּיָּמִים הָהֵם וְגַם אַחֲרֵי-כֵן אֲשֶׁר  
יָבֹאוּ בְנֵי הָאֱלֹהִים אֶל-בָּנוֹת הָאָדָם וַיִּלְדּוּ לָהֶם הַמָּה  
הַגִּבּוֹרִים אֲשֶׁר מְעוֹלָם אָנָּשִׁי הָשָׁם:
- ה וַיֵּרָא יְהוָה כִּי רַבָּה רָעַת הָאָדָם בָּאָרֶץ וְכָל-יֶצֶר  
מַחְשַׁבְתּוֹ לָבוֹ רָק רָע כָּל-הַיּוֹם:
- 6 וַיִּנָּחַם יְהוָה כִּי-עָשָׂה אֶת-הָאָדָם בָּאָרֶץ וַיִּתְּעַצֵּב  
אֶל-לְבָבוֹ:
- 7 וַיֹּאמֶר יְהוָה אֲמַחֶה אֶת-הָאָדָם אֲשֶׁר-בְּרָאתִי מֵעַל פְּנֵי  
הָאֲדָמָה מֵאָדָם עַד-בְּהֵמָה עַד-רֶמֶשׂ וְעַד-עוֹף הַשָּׁמַיִם  
כִּי נַחֲמָתִי כִּי עָשִׂיתִם:
- 8 וְנֹחַ מָצָא חֵן בְּעֵינֵי יְהוָה:

### פרשת נח.

- 9 אֵלֶּה תּוֹלְדֹת נֹחַ נֹחַ אִישׁ צַדִּיק תָּמִים הָיָה בְּדֶרֶתוֹ  
אֶת-הָאֱלֹהִים הִתְהַלֵּךְ-נֹחַ:
- וַיֻּלְדוּ נֹחַ שְׁלֹשָׁה בָנִים אֶת-שֵׁם אֶת-חָם וְאֶת-יָפֶת:
- 11 וַתִּשְׁחַת הָאָרֶץ לִפְנֵי הָאֱלֹהִים וַתִּמָּלֵא הָאָרֶץ חָמָס:
- 12 וַיֵּרָא אֱלֹהִים אֶת-הָאָרֶץ וְהִנֵּה נִשְׁחָתָה כִּי-הִשְׁחִית  
כָּל-בָּשָׂר אֶת-דַּרְכּוֹ עַל-הָאָרֶץ:

- 13 וַיֹּאמֶר אֱלֹהִים לָנֹחַ קֵץ כָּל-בָּשָׂר בָּא לְפָנַי כִּי-מָלְאָה  
הָאָרֶץ חָמָס מִפְּנֵיהֶם וְהִנְנִי מַשְׁחִיתָם אֶת-הָאָרֶץ׃
- 14 עֲשֵׂה לָךְ תֵּבַת עֲצֵי-גֹפֶר קִנִּים תַּעֲשֶׂה אֶת-הַתֵּבָה  
וּבִכְפֹּרֶת אַתָּה מִבֵּית וּמִחוּץ בִּכְפֹּר׃
- 15 וְזֶה אֲשֶׁר תַּעֲשֶׂה אַתָּה שְׁלֹשׁ מָאוֹת אַמָּה אֶרֶךְ הַתֵּבָה  
חֲמִשִּׁים אַמָּה רָחְבָּהּ וּשְׁלֹשִׁים אַמָּה קוֹמָתָה׃
- 16 צֹהַר תַּעֲשֶׂה לַתֵּבָה וְאֶל-אַמָּה תְּכַלְכְּנָה מִלְמַעְלָה וּפֶתַח  
הַתֵּבָה בְּצִדָּהּ תִּשָּׂים תַּחְתִּים שְׁנַיִם וּשְׁלֹשִׁים תַּעֲשֶׂה׃
- 17 וְאֲנִי הִנְנִי מֵבִיא אֶת-הַמָּבּוּל מַיִם עַל-הָאָרֶץ לְשַׁחַת  
כָּל-בָּשָׂר אֲשֶׁר-בּוֹ רוּחַ חַיִּים מִתַּחַת הַשָּׁמַיִם כָּל  
אֲשֶׁר-בָּאָרֶץ יָגוּעַ׃
- 18 וְהִקְמַתִּי אֶת-בְּרִיתִי אִתָּךְ וּבֵאתִי אֶל-הַתֵּבָה אִתָּהּ וּבְנֶיךָ  
וְאִשְׁתְּךָ וְנָשֵׁי-בְנֶיךָ אִתָּךְ׃
- 19 וּמִכָּל-הָחַי מִכָּל-בָּשָׂר שְׁנַיִם מִכָּל תָּבִיא אֶל-הַתֵּבָה  
לְהַחְיֹת אִתָּךְ זָכָר וּנְקֵבָה יְהִיו׃
- כ מִהָעוֹף לְמִינֵהוּ וּמִן-הַבְּהֵמָה לְמִינָהּ מִכָּל רֶמֶשׂ הָאָדָמָה  
לְמִינֵהוּ שְׁנַיִם מִכָּל יָבֹאוּ אֵלֶיךָ לְהַחְיֹת׃
- 21 וְאַתָּה קַח-לָךְ מִכָּל-מֵאֵכֶל אֲשֶׁר יֹאכֵל וְאִסַּפְתָּ אֵלֶיךָ  
וְהָיָה לָךְ וּלְהֶם לְאִכְלָה׃
- 22 וַיַּעַשׂ נֹחַ כְּכֹל אֲשֶׁר צִוָּה אֹתוֹ אֱלֹהִים כֵּן עָשָׂה׃

## CHAPTER VII.

- \* וַיֹּאמֶר יְהוָה לָנֹחַ בֹּא-אִתָּהּ וּכְל-בֵיתְךָ אֶל-הַתֶּבֶה כִּי-  
 אֶתְּךָ רָאִיתִי צָדִיק לִפְנֵי בְדֹר הַזֶּה:  
 2 מִכָּל הַבְּהֵמָה הַטְּהוֹרָה תִּקַּח-לָךְ שִׁבְעָה שִׁבְעָה אִישׁ  
 וְאִשְׁתּוֹ וּמִן-הַבְּהֵמָה אֲשֶׁר לֹא טְהוֹרָה הוּא שְׁנַיִם  
 אִישׁ וְאִשְׁתּוֹ:  
 3 גַּם מֵעוֹף הַשָּׁמַיִם שִׁבְעָה שִׁבְעָה זָכָר וּנְקֵבָה לְחַיּוֹת  
 זֶרַע עַל-פָּנַי כָּל-הָאָרֶץ:  
 4 כִּי לַיָּמִים עוֹד שִׁבְעָה אָנֹכִי מִמָּטָיִר עַל-הָאָרֶץ אַרְבָּעִים  
 יוֹם וְאַרְבָּעִים לַיְלָה וּמָחִיתִי אֶת-כָּל-הַיְּקוּם אֲשֶׁר  
 עָשִׂיתִי מֵעַל פָּנַי הָאֲדָמָה:  
 ה וַיַּעַשׂ נֹחַ כְּכֹל אֲשֶׁר-צִוָּהוּ יְהוָה:  
 6 וָנֹחַ בֶּן-שֵׁשׁ מֵאוֹת שָׁנָה וְהַמָּבּוּל הָיָה מַיִם עַל-הָאָרֶץ:  
 7 וַיָּבֹא נֹחַ וּבָנָיו וְאִשְׁתּוֹ וּנְשֵׁי-בָנָיו אִתּוֹ אֶל-הַתֶּבֶה מִפָּנַי  
 מִי הַמָּבּוּל:  
 8 מִן-הַבְּהֵמָה הַטְּהוֹרָה וּמִן-הַבְּהֵמָה אֲשֶׁר אֵינָנָה טְהוֹרָה  
 וּמִן-הָעוֹף וְכָל אֲשֶׁר-רָמַשׁ עַל-הָאֲדָמָה:  
 9 שְׁנַיִם שְׁנַיִם בָּאוּ אֶל-נֹחַ אֶל-הַתֶּבֶה זָכָר וּנְקֵבָה כָּאֲשֶׁר  
 צִוָּה אֱלֹהִים אֶת-נֹחַ:  
 , וַיְהִי לְשִׁבְעַת הַיָּמִים וּמִי הַמָּבּוּל הָיוּ עַל-הָאָרֶץ:

- 11 בַּשָּׁנָה שֵׁשׁ־מֵאוֹת שָׁנָה לַחַי־נֹחַ בַּחֹדֶשׁ הַשֵּׁנִי בִשְׁבַעַה־  
עָשָׂר יוֹם לַחֹדֶשׁ בַּיּוֹם הַזֶּה נִבְקָעוּ כָּל־מַעֲיָנוֹת תְּהוֹם  
רָבָה וְאַרְצֹת הַשָּׁמַיִם נִפְתְּחוּ :
- 12 וַיְהִי הַנֶּשֶׁם עַל־הָאָרֶץ אַרְבָּעִים יוֹם וְאַרְבָּעִים לַיְלָה :
- 13 בַּעֲצֹם הַיּוֹם הַזֶּה בָּא נֹחַ וְשֵׁם־וַחַם וַיִּפֹּת בְּנֵי־נֹחַ וְאִשְׁת  
נֹחַ וּשְׁלֹשֶׁת נָשִׁי־בָנָיו אִתָּם אֶל־הַתֵּבָה :
- 14 הָמָּה וְכָל־הַחַיָּה לְמִינָהּ וְכָל־הַבְּהֵמָה לְמִינָהּ וְכָל־  
הָרֶמֶשׂ הָרֹמֵשׂ עַל־הָאָרֶץ לְמִינָהּ וְכָל־הָעוֹף לְמִינָהּ  
כָּל צֶפֶור כָּל־כָּנָף :
- טו וַיָּבֹאוּ אֶל־נֹחַ אֶל־הַתֵּבָה שְׁנַיִם שָׁנִים מְכֹל־הַבָּשָׂר  
אֲשֶׁר־בּוֹ רוּחַ חַיִּים :
- 16 וְהַבָּאִים זָכָר וּנְקֵבָה מְכֹל־בָּשָׂר בָּאוּ כְּאֲשֶׁר צִוָּה אֹתוֹ  
אֱלֹהִים וַיִּסָּגֵר יְהוָה בָּעָרוֹ :
- 17 וַיְהִי הַמַּבּוּל אַרְבָּעִים יוֹם עַל־הָאָרֶץ וַיָּרֻבוּ הַמַּיִם וַיִּשְׂאוּ  
אֶת־הַתֵּבָה וַתָּרֶם מֵעַל הָאָרֶץ :
- 18 וַיִּגְבְּרוּ הַמַּיִם וַיָּרֻבוּ מְאֹד עַל־הָאָרֶץ וַתִּלָּךְ הַתֵּבָה עַל־  
פְּנֵי הַמַּיִם :
- 19 וְהַמַּיִם גָּבְרוּ מְאֹד מְאֹד עַל־הָאָרֶץ וַיִּכְסּוּ כָל־הַהָרִים  
הַגְּבוּהִים אֲשֶׁר־תַּחַת כָּל־הַשָּׁמַיִם :
- כ חֹמֶשׁ עֶשְׂרֵה אַמָּה מִלְמַעְלָה גָּבְרוּ הַמַּיִם וַיִּכְסּוּ הַהָרִים :
- 21 וַיִּגְוַע כָּל־בָּשָׂר וְהָרֶמֶשׂ עַל־הָאָרֶץ בָּעוֹף וּבַבְּהֵמָה  
וּבַחַיָּה וּבְכָל־הַשָּׂרֵץ הַשֹּׁרֵץ עַל־הָאָרֶץ וְכָל־הָאָדָם :

22 כָּל אֲשֶׁר נִשְׁמַת-רוּחַ חַיִּים בְּאִפּוֹ מִכָּל אֲשֶׁר בַּחֲרָבָה  
מָתוּ :

23 וַיָּמַח אֶת-כָּל-הַיְקוּם ׀ אֲשֶׁר ׀ עַל-פְּנֵי הָאֲדָמָה מֵאָדָם  
עַד-בְּהֵמָה עַד-רֶמֶשׂ וְעַד-עוֹף הַשָּׁמַיִם וַיָּמָחוּ מִן-הָאָרֶץ  
וַיִּשְׁאַר אֶךְ-נֶחַם וְאֲשֶׁר אָתּוֹ בַּתְּבָה :

24 וַיִּגְבְּרוּ הַמַּיִם עַל-הָאָרֶץ חֲמִשִּׁים וּמֵאת יוֹם :

# CHAPTER VIII.

א וַיִּזְכֹּר אֱלֹהִים אֶת-נֶחַם וְאֶת כָּל-הַחַיָּה וְאֶת-כָּל-הַבְּהֵמָה  
אֲשֶׁר אָתּוֹ בַּתְּבָה וַיַּעֲבֹר אֱלֹהִים רוּחַ עַל-הָאָרֶץ וַיִּשְׁכּוּ  
הַמַּיִם :

2 וַיִּסְכְּרוּ מַעֲיֵנֹת תְּהוֹם וַאֲרָבַת הַשָּׁמַיִם וַיִּכְלֹא הַגִּשְׁמִים  
מִן-הַשָּׁמַיִם :

3 וַיִּשְׁבּוּ הַמַּיִם מֵעַל הָאָרֶץ הַלּוֹף וַיָּשׁוּב וַיַּחֲסְרוּ הַמַּיִם  
מִקְצֵה חֲמִשִּׁים וּמֵאת יוֹם :

4 וַתֵּנַח הַתְּבָה בַּחֲדָשׁ הַשְּׁבִיעִי בִּשְׁבַעַת-עָשָׂר יוֹם לַחֲדָשׁ  
עַל הָרִי אֲרָרָט :

ה וְהַמַּיִם הָיוּ הַלּוֹף וַחֲסוֹר עַד הַחֲדָשׁ הָעֲשִׂירִי בָּעֲשִׂירִי  
בְּאַחֵד לַחֲדָשׁ נִרְאוּ רָאשֵׁי הַהָרִים :

6 וַיְהִי מִקֵּץ אַרְבָּעִים יוֹם וַיִּפְתַּח נֹחַ אֶת-חִלּוֹן הַתְּבָה  
אֲשֶׁר עָשָׂה :

7 וַיִּשְׁלַח אֶת-הָעֶרֶב וַיֵּצֵא יָצוֹא וַיָּשׁוּב עַד-יִבְשֶׁת הַמַּיִם  
מֵעַל הָאָרֶץ:

8 וַיִּשְׁלַח אֶת-הַיּוֹנָה מֵאֵתוֹ לִרְאוֹת הַקָּלוֹ הַמַּיִם מֵעַל פְּנֵי  
הָאֲדָמָה:

9 וְלֹא-מָצָאָהּ הַיּוֹנָה מָנוּחַ לְכַף-רַגְלָהּ וַתָּשֶׁב אֵלָיו אֶל-  
הַתֵּבָה כִּי-מַיִם עַל-פְּנֵי כָל-הָאָרֶץ וַיִּשְׁלַח יָדוֹ וַיַּקְחָהּ  
וַיָּבֵא אֹתָהּ אֵלָיו אֶל-הַתֵּבָה:

י וַיַּחַל עוֹד שְׁבַעַת יָמִים אַחֲרָיִם וַיִּסַּף שַׁלַּח אֶת-הַיּוֹנָה  
מִן-הַתֵּבָה:

11 וַתָּבֹא אֵלָיו הַיּוֹנָה לָעֵת עֶרֶב וַהֲנֶה עָלֶיהָ זֵית טָרֵף בִּפִּיהָ  
וַיֵּדַע נֹחַ כִּי-קָלוּ הַמַּיִם מֵעַל הָאָרֶץ:

12 וַיַּחַל עוֹד שְׁבַעַת יָמִים אַחֲרָיִם וַיִּשְׁלַח אֶת-הַיּוֹנָה וְלֹא-  
יָסָפָה שׁוּב-אֵלָיו עוֹד:

13 וַיְהִי בְאַחַת וָשֶׁשׁ-מֵאוֹת שָׁנָה בְּרֵאשִׁוֹן בְּאַחֵר לַחֹדֶשׁ  
חָרְבוּ הַמַּיִם מֵעַל הָאָרֶץ וַיָּסֶר נֹחַ אֶת-מִכְסֵּה הַתֵּבָה  
וַיֵּרָא וַהֲנֶה חָרְבוּ פְּנֵי הָאֲדָמָה:

14 וּבַחֹדֶשׁ הַשְּׁנִי בְּשִׁבְעָה וָעֶשְׂרִים יוֹם לַחֹדֶשׁ יָבִשָׁה  
הָאָרֶץ:

טו וַיְדַבֵּר אֱלֹהִים אֶל-נֹחַ לֵאמֹר:

16 צֵא מִן-הַתֵּבָה אַתָּה וְאִשְׁתְּךָ וּבְנֶיךָ וּנְשֵׁי-בְנֶיךָ אִתְּךָ:

- 17 כל-החיה אשר-אתך מכל-בשר בעוף ובהמה ובכל-  
 הרמש הרמש על-הארץ הוצא אתך ושרצו בארץ  
 ופרו ורבו על-הארץ:
- 18 ויצא-גח ובניו ואשתו ונשי-בניו אתו:
- 19 כל-החיה כל-הרמש וכל-העוף כל רמש על-הארץ  
 למשפחתיהם יצאו מן-התבה:
- 20 ויבן גח מזבח ליהוה ויקח מכל הבהמה הטהרה  
 ומכל העוף הטהור ויעל עלת במזבח:
- 21 וירח יהוה את-ריח הניחח ויאמר יהוה אל-לבו לא  
 אסף לקלל עוד את-האדמה בעבור האדם כי יצר  
 לב האדם רע מנעריו ולא-אסף עוד רחכות את-  
 כל-חי באשר עשיתי:
- 22 עד כל-ימי הארץ זרע וקציר וקר וחם וקיץ וחרף  
 ויום ולילה לא יושבתו:



# VOCABULARIES.

# LIST OF ABBREVIATIONS

## USED IN THE VOCABULARIES.

---

act., active.	Imv., Imperative.
adv., adverb.	Inf., Infinitive.
c., common.	interrog., interrogative.
cf., compare.	lary. laryngeal.
conj., conjunctive.	m., masculine.
convers., conversive.	n., noun.
const., construct.	Nif., Nif'al.
dem., demonstrative.	Part., Participle.
f., feminine.	Perf., Perfect.
Hif., Hif'il.	pers., personal.
Hithp., Hithp'al.	prep., preposition.
Impf., Imperfect.	pr. n., proper noun.
	pron., pronoun.
	sg., singular.
	suf., suffix.

---

In the Hebrew-English Vocabulary the numeral immediately following the Hebrew word indicates the number of times it occurs in the Old Testament.

In the English-Hebrew Vocabulary the numeral immediately following each word indicates the number of the corresponding Hebrew word in the Hebrew-English Vocabulary.

# HEBREW-ENGLISH VOCABULARY

OF

## GENESIS I-VIII.

1. אֵב [1155\*] ('āv), (const. אָבִי) m., *father*.
2. אֶבֶן [266] ('ēvën), f., *stone*.
3. אֶד [2] ('ēd), m., *mist, vapor*.
4. אָדָם [560] ('ādām), m., *man*; cf. אִישׁ.
5. אֲדָמָה [225] ('ādāmā(h)), (const. אֲדָמָה) f., *ground, earth*.
6. אֹהֶל [350] ('ōhēl), m., *tent*.
7. אֹר [102] ('ôr), *be light, shine*, ('פ Lary.). Hif., *give light*. Inf. with prep., לְ, לְהָאִיר, i. 15, 17, &c.
8. אֹר [120] ('ôr), m., *light*.
9. אוֹת [76] ('ôθ), f., *sign, pl. אותות*.
10. אָז ('āz), adv., *then*.
11. אֲזַן [42] ('āzān), Kāl not used. ('פ Lary.), Hif., *listen, give ear*, Imv. 2d pl. הִאֲזִינָה, iv. 23.
12. אָח [688] ('āḥ), (const. אָחִי) m., *brother*.
13. אֲחֹת [113] ('āḥôθ), (const. אֲחֹת) f., *sister*.
14. אָחָד [1000] ('ē(h)ḥād), m., *one*, f. const. אחת, iv. 19.
15. אֲחֵר [180] ('ā(h)ḥēr), (const. אֲחֵר) m., *another*, pl. אֲחֵרִים.
16. אַחֲרָ [770] ('ā(h)ḥār), prep. *after*, pl. only in const. אַחֲרֵי.
17. אֵי ('äy), (const. אֵי) interrog. adv. *where?* אֵיכָּה where art thou? iii. 9.
18. אֵיבָה [5] ('ēvā(h)), (const. אֵיבָה) f., *enmity*.

\* The figures in square brackets indicate the number of times the word appears in the Old Testament.

19. אֵין (*‘ăyîn*), *nothing, there is not*, const. אֵין, with m. suf., אֵינְנוּ, v. 24.
20. אִישׁ [1700] (*‘îš*), m., *man*, cf. אָדָם. *husband*
21. אַךְ (*‘ăx*), *surely, only*.
22. אָכַל [821] (*‘ăxāl*), *eat, devour*, (פ"א), Impf. וַיֹּאכַל וַתֹּאכַל, iii. 6, נֹאכַל, iii. 1, Nif. Impf. יֹאכַל, vi. 21.
23. אָכְלָה [18] (*‘ôxlâ(h)*), f., *food*.
24. אֶל (*‘êl*), prep. *unto*, with suf., אֵלַי, *unto me*.
25. אֵלֶּה (*‘êllê(h)*), pron. *these*, cf. זֶה.
26. אֱלֹהִים [2500] (*‘êlôhîm*), pl. m., *God* (sing. אֱלֹהֶה used in poetry).
27. אֵם [220] (*‘ēm*), f., *mother*, with m. suf. אִמּוֹ.
28. אִם (*‘îm*), conj. *if*.
29. אָמָה [240] (*‘ămmâ(h)*), f., *cubit*.
30. אָמַר [5026] (*‘ămar*), *say*, (פ"א). Inf. const. אֲמַר, with לֹאמַר = לֵאמַר, i.
- 22, v. 29. Impf. with Wâw convers., וַיֹּאמַר, i. 3, 6, &c., וַתֹּאמַר, iii. 2, 13, &c.
31. אִמְרָה [35] (*‘imrâ(h)*), (const. אִמְרַת f., *utterance, song*, iv. 23.
32. אֲנוֹשׁ (*‘enôš*), pr. n. *Enosh*, (man).
33. אַנְכִי (*‘ânôxî*), pers. pron. *I*.
34. אָסַף [214] (*‘ăsăf*), *gather*, (פ"א Lary.), וַאֲסַפָּה, vi. 21.
35. אָף [282] (*‘ăf*), m., *nose, anger*, pl. with prep. and suf. בְּאַפָּיו, Dual אַפִּים.
36. אֲף (*‘ăf*), conj. *yea more, but even*, אֲף כִּי *is it true that?* iii. 1.
37. אֲרָבָה (*‘rûbbâ(h)*), f., *lattice, window*, pl. אֲרָבוֹת.
38. אַרְבַּע [320] (*‘ărbâ*), (m. f., *four*, ord. רְבִיעִי.
39. אֲרָךְ [96] (*‘ôrēx*), m., *length*.
40. אֲרֶץ [2000] (*‘êrēš*), f., *earth*.

41. אָרַר [57] ('ārār), *curse*, ('פ Lary. and ע"ע), Pass. part. אָרָר, iii. 14, iv. 11. Pī'el, אָרַר, with fem. suf. אָרָרָה, v. 29.
42. אָרַרַט ('ārārāt), pr. n. Ararat.
43. אִשָּׁה [470], ('iššā(h)), (const. אִשָּׁת) *woman*, with suf. אִשְׁתּוֹ, vii. 2, pl. נָשִׁים, const. נִשְׁי, vi. 18.
44. אֲשֶׁר ('āšēr), rel. particle *who, which*.
45. אַת ('ēθ), particle placed before *definite accusative*; before Mākḱēf, אַתְּ, with suf. אַתָּם, i. 27, 28.
46. אַת ('ēθ), prep. *with*.
47. אַתָּה ('attā(h)), personal pron. *thou*.
48. ב (b<sup>e</sup>), prep. *in, on, among*.
49. בָּד [11] (bād), m., *separation*, לְבָדּוֹ, *to his separation = alone*, ii. 18.
50. בָּדַל [42] (bādāl), Kāl not used. Hīf. separate, divide; Impf. with Wāw conversive וַיְבַדֵּל, i. 4, 7, &c., Part. מְבַדֵּיל, *dividing*, i. 6.
51. בָּדַלַח [2] (b<sup>e</sup>dôlāḥ), *bdellium*, ii. 12.
52. בָּהוּ [3] (bōhū), m., *emptiness*.
53. בְּהֵמָה [300] (b<sup>e</sup>hēmā(h)), f., *beast, dumb brute*.
54. בּוֹא [2619] (bō'), *go in, come*. Kāl Perf. בָּא, vi. 16. Hīf. Perf. הֵבִיא, *bring*, iv. 4. Impf. with Wāw convers. וַיָּבֵא, ii. 19, iv. 3.
55. בּוֹשׁ [109] (bôš), *be ashamed*, Hīθpôlēl Impf. יִתְבַּשְּׁשׁוּ, ii. 25.
56. בָּחַר [102] (bāḥār), *choose*, ('ע Lary.).
57. בֵּין [168] (bên), (*interval*) prep. *between, for* . . . בֵּין בֵּין, occurs לְ . . . בֵּין.
58. בֵּית [2100] (bā'yīθ), (const. בֵּית) m., *house, household*, with suf. בֵּיתָךְ, vii. 1, pl. בָּתִּים, (bâtīm).

See #320  
and #65.

59. בְּכוֹרָה [120] (b'xôrâ(h)), f., *first-born*, pl. בְּכוֹרוֹת.
60. בְּלִטִּי (bîltî), adv. of negation, *lest, not, that not*, iii. 11.
61. בֵּן [4500] (bēn), m., *son*.
62. בָּנָה [380] (bānâ(h)), *build*, (ל"ה), Impf. with Wāw convers. וַיִּבֶן, ii. 22. Part. בֹּנֶה, iv. 17.
63. בְּעֵבוֹר (bă'vûr), prep. *for, in behalf of*, comp. of בָּ and עָבוֹר from עָבַר, *pass over*.
64. בְּעַד (b'ăd), prep. *behind, after*, with suf. בְּעֵדוֹ, *after him*, vii. 16.
65. בָּקַע [51] (bākă'), *cleave, divide*, (ל' Lary.) Nif. *be broken up*, vii. 11.
66. בֹּקֶר [210] (bōkër), m., *morning, dawn*.
67. בָּרָא [53] (bārâ'), *form, create*, (ל"א), Impf. with Wāw convers. וַיִּבְרָא.
68. בְּרִזָּל [73] (bărzěl), m., *iron*.
69. בְּרִית [280] (b'riθ), f., *covenant*, הַקִּיּוֹם ב', *establish a covenant*.
70. בָּרַךְ [413] (bārāx), Pī'el בֵּרַךְ, *bless*, Impf. with Wāw convers. וַיְבָרֶךְ, i. 22, v. 2.
71. בָּשָׂר [270] (bāśār), m., *flesh*.
72. בַּת [400] (băθ), f., *daughter*.
73. גְּבוּהָ [35] (gāvô(ă)h), adj. *high*, pl. גְּבוּהִים.
74. גִּבּוֹר [150] (gîbbôr), m., *hero, man of valor*.
75. גָּבַר [23] (gāvăr), *be strong, be mighty*. (Cf. גִּבּוֹר.)
76. גָּדוֹל [330] (gādôl), m., *great, elder*.
77. גָּוַע [24] (gāvă'), *die, expire* (ל' Lary.). Impf. יִגְוַע, vi. 17.
78. גִּהּוֹן [2] (gāhôn), m., *belly*. גִּהּוֹנָה, iii. 14.
79. גִּיְהוֹן (gîhôn), pr. n. *Gihon*.
80. גַּם (gām), conj. *also*, גַּם . . . גַּם, *both . . . and*.
81. גֵּן [3] (găn), c. or f. *garden, park*.

82. גִּפְר [1] (gōfēr), m., *pitch*, *pitch-wood*.
83. גָּרַשׁ [47] (gārāš), *drive*, *cast out*. Pī'el, גָּרַשׁ *expel*, iv. 14. Impf. with Wāw convers. וַיִּגְרַשׁ, iii. 24.
84. גִּשְׁשׁ [35] (gēšēm), m., *gushing rain, heavy shower*.
85. דָּבַק [54] (dāvāk), *cleave*, *adhere*, ii. 24.
86. דָּגָה [33] (dāḡā(h)), (or דָּג m.) f., *fish*, const. דָּגַת, i. 26, 28.
87. דִּין, דִּנָּן [23] (dûn or dā-nān), *rule* (?). Impf. יִדְּוֹן, vi. 3.
88. דֹּר [170] (dôr), m., *age*, *generation*, pl. îm and ôθ.
89. דָּם [360] (dām), m., *blood*, pl. דַּמִּים, const. דָּמִי, iv. 10.
90. דְּמוּת [25] (dēmûθ), f., *likeness*, *image*.
91. דַּרְדָּר [2] (dārdār), m., *thorny plant*, *thistle*, iii. 18.
92. דֶּרֶךְ [690] (dérēx), c., *way*, *journey*.
93. דָּשָׁא [2] (dāšā'), *sprout*. (ל"א), Hif. Impf. הִדְשִׁיא, i. 11.
94. דֶּשֶׁשׁ [14] (dēšē'), m., *tender grass*.
95. הַ (hā), Article, *the*, other forms are: הָ, הֶ, הִ.
96. הֶ (h\*), Interrog. particle, same as Latin *ne*, other forms: הָ, הִ.
97. הֶבֶל (hévêl), m., pr. n. *Abel*.
98. הוּא (hû'), pers. pron. *he*.
99. הָיָה (hâyā(h)), *be*, *happen*, *come to pass*, (ל"ה), הֵיטָה, i. 2, וְהָיָה, i. 14, 15, Inf. const. הֵיטָה with בַּ and suf. בְּהִיטָתָם, iv. 8, Impf. יִהְיֶה, i. 29, הִתְהַיָּה, iv. 12, Jussive יִהְיֶה, i. 3, 6, with Wāw conjunctive וַיְהִי, i. 6, with Wāw convers. וַיְהִי, i. 3, 5, &c.
100. הָלַךְ [526] (hālāx), *go*, Part. act. הֹלֵךְ, ii. 14, Hīθ. *walk*, *go about*, Impf. with Wāw convers. וַיִּתְהַלֵּךְ, v. 24.

101. הֵנָּה, הֵנָּה (hēn, hinnē(h)),  
adv. *behold, lo!*
102. הֵנָּה (hēnnā(h)), pers.  
pron. f., *they*.
103. הִפֹּךְ [95] (hāfāx), *turn,*  
*change into*, ('פ Lary.).  
Hīṭpā'ēl Part. מִתְּהַפֵּכֶת  
*turning itself*, iii. 24.
104. הָר [560] (hār), m.,  
*mountain*, pl. הָרִים.
105. הָרַג [170] (hārāḡ), *kill,*  
*slay*, ('פ Lary.), iv. 23.  
Impf. with suf. יִהַרְגֵנִי,  
iv. 14, with Wāw convers. וַיִּהַרְגֵהוּ,  
iv. 8.
106. הָרָה [43] (hārā(h)), *con-*  
*ceive*, ('פ Lary. and ל"ה).  
Impf. תִּהַרְהַר, with Wāw  
convers. וַתִּהַר, iv. 1,  
17, &c.
107. הָרֹן [2] (hērôn), m., *con-*  
*ception*.
108. וְ (w<sup>e</sup>), conj. *and*, other  
forms וּ, וֹ, וְ, וִ, depend-  
ing on tone and following  
vowel.
109. זֶה [13] (zê(h)), dem. pron.  
m., *this*, f. זֹאת, cf. אֵלֶּה.
110. זָהָב [368] (zāhāv), m.,  
*gold*.
111. זַיִת [38] (zāyīṭ), m., *olive-*  
*tree*.
112. זָכָר [169] (zāxār), *re-*  
*member*.
113. זָכָר [82] (zāxār), m., *male*.
114. זְעָה [1] (zē'ā(h)), f., *sweat*,  
const. זְעָה, iii. 19.
115. זָרַע [55] (zārā'), *sow*, ('ל  
Lary.). Part. זֹרַע, i. 11,  
Hīf. *yield seed*, Part.  
מְזַרֵּעַ, i. 11, 12.
116. זֶרַע [220] (zērā'), m.,  
*seed*, in pause, זֹרַע, i. 29,  
*seedtime*, viii. 22.
117. חָבֵא [33] (hāvā'), Kāl  
not used. ('פ Lary. and  
ל"א). Hīṭ. *hide oneself*,  
Impf. with Wāw convers.  
וַיִּתְּחַבֵּא, iii. 8.
118. חֲבוּרָה [29] (ḥābbûrā(h))  
f., *bruise, wound*, with  
suf., חֲבַרְתִּי, iv. 23.
119. חֲגוּרָה [6] (ḥāḡôrā(h)),  
f., *girdle*.
120. חִדְדֶּקֶל (ḥiddēḡēl), pr. n.  
*Hiddekel, Tigris*.



121. חֹדֶשׁ [300] (ḥōḏēš), m., *new moon, month.*
122. חַוָּה (ḥāwwā(h)), f., pr. n. *Eve.*
123. חוּל [64] (ḥûl) and חִיל (ḥîl), *be pained, wait*, ('פ Lary. and ע"ו), Kāl Impf. 3 m. s. with Wāw convers. וַיַּחֵל, viii. 10.
124. חוּץ [172] (ḥûṣ), m., *outside, street, מבֵּית מִחוּץ, from within, from without*, vi. 14.
125. חַטָּאת [125] (ḥăṭṭā'th), f., *sin.*
126. חַי [500] (ḥāy), m., *life*, pl. חַיִּים.
127. חַיָּה [264] (ḥāyā(h)), *live*, ('פ Lary. and ל"ה), Inf. חַיִּית, Impf. יַחַי, Jussive יַחַי, with Wāw convers. וַיַּחַי, v. 6, 9.
128. חַיָּה [500] (ḥāyyā(h)), f., *living creature, beast*, const. חַיִּית, poet. חַיִּיתוֹ, i. 24.
129. חַיִּי [23] (ḥāyāy), *live*, ('פ Lary. and ע"ע), חַי, iii. 22, v. 5.
130. חֵלֶב [90] (ḥēlēv), m., *fat, fatness.*
131. חַלּוֹן [31] (ḥallôn), c., *hole, window.*
132. חָלַל [139] (ḥālāl), *loose, set free*, ('פ Lary. and ע"ע), Hif. הֵחֵל, *begin*, vi. 1, Höf. הוּחַל, *it was begun*, iv. 26.
133. חָם [16] (ḥām), pr. n. *Ham.*
134. חֶם [14] (ḥōm), m., *heat.*
135. חָמַד [20] (ḥāmăḏ), *desire*, ('פ Lary.), Nif. part. נִחְמַד, iii. 6.
136. חָמָס [60] (ḥāmās), m., *violence.*
137. חָמֵשׁ [166] (ḥāmēš), f., *five, ordinal חֲמִישִׁי, fifth.*
138. חֵן [69] (ḥēn), m., *favor, grace.*
139. חֲנוּךְ [8] (ḥ·nôx), pr. n. *Enoch.*
140. חָסַר [22] (ḥāsēr), *be diminished, fail*, ('פ Lary. mid. e).
141. חָרַב [40] (ḥārēv), *dry up*, ('פ Lary., mid. e).

142. חֶרֶב [400] (ḥěřěv), f., sword.
143. חֶרֶבָה [8] (ḥăřāvâ(h)), f., dryness, dry land.
144. חָרָה [92] (ḥăřâ(h)), burn, glow (with anger), (פ"ל) Lary. and ויחר. Impf. with Wâw convers. ויחר, iv. 5.
145. חֶרֶף [7] (ḥō'řěf), m., winter.
146. חֶרֶשׁ [1] (ḥôřěš), m., tool, cutting instrument, iv. 22.
147. חֹשֶׁךְ [78] (ḥō'sěx), m., darkness.
148. טָהוֹר [92] (tâhôr), adj., clean, f. טְהוֹרָה, vii. 2.
149. טוֹב [550] (tôv), m., good.
150. טֶרֶם (těřěm), adv. not yet, before.
151. טָרַף [1] (tâřâf), adj. fresh, newly plucked.
152. יָבֵל (yâvâl), pr. n. *Jabal*.
153. יָבֵשׁ [60] (yâvěš), be dried up. Kāl; Inf. const. יבֵשׁ, viii. 7, (פ"י).
154. יַבֵּשָׁה [14] (yăbbâšâ(h)), f., dry land.
155. יָד [1580] (yâd), f., hand.
156. יָדַע [1045] (yădă'), know, (פ"י and ל"י Lary.), Inf. const. יָדַעַת.
157. יְהוָה (yă h - w ê (h)) Yahweh, or ('âdônâi) = Lord.
158. יוֹבָל (yûvâl), pr. n. *Jubal*.
159. יוֹם [2250] (yôm), day, ~~mass.~~ pl. יָמִים, const. יָמִי.
160. יוֹנָה [33] (yônâ(h)), f., dove.
- 160a. יָחַל [35] (yăḥâl) wait, not used in Kāl. Nîf. Impf. with Wâw convers. ויִיחַל, viii. 12.
161. יָטַב [23] (yăṭăv), be good, (פ"י), Hif. Impf. יִיטִיב, iv. 7.
162. יָלַד [490] (yâlăd), bear, bring forth, (פ"י), Inf. const. לָדַת, with לָלַדַת, iv. 2, Impf. יָלַד, iv. 1, 17, &c., Nîf. be born, Impf. יוֹלֵד, iv. 18, Hif. beget, הוֹלִיד, v. 4, 7, &c., Impf. יוֹלֵד,

- with Wâw convers.  
וַיִּנְלֶךְ, v. 3, 7, &c.
163. יֶלֶד [88] (yělēd'), m., *child*.
164. יָם [380] (yām), m., *sea*,  
pl. יַמִּים.
165. יֹסֵף [210] (yāsāf), *add*,  
(פ"ו), Hif. Impf. יוֹסִיף,  
Jussive, יוֹסֵף, with Wâw  
convers. וַיֹּסֵף, iv. 2.
166. יַפֶּת [11] (yěfēθ), pr. n.  
*Japheth*.
167. יָצָא [1075] (yāšā'), *go out*,  
(פ"ו and ל"א). Impf.  
with Wâw convers. וַיֵּצֵא,  
iv. 16. Hif. *bring out*. Impf.  
יוֹצֵא, 3d f. with Wâw  
convers. וַיּוֹצֵא, i. 12.
168. יָצַר [62] (yāšār), *form*,  
(פ"ו), Impf. with Wâw  
convers. וַיַּצֵּר, ii. 7.
169. יֶצֶר [9] (yěšēr), m., *form*,  
*imagination*.
170. יָקוּם [2] (yēkûm), m.,  
*what exists, living being*,  
(root קוּם).
171. יָרָא [315] (yārē'), *fear*,  
(פ"ו and ל"א). Impf.
- יִירָא, 1st sing. with Wâw  
convers. וַיִּירָא, iii. 10.
172. יָרַד (yěred'), (in pause  
יִירַד), m., pr. n. *Jared*.
173. יֶרֶק [6] (yěřek'), m., *green-*  
*ness*.
174. יָשַׁב [1050] (yāšāv), *sit*,  
 *dwell*, (פ"ו), Impf. יוֹשֵׁב,  
with Wâw convers. וַיֹּשֶׁב,  
iv. 16, Part. Act. יֹשֵׁב,  
iv. 20.
175. יָשָׁן [16] (yāšēn), *sleep*,  
(פ"ו), יִישָׁן, with Wâw  
convers. וַיִּישָׁן, ii. 21.
176. כֹּ (kē), prep. *as, like*.
177. כָּבַשׁ [15] (kāvāš), *tread*  
*upon, subdue*, Imv. with  
fem. suf. כֹּבֶשֶׁת, i. 28.
178. כּוֹכַב [36] (kôxāv), (const.  
כוֹכָב) m., *star*, pl.  
כוֹכְבִּים.
179. כֹּחַ [120] (kô(ă)ḥ), m.,  
*strength, might*.
180. כִּי (kî), conj. *that, for*.
181. כָּל (kōl), m., *totality, all*,  
*every*, with Mäkkēf כָּל־.

182. כָּלָא [18] (kālā'), *hold, restrain*, (ל"א).
183. כָּלָה [206] (kālā(h)), *be ended*. (ל"ה), Pī'ēl, *complete, finish*, Impf. יִכְלֶה, with Wāw convers. וַיִּכְלֶה, ii. 2. Pū'al Impf. with Wāw convers. וַיִּכְלוּ, ii. 1.
184. כֵּן (kēn), *adv. so, thus*, כֵּן-עַל-כֵּן *therefore, on account of this*, ii. 24, לָכֵן, *therefore*.
185. כִּנּוֹר [42] (kinnôr), *m., harp, lyre*.
186. כָּנָף [110] (kānāf), (const. כְּנָף) *f., wing*.
187. כֶּסֶה [149] (kāśā(h)), *cover*, Pū. *be covered*, vii. 19, (ל"ה).
188. כַּף [280] (kāf), *m., palm of hand, sole of foot; dual כַּפַּיִם*.
189. כָּפַר [100] (kāfār), *cover* (with pitch), vi. 14.
190. כְּרוּב [90] (k'rûv), *m., cherub*, pl. כְּרוּבִים.
191. כְּתָנִת [28] (k'θónēθ), *f., coat, tunic*.
192. לְ (lē) *prep. to, for*.
193. לֹא (lô'), *adv. not, no*.
194. לֵב [620] (lēv), *m., heart*, with 3d m. suf. לָבוֹ.
195. לְבַשׁ [116] (lāvāš), *put on* (clothes), Hif. *clothe* (another). Impf. with Wāw convers. וַיִּלְבִּישֵׁם, iii. 21.
196. לַהֵט [1] (lāhāt), *m., flame, glittering blade* (of a sword), iii. 24.
197. לֶחֶם [300] (lēḥēm), *c., food, bread*.
198. לְטַשׁ [5] (lāṭāš), *hammer, forge*, Part. act. לֹטֵשׁ, *iv. 22*.
199. לַיַּל [224] (lāyīl), *usually לַיַּלְה with Hē of acc., m., night*.
200. לָמָּה (lāmmā(h)), *adv. why?* (לָמָּה).
201. לִמְךָ (lēmēx), *pr. n. La-mech*.
202. לָקַח [966] (lāqāḥ), *take*, (ל' Lary.), Inf. const. יִקַּח, Impf. יִקַּח, with

- Wāw convers. וַיִּקַּח, ii. 15, iv. 19. Pū'āl, *be taken*, לִקְחָהּ, ii. 23.
203. מֵאֵד [286] (m'e'ôḏ), *adv. very*.
204. מֵאָה [600] (mē'ā(h)), (const. מֵאָת) *hundred*.
205. מְאֹר [19] (mā'ôr), (const. מְאֹר) *m., light, luminary*, pl. מְאֹרֹת.
206. מֵאֲכָל [30] (mā'xāl), *m., food*.
207. מַבּוּל [13] (mābbûl), *m., deluge, flood*.
208. מָה (mā(h)), *interrog. pron. what?* Other forms are מַה, מָה, מֵה.
209. מַהֲלָלֵל (māh'lāl'ēl), *pr. n. Mahalaleel*.
210. מוֹעֵד [200] (mô'ēḏ), *m., set time, season, plural מוֹעֲדִים*.
211. מוֹת [857] (mûṭh), *die* (ו"ע), Perf. מָתוּ, vii. 22, Inf. abs. מוֹת, ii. 17, Impf. יָמוּת, *jussive* יָמַת, *with*
- Wāw convers. וַיָּמַת, v. 5, 8, &c.
212. מִזְבֵּחַ [310] (mīzbē(ă)h), *m., altar*.
213. מָחָה [34] (m ā ḥ ā (h)), *wipe out, destroy*, ('ע Lary. and ה"ל), Impf. אֶמָּחֶה, vi. 7, Kāl Impf. with Wāw convers. וַיִּמָּח, vii. 23.
214. מְחֻיָּאֵל (m'ḥûyā'ēl), *pr. n. Mehujael*.
215. מַחְשָׁבָה [53] (m ā ḥ - šāwā(h)), *f., plan, purpose*, pl. const. מַחְשְׁבוֹת, vi. 5.
216. מָטָר [18] (māṭār), Kāl not used, Hīf. הִמְטִיר *give rain*, ii. 5.
217. מִי (mî), *interrog. pron. who?*
218. מַיִם [600] (m ā y īm), (const. מֵי) *pl. m., water*.
219. מִין [31] (mīn), *m., kind, species*, with prep. and *m.*, sg. suf. לְמִינֵהוּ or לְמִינֵנוּ, i. 11, 12.
220. מִכְסָּה [15] (mīxsê(h)), (const. מִכְסָּה) *m., covering*.

221. מָלֵא [247] (mālē'), *be full*, (א"ל), *Imv. 2d pl.* מִלֵּא, i. 22, 28.
222. מְרַאכָה [172] (m'elā'-xā(h)), (const. מְרַאכָת) f., *work*.
223. מִמְשָׁלָה [17] (mēm-šālā(h)), f., *dominion, rule*, *See #235*, const. מִמְשָׁלָת, i. 16.
224. מִן (mīn), *prep. from*, מִמֶּנִּי, iii. 3.
225. מְנוּחָה [7] (mānô(ă)h), m., *a resting, resting place*.
226. מִנְחָה [200] (mīnḥā(h)), (const. מִנְחָת) f., *an offering, present*.
227. מַעְיָן [23] (mă'yān), m., *fountain, spring, plural מעינות and מעינים*.
228. מֵעַל [137] (mā'āl), adv., *above*, used only in composition; with ה־ locative, מֵעָלָה *upwards*, with לְ and מִן, מִלְמַעְלָה lit. *from-to upwards*, vii. 20.
229. מַעֲשֵׂה [240] (mă'šê(h)), (const. מַעֲשֵׂה) m., *work*.
230. מַצָּא [486] (māšā'), *find*, (א"ל), ii. 20, *Part. act.* מַצֵּא, iv. 14.
231. מְקוּהָ [8] (mīḵwê(h)), (const. מְקוּהָ) m., *collection, gathering*, i. 10.
232. מָקוֹם [380] (mākôm), (const. מָקוֹם) c., *place*.
233. מִקְנֵה [76] (mīḵnê(h)), (const. מִקְנֵה) m., *substance, wealth*.
234. מַרְאֵה [101] (măr'ê(h)), (const. מַרְאֵה) m., *appearance, look*.
235. מִשָּׁל [79] (māšāl), *rule*, *See #223*, with בְּ, *over*, Inf. const. מְשַׁל, with prep. לְ, לְמִשָּׁל.
236. מִשְׁפָּחָה [270] (mīš-pāḥā(h)), f., *family*, pl. מִשְׁפָּחוֹת.
237. מִתּוֹשָׁאֵל (m'θūšā'ēl), pr. n. *Methushael*.
238. מִתּוֹשֶׁלָה (m'θūšélāḥ), pr. n. *Methuselah*.

239. נָגַד [379] (nāḡăḏ), Kāl not used, (פ"ן), Hif. הִגִּיד *tell, show*, iii. 11.
240. נֶגֶד (nēḡēḏ), prep. *before, in presence of*, with suf. נִגְדוֹ, ii. 18.
241. נָגַע [148] (nāḡă'), *touch, smite*, (פ"ן and ל' Lary.), Impf. תִּגְעוּ, iii. 3.
242. נָד [24] (nâḏ) m., *fugitive*.
243. נָהָר [123] (nāḥār), m., *river*.
244. נֹד (nôḏ), pr. n. *Nod*.
245. נוּחַ [64] (nû(ă)ḥ), *rest*, (פ"ן, ע"ו and ל' Lary.), Hif. הִנִּיחַ, *cause to rest*, Impf. with suf. and Wâw convers. וַיִּנַּחֲהוּ, ii. 15, Kāl Impf. 3 f. sg. with Wâw convers. וַתִּנַּח, viii. 4.
246. נֹחַ (nô(ă)ḥ), pr. n. *Noah*.
247. נָחַם [106] (nāḥām), Kāl not used, (פ"ן and ע' Lary.), Nif. *repent, pity*, Impf. וַיִּנְחֵם, vi. 6, Pī'el *comfort*, Impf. וַיִּנְחֲמֵנוּ, v. 29.
248. נָחָשׁ [30] (nāḥāš), m., *serpent*.
249. נְחֹשֶׁת [135] (nəḥōšēṯ), m., *bronze*.
250. נָטַע [58] (nāṭă'), *plant*, (פ"ן and ל' Lary.), Impf. with Wâw convers. וַיִּטַּע, ii. 8.
251. נִיחָה [43] (nîḥô(ă)ḥ), m., *rest, pleasantness*. See # 241.
252. נָחַא [499] (nāxā(h)), Kāl not used, (פ"ן and ל' Lary.), Hif. הִכָּה, *smite, strike*, Inf. const. הִכּוּת, iv. 15.
253. נָע [43] (nâ'), m., *wanderer*.
254. נַעֲמָה (nă'mā(h)), pr. n. *Naamah*.
255. נְעָרִים [46] (nə'ûrîm), (def. writing for נַעֲוָרִים), used only in pl., m., *youth*, i. e., *time of youth*.
256. נָפַח [12] (nāfāḥ), *blow, breathe*, (פ"ן and ל' Lary.), Impf. with Wâw convers. וַיִּפַּח, ii. 7.

נָגַד

See # 241, 382

257. נָפִיל [2] (nāfil), m., used only in pl. נָפִילִים, *giants*.
258. נָפַל [417] (nāfāl), *fall*, (פ"), Hif. Impf. with Wāw convers. וַיִּפֹּל, ii. 21.
259. נֶפֶשׁ [780] (nēfēš), f., *breath, soul*.
260. נָקְבָה [22] (n·kēvā(h)), f., *female*.
261. נָקַם [34] (nāḱām), *avenge*, (פ"), Höf. יָקַם, in pause יָקַם, iv. 15.
262. נָשָׂא [706] (nāšā'), *lift up*, (פ" and ל"), Inf. const. שָׂאת, iv. 7.
263. נָשָׂא [17] (nāšā'), Kāl not used, (פ" and ל"). Hif. *deceive, seduce*.
264. נִשְׁמָה [24] (n·šāmā(h)), (const. נִשְׁמַת) f., *breath, spirit*.
265. נָתַן [2090] (nāṭān), *give*, (פ"), Inf. const. תֵּן, iv. 12, Impf. with Wāw convers. וַיִּתֵּן, i. 17.
266. סָבַב [156] (sāvāv), *turn, encompass*, (ע"), Part. act. סֹבֵב, ii. 11, 13.
267. סָגַר [90] (sāḡār), *shut*, Impf. with Wāw convers. וַיִּסְגֹּר, ii. 21. *close*
268. סֹר [293] (sûr), *turn aside*, (middle-vowel).
269. סָכַר [3] (sāḱār), (= סָגַר), *shut up*.
270. סִפֵּר [172] (séfer), m., *writing, book*.
271. סָתַר [83] (sāṭār), *hide*, Nif. Impf. אֶסְתָּר, iv. 14.
272. עָבַד [286] ('āvād), *serve, till*, (פ" Lary.), Inf. const. with prep. לְ, לְעָבַד, ii. 5.
273. עָבַר [551] ('āvār), *pass over* (פ" Lary.).
274. עַד ('ād), prep. *till, until*.
275. עֵדָה ('ādā(h)), pr. n. *Ada*.
276. עֵדֶן [3] ('ēdēn), m., *Eden*.
277. עוּגָב [4] ('ūḡāv), m., *pipe, reed, organ*.



278. עוֹד ('ôd), adv. *still, yet, again.*
279. עוֹלָה [386] ('ôlâ(h)), (const. עוֹלֹת f., *burnt-offering*, pl. (עוֹלוֹת).
280. עוֹן [226] ('âwôn), (const. עוֹן m., *guilt, sin.*
281. עוֹלָם [430] ('ôlâm), m., *age, eternity.*
282. עוֹף [32] ('ûf), *fly*, ('פ Lary. and mid-vow.), Pôlêl Impf. יְעוֹפֶה, i. 20.
283. עוֹף [70] ('ôf), m., *bird, fowl*, collective.
284. עוֹר [95] ('ôr), m., *skin.*
285. עֹזַב [114] ('âzāv), *leave, forsake*, ('פ Lary.), Impf. יְעֹזֵב, ii. 24.
286. עֹזֶר [21] ('êzër), m., *help.*
287. עֵין [872] ('âyîn), f., *eye*, pl. with suf. עֵינֵיכֶם, iii. 5.
288. עִיר [1074] ('ir), f., *city*, pl. עָרִים.
289. עִירָד ('irād), pr. n. *Irad.*
290. עִרֹם [10] ('êrôm), adj. *naked*, pl. עִרְמָם, iii. 7.
291. עַל ('äl), prep. *upon*, with מִן, *from upon.*
292. עָלָה [862] ('âlâ(h)), *go up*, ('ל"ה Lary. and ה"פ), Impf. יַעֲלֶה, ii. 6, Hîf. *offer up.*
293. עָלָה [18] ('âlê(h)), (const. עָלָה m., *leaf.*
294. עִם ('îm), prep. *with, along with.*
- 294a. עָמַד prep. *with.*
295. עָפָר [108] ('âfâr), m., *dust.*
296. עֵץ [326] ('ēs), m., *tree.*
297. עָצַב [17] ('âšāv), *suffer pain*, ('פ Lary.), Hîtp. w. Wâw convers. וַיִּתְּעַצֵּב, *grieve oneself*, vi. 6.
298. עָצֵב [7] ('êšêv), m., *pain, grievance.*
299. עֲצָבוֹן [3] ('îššâvôn), (const. עֲצָבוֹן m., *labor, pain.*
300. עֲצָם [120] ('êšêm), f., *bone.*

301. עֶקֶב [14] ('ăḱēv), (const. m., *heel*.  
 302. עָרֶב [132] ('ēřev), m.,  
*evening*.  
 303. עֹרֵב [10] ('ôřev), m.,  
*raven*.  
 304. עָרוֹם and עָרֹם [16]  
 ('ārôm), adj. *naked*, pl.  
 עָרֻמִּים, but עָרוּמִּים  
 ('rūmmîm), ii. 25.  
 305. עָרוּם [11] ('ârûm), m.,  
*prudent, crafty*.  
 306. עֵשֶׁב [33] ('éšēv), m.,  
*green herb, plant*.  
 307. עָשָׂה [2521] ('ăšâ(h)),  
*do, make*, ('פ' Lary. and  
 ה''), Impf. with Wâw  
 convers. וַיַּעַשׂ, i. 7.  
 308. עֲשִׂירִי [26] ('\*šîrî), or-  
*dinal num. tenth*.  
 309. עָשָׂר [333] ('ăšâr), car-  
*dinal number ten*, used  
 only in compounds with  
 units, as in אֶחָד עָשָׂר  
*eleven*, fem. עֶשְׂרֵה  
 ('éšrē(h)). v. 8.  
 310. עֵשֶׂר (m. עֶשְׂרֵה) [172]  
 ('éšēr), f., *ten*.  
 311. עֵת [300] ('ēθ), c., *time*.  
 312. עַתָּה ('ăttâ(h)), adv.  
*now*.  
 313. פֶּה [480] (pê(h)), *mouth*,  
 with fem. suf. פִּיהָ, iv.  
 11.  
 314. פֶּן (pën +), conj. *lest*,  
 with Impf.  
 315. פָּנִים [2000] (pânîm), m.,  
*faces*, const. פָּנֵי, i. 2.  
 316. פָּעַם [110] (pă'ām), f.,  
*tread or step, once*.  
 317. פָּצָה [15] (păšâ(h)),  
*rend, open*, (ל'') iv. 11.  
 318. פָּצַע [7] (pěšă'), m.,  
*wounding*, with suf. פָּצַעַי,  
 iv. 23.  
 319. פָּקַח [20] (păḱăh), *open*  
 (the eyes), (ל' Lary.),  
 Nif. נִפְקְחוּ, iii. 5. Impf.  
 with Wâw convers.  
 וַתִּפְקְחֵנָה, iii. 7.  
 320. פָּרַד [26] (părăd), *sepa-*  
*rate* ('ע' Lary.), Nif. Impf.  
 יִפְרֹד, ii. 10.

See  
 #50  
 and #65.

321. פָּרָה [28] (pārā(h)), *bear fruit* (ל"ה), *Imv.* פָּרֵן, i. 22, 28.
322. פְּרִי [115] (p'ri), *m., fruit.*
323. פָּתַח [141] (pāṭāḥ), *open*, *Nif.* *be opened*, in pause נִפְתָּחוּ, vii. 11, (ל' Lary.).
324. פֶּתַח [160] (pēṭāḥ), *m., opening, door.*
325. צֹאן [268] (ṣō'n), *c., sheep, flock, collective.*
326. צָבָא [13] (ṣāvā'), *m., army, host.*
327. צֶדֶק [33] (ṣād), *m., side*, with prep. and suf. בְּצִדָּה, vi. 16.
328. צַדִּיק [203] (ṣāddīk), *m., just, righteous.*
329. צָהָר [24] (ṣōḥār), *f., light, collective, lights, windows.*
330. צִוָּה [509] (ṣāwā(h)), *Kāl not used*, (ל"ה), *Pī'el* צִוָּה, *command*, *Impf.* with Wāw convers. וַיִּצַּו.
331. צִלָּה (ṣillā(h)), *pr. n. Zillah.*
332. צֶלֶם [16] (ṣēlēm), *m., image, likeness*, i. 26, 27.
333. צֵלַע [42] (ṣēlā'), *m., side, rib*, pl. צֵלָעוֹת.
334. צִמָּח [31] (ṣāmāḥ), *sprout*, (ל' Lary.), *Hif.* *make sprout*, *Impf.* with Wāw convers. וַיִּצְמַח, ii. 5.
335. צָעַק [54] (ṣā'āk), *cry out* (ע' Lary.), *Part. act. plur.* צֹעֲקִים, iv. 10.
336. צִפּוֹר [39] (ṣippôr), *c., little bird.*
337. קֶדֶם [61] (kēdēm), *m., front, east*, as adv. *before.*
338. קִדְמָה [4] (kīdmā(h)), *f., eastward*, const. קִדְמָה, ii. 14.
339. קָדַשׁ [171] (kāḏāš), *be pure, clean, holy*, *Pī'el* *consecrate*, *Impf.* with Wāw convers. וַיִּקְדַּשׁ, ii. 3.

340. קוה [48] (kâwâ(h)), *hope*, (ל"ה), Nîf. *assemble*, *gather together*, Impf. יקוו, i. 9.
341. קול [500] (kôl), m., *voice*, *sound*.
342. קום [450] (kûm), *rise up*, (mid-vow.), Impf. with Wâw convers. ויקם, iv. 8, Hif. הִקְמַתִּי, vi. 18.
343. קומה [45] (kômâ(h)), f., *stature*, *height*.
344. קוץ [12] (kôṣ), m., *thorn*.
345. קטן [56] (kâṭôn), adj. *little*.
346. קַיִן (kâyîn), pr. n. *Cain*.
347. קֵינָן (kênân), pr. n. *Cainan*.
348. קִיץ [20] (kâyîṣ), m., *fruit-harvest*, *summer*.
349. קָלַל [82] (kâlâl), *be light* in weight, *be diminished*, (ע"ע), Pî'el *make light* of, *curse*.
350. קֵן [13] (kên), m., *cell*.
351. קָנָה [81] (kânâ(h)), *get*, *acquire* (ל"ה), iv. 1.
352. קֶץ [65] (kēṣ) m., *end*.
353. קָצָה [90] (kâṣê(h)), (const. קִצֵּה) (= קֶץ), m., *end*.
354. קָצִיר [54] (kâṣîr) m., *harvest*.
355. קָר [1] (kôr), m., *cold*.
356. קָרָא [855] (kârâ'), *call*, (ל"א), Impf. with Wâw convers. וַיִּקְרָא, i. 5. Nîf. Impf. יִקְרָא, ii. 28.
357. רָאָה [1295] (râ'â(h)), *see*, *look* ('ע Lary. and ל"ה), Impf. with Wâw convers. וַיִּרְא, i. 4, vi. 2.
358. רֹאשׁ [600] (rô'sh), m., *head*, pl. רִאשִׁים.
359. רִאשׁוֹן [177] (rî'sôn), adj. *first*.
360. רֵאשִׁית [51] (rē'sîṭh), f., denom. from רֹאשׁ, *beginning*.
361. רַב [466] (rāv), m., *much*, *many*, fem. רַבָּה.
362. רָבַב [17] (rāvāv), *multiply*, (ע"ע), Inf. const. רַב, vi. 1.

363. רָבָה [243] (rāvā(h)), *increase* (ל"ה), Impf. *Jussive* יִרְבֵּי, i. 22, Imv. רְבוּ, i. 22, 28, Hif. הִרְבֵּה, Inf. abs. הִרְבֵּה, iii. 16, Impf. 1st pers. אֶרְבֶּה, iii. 16.
364. רָבַץ [30] (rāvāṣ), *lie down, crouch*, Part. act. רֹבֵץ, iv. 7.
365. רָגַל [260] (rēḡēl), c., *foot*, with suf. רִגְלָה, viii. 9.
366. רָדָה [25] (rādā(h)), *have dominion, rule* (ל"ה), Impf. יִרְדֹּי, i. 26, Imv. יִרְדֵּי, i. 28.
367. רוּחַ [11] (rû(ă)ḥ), Kāl not used, Hif. *inhale, smell*, 3 m. s. with Wāw convers. וַיִּרַח, viii. 21.
368. רוּחַ [375] (rû(ă)ḥ), f., *breath, spirit, wind*.
369. רוּם [193] (rûm), *be high, become high, rise*, (mid-vow.) Kāl Impf. 3 f. s. with Wāw convers. וַתִּרָם, vii. 17.
370. רָחַב [21] (rōḥāv), m., *breadth*, with suf. רִחְבָּהּ, vi. 15.
371. רָחַף [3] (rāḥāf.), ('ע Lary.), Kāl not used, Pī'el רִחַף, *brood, hover over*, Part. fem. מְרַחֶפֶת, i. 2.
372. רִיחַ [56] (rê(ă)ḥ), m., *fragrance*.
373. רָמַשׁ [14] (rāmāś), *creep*, Part. act. with art. הֶרְמַשׁ, i. 26, fem. הֶרְמַשִּׁת, i. 21.
374. רִמַּשׁ [17] (rēmēś), m., *creeping thing*.
375. רָע (f. רָעָה) [650] (rā'), adj. *bad, evil*.
376. רָעָה (rā'ā(h)), f., *badness, wickedness*.
377. רָעָה [183] (rā'ā(h)), *feed, tend*, ('ע Lary. and ל"ה), Part. act. const. רָעָה, iv. 2.
378. רַק (rāk), adv. *only*.
379. רָקִיעַ [17] (rāqī(ă)'), m., *expanse*, const. רָקִיעַ, i. 20.

380. שָׂאֵר [131] (šā'ār), *remain*, ('ע Lary.), Nif. *be left*, vii. 23.
381. שֶׁבַע [96] (šěvā'), (m. f., *seven*, שְׁבִיעִי *seventh*, ii. 2, שֶׁבַע־תַּיִם *sevenfold*, iv. 15.
382. שָׁבַת [70] (šāvāṭ), *rest, cease*, Impf. with Wāw convers. וַיִּשְׁבֹּת, ii. 2.
383. שָׁגַם [1] (šāggām), *only* in vi. 3, with בָּ, (*in their wandering* (?).
384. שָׁהֵם [11] (šōhām), m., *onyx, sardonyx*.
385. שׁוּב [1100] (šûv), *turn*, (mid-vow.), Impf. 2d sg. תִּשׁוּב, iii. 19.
386. שׁוּף [3] (šûf), *bruise, crush*, (mid-vow.), Impf. יִשׁוּפוּךָ, iii. 15.
387. שָׁחַת [151] (šāḥāṭ), Kāl not used, ('ע Lary.), Pī'el *destroy, corrupt*; Nif. Impf. with Wāw convers. וַתִּשְׁחַת, vi. 11.
388. שִׁית [85] (šîṭ), *put, place*, ('ע"), Perf. נָשַׁת, iv. 25, Impf. 1st. sg. אֲשִׁית, iii. 15.
389. שָׁכַךְ [5] (šāxāk), *subside*, ('ע"), Impf. 3 m. pl. with Wāw cons. וַיִּשְׁכְּכוּ, viii. 1.
390. שָׁכַן [127] (šāxān), *abide, dwell*, Hif. Impf. with Wāw convers. וַיִּשְׁכְּנוּ.
391. שָׁלַח [837] (šālāḥ), *send, put forth* ('ל Lary.), Impf. יִשְׁלַח, Pī'el Impf. with Wāw convers. and suf. וַיִּשְׁלַחְהוּ, iii. 23.
392. שָׁלוֹשׁ (šālôš), (m. f., *three*; ordinal *שְׁלִישִׁי*, *third*, pl. *שְׁלִישִׁים*; *thirty*.
393. שָׁם (šām), *adv. there*.
394. שֵׁם [850] (šēm), m., *name*.
395. שֵׁם (šēm), pr. n. *Shem*.
396. שָׁמַיִם [400] (šāmāyīm), m., *only in pl. heavens*.

397. שְׁמוֹנֶה (š'mônê(h)),  
(m. שְׁמוֹנֶה) f., *eight*,  
שְׁמוֹנִים, *eighty*.
398. שָׁמַע [1104] (šāmā'),  
*hear, listen to* ('ל Lary.),  
Impf. 3 pl. with Wāw  
convers. וַיִּשְׁמְעוּ, iii. 8,  
Imv. שִׁמְעֵן, iv. 23.
399. שָׁמַר [460] (šāmār), *keep*,  
*watch*, Inf. const. with  
prep. and suf. לְשָׁמְרָה,  
ii. 15, Part. act. שֹׁמֵר,  
iv. 9.
400. שָׁנָה [877] (šānā(h)), f.,  
*year*, pl. שָׁנִים.
401. שְׁנִי [150] (šēnī), *sec-*  
*ond*, pl. שְׁנַיִם, vi. 16.
402. שְׁנַיִם [680] (š'nāyīm),  
(const. שְׁנִי) m., *cardinal*  
*two*, f. שְׁתַּיִם, const.  
שְׁתִּי, iv. 19.
403. שָׁעָה [15] (šā'ā(h)), *look*,  
*regard* ('ע Lary. and  
'ל"ה), Impf. with Wāw  
convers. וַיִּשַׁע, iv. 4.
404. שָׁקָה [74] (šāḳā(h)),  
Ḳāl not used, Hīf.
- הִשְׁקָה, *give to drink*,  
ii. 6.
405. שָׂרַץ [14] (šārāṣ), *swarm*,  
*be many* ('ע Lary.), i. 20.
406. שָׂרַץ [15] (šērēṣ), m.,  
*swarm*, *collective*, *reptiles*.
407. שֵׁשׁ [26] (šēš), (m. שֵׁשֶׁה)  
f., *six*, *ordinal* שֵׁשִׁי,  
*sixth*, i. 31.
408. שֵׁת (šēθ), pr. n. *Seth*.
409. שָׂדֶה [330] (šādē(h)), m.,  
*field*, *open country*.
410. שִׁיחַ [4] (šī(ā)ḥ), m.,  
*shrub*, *bush*.
411. שִׁים [603] (šīm), *put*,  
*set*, *place*, ('ע"י), Impf.  
וְשִׁים, Jussive. וְשִׁים,  
with Wāw convers.  
וַיִּשֶׁם, ii. 8.
412. שָׁחַל [76] (šāxāl), *look*  
*at*, *behold*, Hīf. *make wise*,  
Inf. const. הִשְׁכִּיל, iii. 6.
413. תָּאַוָּה [26] (tā'awā(h)),  
(const. תָּאַוֹת) f., *de-*  
*sire*.
414. תְּאֵנָה [37] (t'ēnā(h)),  
f., *fig*, *fig-tree*.

415. תִּבְחָה [28] (tēvā(h)), f.,  
*ark, chest.*
416. תִּהְיוּ [20] (tōhû), m.,  
*wasteness, desolation.*
417. תְּהוֹם [35] (t<sup>h</sup>ôm), c.,  
*abyss, deep.*
418. תוֹבֵל קַיִן (tûvāl káyīn),  
pr. n. *Tubal-cain*, iv. 22.
419. תוֹךְ [430] (tāwēx), m.,  
*midst*, const. תוֹךְ, i. 6.
420. תּוֹלְדוֹת [39] (tôl<sup>d</sup>ôθ), f.  
pl., *generations, history.*
421. תַּחַת (tăḥăθ), prep. *un-*  
*der.*
422. תַּחְתִּי [20] (tăḥtî), m.,  
*lowest part*, pl. תַּחְתִּים, vi. 16.
423. תָּמִים [90] (tāmîm),  
(const. תָּמִים) m., *per-*  
*fect, complete.*
424. תַּנִּין [1] (tānnîn), m.,  
*water-serpent, monster*, pl.  
תַּנִּינִים, i. 21.
425. תָּפַר [4] (tāfār), *sew*  
*together*, Impf. pl. with  
Wāw convers. וַיִּתְּפֶרֶן,  
iii. 7.
426. תָּפַשׁ [54] (tāfāś), *catch*  
(harp strings), *play*, Part.  
act. תָּפַשׁ, iv. 21.
427. תַּרְדֵּמָה [7] (tārdē-  
mā(h)), (const. תַּרְדֵּמָה)  
f., *deep sleep*, ii. 21.
428. תְּשׁוּקָה [3] (t<sup>š</sup>ûkâ(h)),  
f., *desire, longing.*
429. תֵּשַׁע [58] (tēšā'), (const.  
תֵּשַׁע) (m. תֵּשַׁעָה)  
*nine*, תֵּשַׁעִים, *ninety.*



# ENGLISH-HEBREW VOCABULARY

OF

## GENESIS I.-VIII.\*

*Abandon 285*

Abel, 97.  
abide, 390.  
above, 228.  
abyss, 417.  
acquire, 351.  
Ada, 275.  
add, 165.  
adhere, 85.  
after, 16, 64.  
again, 278.  
age, 88, 281.  
all, 181.  
alone, 49.  
along with, 294.  
also, 80.  
altar, 212.  
among, 48.  
and, 108.  
anger, 35.  
another, 15.  
appearance, 234.  
Ararat, 42.  
ark, 415.  
army, 326.  
as, 176.  
ashamed, be, 55.  
aside, turn, 268.  
assemble, 340.  
avenge, 261.  
  
Bad, 375.  
bdellium, 51.

be, 99.  
bear, 162.  
bear fruit, 321.  
beast, 53, 128.  
before, 150, 240, 337.  
beget, 162.  
begin, 132.  
beginning, 360.  
begun, be, 132.  
behind, 64.  
behold, v., 412.  
behold! 101.  
belly, 78.  
bend the knee, 70.  
between, 57.  
bird, 283, 336.  
blade, glittering, 196.  
bless, 70.  
blood, 89.  
low, 256.  
bone, 300.  
book, 270.  
born, be, 162.  
both..and, 80.  
bread, 197.  
breadth, 370.  
breath, 259, 264, 368.  
breathe, 256.  
bring, 54.  
bring forth, 162.  
bring out, 167.

broken up, be, 65.  
bronze, 249.  
brood, 371.  
brother, 12.  
bruise, v., 386.  
bruise, 118.  
brute, dumb, 53.  
build, 62.  
bush, 410.  
burn, 144.  
burnt-offering, 279.  
but even, 36.  
*Cattle 53*  
Cain 346.  
Cainan, 347.  
call, 356.  
cast out, 83.  
catch, 426.  
cast, 382.  
cell, 350.  
change into, 103.  
cherub, 190.  
chest, 415.  
child, 163.  
choose, 56.  
city, 288.  
clean, 148.  
clean, be, 339.  
cleave, adhere, 85.  
cleave, divide, 65.  
clothe, 195.  
*close, 267.*

\*See last paragraph on page 238.

- coat, 191.  
 cold, 355.  
 collection, 231.  
 come, 54.  
 come to pass, 99.  
 comfort, 247.  
 command, 330.  
 complete, v., 183.  
 complete, 423.  
 conceive, 106.  
 conception, 107.  
 consecrate, 339.  
 corrupt, 387.  
 country, open, 409.  
 covenant, 69.  
 cover, 187. [189.  
 cover (with pitch),  
 covering, 220.  
 crafty, 304.  
 create, 67.  
 creature, living, 128.  
 creep, 373.  
 creeping thing, 374.  
 crouch, 364.  
 crush, 386.  
 cry out, 335.  
 cubit, 29.  
 curse, 41, 349.  
 cut, 67. [146.  
 cutting instrument,  
  
 Darkness, 147.  
 daughter, 72.  
 dawn, 66.  
 day, 159.  
 deceive, 263.  
 deep, 417.  
 deep sleep, 427.  
 deluge, 207.  
 desire, v., 135.  
 desire, 135, 413, 428.  
 desolation, 416.  
 destroy, 213, 387.  
 devour, 22.  
  
 die, 77, 211. [349.  
 diminished, be, 140. *fail 221 fill (Cu*  
 divide, 50, 65, 320 *faces, 315.*  
 dividing, 50. *fail, 140.*  
 do, 307. *fall, 258.*  
 dominion, 223. *family, 236.*  
 dominion, have, 366. *fat-ness, 130.*  
 door, 324. *father, 1.*  
 dove, 160. *favor, 138.*  
 dried up, be, 153. *fear, 171.*  
 drink, give, 404. *feed, 377.*  
 drive, 83. *female, 260.*  
 dry land, 143, 154. *field, 409.*  
 dry up, 141. *fifth, 137.*  
 dryness, 143. *fig-tree, 414. — f. 11 22*  
 dust, 295. *find, 230.*  
 dwell, 174, 390. *finish, 183.*  
  
 Ear, give, 11. *first, 359.*  
 earth, 5, 40. *first-born, 59.*  
 east, 337. *fish, 86.*  
 eastward, 338. *five, 137.*  
 eat, 22. *flame, 196.*  
 Eden, 276. *flesh, 71.*  
 eighty, 397. *flock, 325.*  
 elder, 76. *flood, 207.*  
 emptiness, 52. *fly, v., 282.*  
 encompass, 266. *food, 23, 197, 206.*  
 end, 352, 353. *foot, 365.*  
 ended, be, 183. *for, 63, 180, 192.*  
 enmity, 18. *forge, v., 198.*  
 Enoch, 139. *form, v., 67, 168.*  
 Enosh, 32. *form, 169.*  
 eternity, 281. *forsake, 285.*  
 Eve, 122. *fountain, 227.*  
 even, but, 34. *four, 38.*  
 evening, 302. *fowl, 283.*  
 every, 181. *fragrance, 372.*  
 evil, 375. *free, set, 132.*  
 existing, being, 170. *fresh, 151.*  
 expanse, 379. *from, 224.*  
 expel, 83. *from upon, 291.*  
 expire, 77. *front, 337.*  
 eye, 287. *fruit, 322.*

- fruit, bear, 321.  
 fugitive, 242.  
 full, be, 221.  
  
 Garden, 81.  
 gather, 34.  
 gather together, 340.  
 gathering, 231.  
 generation, 88, 420.  
 get, 351.  
 giants, 257.  
 Gihon, 79.  
 girdle, 119.  
 give, 265.  
 give rain, 216.  
 give rest, 245.  
 glittering, blade, 196.  
 glow, 144.  
 go, 100.  
 go about, 100.  
 go in, 54.  
 go out, 167.  
 go up, 292.  
 God, 26.  
 gold, 110.  
 good, be, 161.  
 good, 149.  
 grace, 138.  
 grass, tender, 94.  
 great, 76.  
 green herb, 306.  
 greenness, 173.  
 grievance, 298.  
 grieve oneself, 297.  
 ground, 5.  
 guilt, 280.  
  
 Ham, 133.  
 hammer, v., 198.  
 hand, 155.  
 happen, 99.  
 harp, 185.  
 harvest, 354.  
  
 he, 98.  
 head, 358.  
 hear, 398.  
 heart, 194.  
 heat, 134.  
 heavens, 396.  
 heel, 301.  
 height, 342.  
 help, 286.  
 herb, green, 306.  
 hero, 74.  
 Hiddekel, 120.  
 hide, 117, 271.  
 hide oneself, 103.  
 high, 73.  
 high, be, 369.  
 history, 420.  
 hold, 182.  
 hole, 131.  
 holy, be, 339.  
 host, 326.  
 house, 58.  
 household, 58.  
 hover over, 371.  
 hundred, 204.  
*husband 20*  
 I, 33.  
 if, 28.  
 image, 90, 332.  
 imagination, 169.  
 in, 48.  
 in behalf of, 63.  
 in, go, 54.  
 in presence of, 240.  
 increase, 363.  
 inhale, 367.  
 Irad, 289.  
 iron, 68.  
  
 Jubal, 158.  
 judge, 87.  
 just, 328.  
  
 Keep, 399.  
 kill, 105.  
 kind, 219.  
 knee, bend the, 70.  
 know, 156.  
  
 Labor, 299.  
 Lamech, 201.  
 land, dry, 143, 154.  
 lattice, 37.  
 leaf, 293.  
 leave, 285.  
 left, be, 380.  
 length, 39.  
 lest, 60, 314.  
 lie down, 364.  
 life, 126.  
 lift up, 262.  
 light, 8, 205, 329.  
 light (not dark), be, 7.  
 light, be, 349.  
 light, give, 7.  
 lights, 329.  
 like, 176.  
 likeness, 90, 332.  
 listen, 11.  
 listen to, 398.  
 little, ~~218~~ 345  
 live, 127, 129. [170.  
 living creature, 127.  
 lo! 101.  
 longing, 428.  
 look, v., 357, 403.  
 look, 234.  
 look at, 412.  
 loose, 132.  
 Lord, 157.  
 lowest part, 422.  
 luminary, 205.

- lyre, 185.  
 Mahalaleel, 209.  
 make, 307.  
 make sprout, 234.  
 male, 113.  
 man, 4, 20.  
 man of valor, 74.  
 many, 361.  
 many, be, 406.  
 Mehujael, 214.  
 Methushael, 237.  
 Methuselah, 238.  
 midst, 419.  
 might, 179.  
 mighty, be, 75.  
 mist, 3.  
 monster, 424.  
 month, 121.  
 moon, new, 121.  
 more, yea, 36.  
 morning, 66.  
 mother, 27.  
 mountain, 104.  
 mouth, 313.  
 much, 361.  
 multiply, 362.  
 Naamah, 254.  
 naked, 290, 304.  
 name, 394.  
 newly plucked, 151.  
 night, 199.  
 nine, -ty, 429.  
 no, 193.  
 Noah, 246.  
 Nod, 244.  
 nose, 35.  
 not, that, 60.  
 not, there is, 19.  
 not yet, 150.  
 nothing, 19.  
 now, 312.
- Offering, 226.  
 offer up, 292.  
 olive-tree, 111.  
 on, 48.  
 on account of; 184.  
 once, 316.  
 one, 14.  
 one tread or step, 316.  
 only, 21, 378.  
 onyx, 384.  
 open, 317, 319, 323.  
 open country, 409.  
 opening, 324.  
 organ, 277.  
 out, bring, 167.  
 out, cast, 83.  
 out, cry, 335.  
 out, go, 167.  
 outside, 124.  
 over, pass, 273.  
*Purify - 339*  
 Pain, 298, 299.  
 pain, suffer, 123, 297.  
 palm, 188.  
 park, 81.  
 part, lowest, 422.  
 pass, come to, 99.  
 pass over, 273.  
 perfect, 423.  
 pipe, 277.  
 pitch, -wood, 82.  
 pity, 247.  
 place, v., 388, 411.  
 place, 232.  
 plan, 215.  
 plant, v., 250.  
 plant, 306.  
 play, 426.  
 pleasantness, 251.  
 present, 226.  
 prudent, 304.  
*purify -* pure, be, 339.  
 purpose, 215.  
 put, 388, 411.  
 put forth, 391.  
 put on, 195.  
 Rain, 84.  
 rain, give, 216.  
 raven, 303.  
 reed, 277.  
 regard, 403.  
 remain, 380.  
 remember, 112.  
 rend, 317.  
 repent, 247.  
 reptiles, 406.  
 rest, v., 245, 382.  
 rest, 251.  
 rest, give, 245.  
 resting, a, 225.  
 resting place, 225.  
 restrain, 182.  
 rib, 333.  
 righteous, 328.  
 rise up, 342, 369.  
 river, 243.  
 rule, v., 87, 235, 366.  
 rule, 223.  
 rule over, 235.  
*Santify 339.*  
 Sardonyx, 384.  
 say, 30.  
 sea, 164.  
 season, 210.  
 second, -story, 400.  
 seduce, 263.  
 see, 357.  
 seed, 116.  
 seed, yield, 115.  
 seed-time, 116.  
 send, 391.  
 separate, 50, 320.  
 separation, 49.  
 serpent, 248.  
 serpent, water-, 424.

- serve, 272.  
 set, 411.  
 set free, 132.  
 set time, 210.  
 Seth, 408.  
 seven, -th, -fold, 381.  
 sew together, 425.  
 sheep, 325.  
 Shem, 395.  
 shine, 7.  
 show, 239.  
 shower, 84.  
 shrub, 410.  
 shut, 67, 269.  
 side, 327, 333.  
 sign, 9.  
 sin, 125, 280.  
 sister, 13.  
 sit, 174.  
 six, -th, 407.  
 skin, 284.  
 slay, 105.  
 sleep, 175.  
 sleep, deep, 427.  
 smell, 367.  
 smite, 241, 252.  
 so, 184.  
 sole, 188.  
 son, 61.  
 song, 31.  
 soul, 259.  
 sound, 341.  
 sow, 115. *speck 30*  
 species, 219.  
 spirit, 264, 368.  
 spring, 227.  
 sprout, 93, 334.  
 sprout, make, 334. *Stand -*  
 star, 178. *See 121.*  
 stature, 343. *Note 2.*  
 step, one, 316.  
 still, 278.  
 stone, 2.  
 street, 124.  
 strength, 179.  
 strike, 252.  
 strong, be, 75.  
 subdue, 177.  
 subside, 389.  
 substance, 233.  
 suffer pain, 297.  
 summer, 348. *sun. See p. 48.*  
 surely, 21.  
 swarm, v., 405.  
 swarm, 406.  
 sweat, 114.  
 sword, 142.  
*Sun - See 848*  
 Take, 202.  
 taken, be, 202.  
 tell, 239.  
 ten, 309, 310.  
 tend, 377.  
 tender grass, 94.  
 tent, 6.  
 tenth, 308.  
 that, conj., 180.  
 that not, 60.  
 the, 95.  
 then, 10.  
 there, 393.  
 therefore, 184.  
 these, 25.  
 they, 102.  
 third, 392.  
 thirty, 392.  
 this, 109.  
 thistle, 91.  
 thorn, 344.  
 thorny plant, 91.  
 thou, 47.  
 three, 392.  
 thus, 184.  
 Tigris, 120.  
 till, v., 272.  
 till, 274.  
 time, 311.  
 time set, 210.  
 to, 192.  
 tool, 146.  
 totality, 181.  
 touch, 241.  
 tread, one, 316.  
 tread upon, 177.  
 tree, 296.  
 true that? is it, 36.  
 Tubal-Cain, 418.  
 tunic, 191.  
 turn, 103, 266, 385.  
 turn aside, 268.  
 turning itself, 103.  
 two, 402.  
 Under, ~~211~~ 421  
 until, 274.  
 unto, 24.  
 up, go, 292.  
 upon, 291.  
 upon, tread, 177.  
 upwards, 228.  
 utterance, 31.  
 Valor, man of, 74.  
 vapor, 3.  
 very, 203.  
 violence, 136.  
 voice, 341.  
 Wait, 123.  
 walk, 100.  
 wanderer, 253. (383)  
 wanderings, in their,  
 wasteness, 416.  
 watch, 399.  
 water, 218.  
 water-serpent, 424.  
 way, 92.  
 wealth, 233.  
 what? 208.

---

where? 17.	wise, make, 412.	Yahweh, 157.
which, 44.	with, 46, 294, 294a.	Yea more, 36.
who, 44.	within, from, 124.	year, 400.
who? 217.	without, from, 124.	yet, 278.
why? 200.	woman, 43.	youth, time of, 255.
window, 37, 131, 329.	work, 221, 229.	Zillah, 331.
wing, 186.	wound, 118.	?, 96.
winter, 145.	wounding, 318.	), 45.
wipe out, 213.	writing, 270. <i>write.</i>	
	<i>See</i>	
	<i>p. 110.</i>	

V = Strong verb.  
 • = Stative form of verb.

## WORD LISTS-HEBREW.

### LIST I.

Verbs occurring 500-5000 times.

1.	אָכַל	8.	יָלַד	15.	עָבַר	22.	רָאָה
2.	אָמַר	9.	יָצָא	16.	עָלָה	23.	שָׁם
3.	בּוֹא	10.	יָשַׁב	17.	עָמַד	24.	שׁוּב
4.	דִּבֶּר	11.	לָקַח	18.	עָשָׂה	25.	שָׁלַח
5.	הָיָה	12.	מָוֶת	19.	צָוָה	26.	שָׁמַע
6.	הָלַךְ	13.	נָשָׂא	20.	קִוּם		
7.	יָדַע	14.	נָתַן	21.	קָרָא		

### LIST II.

Verbs occurring 200-500 times.

27.	אָהַב	37.	יָסַף	47.	מָלַךְ	57.	פָּקַד
28.	אָסַף	38.	יָרָא	48.	מָצָא	58.	רָבָה
29.	בָּנָה	39.	יָרַד	49.	נָגַד	59.	רוּם
30.	בָּקַשׁ	40.	יָרַשׁ	50.	נָטָה	60.	שָׁכַב
31.	בָּרַךְ	41.	יָשַׁע	51.	נָכַח	61.	שָׁמַר
32.	זָכַר	42.	כּוֹן	52.	נָפַל	62.	שָׁפַט
33.	חָזַק	43.	כָּלָה	53.	נָצַל	63.	שָׁתָה
34.	חָטָא	44.	כָּרַת	54.	סוּר		
35.	חִיָּה	45.	כָּתַב	55.	עָבַד		
36.	יָכַל	46.	מָלָא	56.	עָנָה		

### LIST III.

Verbs occurring 100-200 times.

64.	אָבַד	66.	בּוֹשׁ	68.	בִּין	70.	נָאֵל
65.	אָמַן	67.	בָּטַח	69.	בָּכָה	71.	נָדַל

72.	גֹּר	83.	יָטַב	94.	סָבַב	105.	שָׂרַף
73.	גָּלָה	84.	יָתַר	95.	סָפַר	106.	יִשְׂאֵל
74.	דָּרַשׁ	85.	כָּבַד	96.	עָזַב	107.	שָׁבַע
75.	הִלֵּל	86.	כָּסָה	97.	פָּנָה	108.	שָׁבַר
76.	הִרְגַּ	87.	כָּפַר	98.	קָבַר	109.	יִשְׁחָה
77.	זָבַח	88.	לָבַשׁ	99.	קָרַשׁ	110.	יִשְׁחַת
78.	חָלַל	89.	לָחַם	100.	קָרַב	111.	יִשְׁכֹּן
79.	חָנָה	90.	לָכַד	101.	רָדַף	112.	יִשְׁלַךְ
80.	חָשַׁב	91.	נָגַע	102.	רוּץ	113.	יִשְׁלַם
81.	טָמֵא	92.	נָגַשׁ	103.	רָעָה	114.	יִשְׁרַת
82.	יָדָה	93.	נָסַע	104.	שָׁנָא		

## LIST IV.

Verbs occurring 50-100 times.

115.	אָבָה	130.	חָרַל	145.	יָרָה	160.	נָחַל
116.	אָחַז	131.	חֹל	146.	כָּבַם	161.	נָטַע
117.	אָסַר	132.	חָלָה	147.	כָּעַם	162.	נָכַר
118.	אָרַר	133.	חָלַק	148.	כָּשַׁל	163.	נָצַב
119.	בָּחַר	134.	חָנַן	149.	לֹון	164.	נָצַח
120.	בָּלַע	135.	חָפֵץ	150.	לָמַד	165.	נָצַר
121.	בָּעַר	136.	חָרָה	151.	מָדַד	166.	נִשְׁגַּ
122.	בָּקַע	137.	חָרַשׁ	152.	מָהַר	167.	סָגַר
123.	בָּרָא	138.	חָתַת	153.	מָכַר	168.	סָתַר
124.	בָּרַח	139.	טָהַר	154.	מָלַט	169.	עוֹר
125.	דָּבַק	140.	יָבַשׁ	155.	מָשַׁח	170.	עִזַּר
126.	הִפָּךְ	141.	יָכַח	156.	מָשַׁל	171.	עָנָה
127.	זוּר	142.	יָעַץ	157.	נָבַט	172.	עָרַךְ
128.	זָנָה	143.	יָצַק	158.	נָדַח	173.	פָּדָה
129.	זָרַע	144.	יָצַר	159.	נֹחַ	174.	פּוּץ



175.	פָּלֵא	184.	קָנָה	193.	רָפָא	201.	שִׁית
176.	פָּלַל	185.	קָרַע	194.	רָצָה	202.	שָׁבַם
177.	פָּעַל	186.	רָחַם	195.	שָׁבַע	203.	שָׁמַר
178.	פָּרַר	187.	רָחֵץ	196.	שָׁכַל	204.	שָׁמַם
179.	פָּרַשׁ	188.	רָחַק	197.	שָׁבַת	205.	שָׁקָה
180.	צָעַק	189.	רִיב	198.	שָׁרַר	206.	תָּמַם
181.	צָפָה	190.	רָכַב	199.	שָׁחַט	207.	תָּפַשׁ
182.	צָרַר	191.	רָנַן	200.	שָׁיר	208.	תָּקַע
183.	קָלַל	192.	רָעַע				

## LIST V.

Nouns occurring 500—5000 times.

1.	אָב	11.	בֵּית	21.	לֵב	31.	קוֹל
2.	אָדָם	12.	בֶּן	22.	מָאָה	32.	קָדַשׁ
3.	אָדָנִי	13.	דָּבָר	23.	מַיִם	33.	רֹאשׁ
4.	אָח	14.	דֶּרֶךְ	24.	מֶלֶךְ	34.	שָׁבָעָה
5.	אָחֵר	15.	הָר	25.	נֶפֶשׁ	35.	שֵׁם
6.	אֲחֵר	16.	חֵי	26.	עֶבֶד	36.	שָׁנִים
7.	אִישׁ	17.	טוֹב	27.	עֵץ	37.	שָׁנָה
8.	אֱלֹהִים	18.	יָד	28.	עִיר		
9.	אֲנוּשׁ	19.	יוֹם	29.	עָם		
10.	אֶרֶץ	20.	כָּהֵן	30.	פָּנִים		

## LIST VI.

Nouns occurring 300–500 times.

38. אֶדוֹן	48. זֶהָב	58. מָקוֹם	68. פֶּה
39. אֶהָל	49. חֹדֶשׁ	59. מִשְׁפָּט	69. רַב
40. אֶלֶף	50. חֲמִשׁ	60. נָבִיא	70. רוּחַ
41. אַרְבַּעַה	51. חֶרֶב	61. סָבִיב	71. שָׂדֶה
42. אִשָּׁה	52. יָם	62. עוֹלָה	72. שָׂר
43. בְּהֵמָה	53. כָּלִי	63. עוֹלָם	73. שָׁלוֹשׁ
44. בֵּת	54. כֶּסֶף	64. עֵץ	74. שָׁמַיִם
45. גָּדוֹל	55. לֶחֶם	65. עֶשֶׂר	75. שַׁעַר
46. גּוֹי	56. מִזְבֵּחַ	66. עֶשְׂרִים	76. תֹּךְ
47. דָּם	57. מִלְחָמָה	67. עֵת	

## LIST VII.

Nouns occurring 200–300 times.

77. אֶבֶן	87. בִּשָּׂר	97. מָאֵד	107. עוֹזֶן
78. אֶדְמָה	88. גְּבוּל	98. מוֹעֵד	108. צֶאֱן
79. אֵיל	89. זֶרַע	99. מַחֲנֶה	109. קָרֵב
80. אֵל	90. חֲטָאת	100. מִטָּה	110. רֶגֶל
81. אִמָּה	91. חֵיל	101. מִלְאָךְ	111. רֶעַ
82. אָף	92. חֶסֶד	102. מִנְחָה	112. רִשְׁעַ
83. אָרוֹן	93. כָּבוֹד	103. מַעֲשֵׂה	113. שָׁלוֹם
84. בָּגֵד	94. בָּף	104. מִשְׁפָּחָה	114. שִׁישׁ
85. בָּקָר	95. לֶבָב	105. נֶחֱלָה	115. תוֹרָה
86. בְּרִית	96. לַיְלָה	106. נָעַר	

## LIST VIII.

Nouns occurring 100–200 times.

116.	אֶזְנִי	134.	יָיִן	152.	מִשְׁכָּן	169.	צָר
117.	אֲרֻכָּיִם	135.	יָמִין	153.	נֶגֶב	170.	רֹאשׁוֹן
118.	בָּכוֹר	136.	יֵשׁ	154.	נַחֲלִי	171.	רֶב
119.	בָּקָר	137.	יִשְׂרָאֵל	155.	נַחֲשֶׁת	172.	רֹחַב
120.	גְּבוּר	138.	כֶּבֶשׂ	156.	נִשְׂאִי	173.	רֶכֶב
121.	דּוֹר	139.	כַּחַץ	157.	סוֹס	174.	רַעֲב
122.	זֶבֶח	140.	כֶּנֶף	158.	סֶפֶר	175.	שֹׁפֵה
123.	זָקֵן	141.	כֶּסֶף	159.	עֲבוּדָה	176.	שֶׁבֶט
124.	חוֹמָה	142.	כֶּרֶם	160.	עָרָה	177.	שַׁבָּת
125.	חוּץ	143.	לִשׁוֹן	161.	עֶפֶר	178.	שְׁלִישִׁי
126.	חֶכֶם	144.	מִגְרֵשׁ	162.	עֵצִים	179.	שֶׁמֶן
127.	חֲכָמָה	145.	מוֹת	163.	עֶרֶב	180.	שִׁמְנָה
128.	חֲמָה	146.	מְלָאכָה	164.	פֶּרֶךְ	181.	שִׁמְשׁ
129.	חֲמִשִּׁים	147.	מַמְלָכָה	165.	פְּרִי	182.	שְׁנִי
130.	חֲצִי	148.	מִסְפָּר	166.	פֶּתַח	183.	שֶׁקֶר
131.	חֵק	149.	מַעַל	167.	צָדֵק	184.	תּוֹעֵבָה
132.	חֻקָּה	150.	מִצְוָה	168.	צָדִיקָה	185.	תָּמִיד
133.	יָחִיד	151.	מִרְאָה				

## LIST IX.

Nouns occurring 50–100 times.

186.	אֲבִיוֹן	191.	אֲחֻזָּה	196.	אֱלֻמָּנָה	201.	אֲרָח
187.	אֲרָן	192.	אֲחֵרוֹן	197.	אֱמוּנָה	202.	אֲרִי
188.	אֲוֹן	193.	אֲחֵרִית	198.	אֶמֶר	203.	אֲרִיָּה
189.	אוֹצֵר	194.	אֱלֹהִים	199.	אֶפֶס	204.	אֲרֶךְ
190.	אוֹת	195.	אֱלוֹף	200.	אֶרֶץ	205.	אִשָּׁה

206.	בֶּטֶן	234.	חֲמוֹר	262.	מִצָּה	290.	פֶּאֶה
207.	בָּמָה	235.	חֲמָם	263.	מִקְדָּשׁ	291.	צוּר
208.	בַּעַל	236.	חֵן	264.	מִקְנֵה	292.	צָרָה
209.	בְּרוֹל	237.	חֵץ	265.	מָרוֹם	293.	קָדָם
210.	בְּרָכָה	238.	חֲרָפָה	266.	מִשָּׂא	294.	קָטוֹן
211.	גָּאוֹן	239.	חֲשֵׁךְ	267.	מִשִּׁיחַ	295.	קָטָרֶת
212.	גְּבוּרָה	240.	טָהוֹר	268.	מִשְׁמֶרֶת	296.	קִיר
213.	גִּבּוֹר	241.	טָמֵא	269.	מִשְׁקָל	297.	קִנְיָה
214.	גּוֹרֵל	242.	יָאוֹר	270.	נָדָר	298.	קֶץ
215.	גֵּיא	243.	יוֹמָם	271.	נֶסֶךְ	299.	קָצָה
216.	גָּמַל	244.	יֵלֵד	272.	נַעֲרָה	300.	קָצִיר
217.	גִּפּוֹן	245.	יָעַר	273.	סָלָה	301.	קָרְבָן
218.	גֵּר	246.	יָרִיעָה	274.	סָלַע	302.	קָרוֹב
219.	דְּבָר	247.	יִשׁוּעָה	275.	סָלַת	303.	קָרוֹן
220.	דְּבִשׁ	248.	כָּסִיל	276.	עֶבֶר	304.	קֶשֶׁת
221.	דָּלַת	249.	כָּרוֹב	277.	עָר	305.	רֹאשִׁית
222.	דַּעַת	250.	כָּתַף	278.	עֲדוּת	306.	רָחֵק
223.	הֵיכַל	251.	מִגְדָּל	279.	עוֹר	307.	רֵיב
224.	הֶמוֹן	252.	מָגֵן	280.	עוֹז	308.	רֵיחַ
225.	זָכָר	253.	מִדָּה	281.	עוֹז	309.	רָצוֹן
226.	זָרוּעַ	254.	מְדִינָה	282.	עֲלִיּוֹן	310.	שְׂמָמַל
227.	חָבַל	255.	מוֹסֵר	283.	עָמַל	311.	שְׂמַחָה
228.	חָג	256.	מִזְמוֹר	284.	עָמַק	312.	שְׁעִיר
229.	חָדָשׁ	257.	מִזְרַח	285.	עָנִי	313.	שְׂאוּל
230.	חֲטָה	258.	מָחָר	286.	עָנָן	314.	שְׂאֵרִית
231.	חֶלֶב	259.	מַחֲשַׁבֶּת	287.	עֲצָה	315.	שְׁבִיעִי
232.	חֵלוֹם	260.	מַלְכוּת	288.	עֲרֵבָה	316.	שְׁבָעִים
233.	חֶלֶק	261.	מַעַט	289.	עֲרוּהָ	317.	שׁוֹפָר

---

318.	שׁוֹר	322.	שְׁמָמָה	326.	שִׁשִּׁים	330.	תְּפִלָּה
319.	שִׁיר	323.	שֵׁן	327.	תָּמִים	331.	תְּרוּמָה
320.	שְׁלַחַן	324.	שִׁפְחָה	328.	תְּפִאָּרָה	332.	תְּשׁוּעָה
321.	שְׁלָם	325.	שֶׁקֶל	329.	תְּפִאָּרֶת		

# WORD LISTS—TRANSLATION.

## LIST I.

Verbs occurring 500—5000 times.

- |                |                |                 |
|----------------|----------------|-----------------|
| 1. Eat         | 10. Sit, dwell | 19. Command     |
| 2. Say         | 11. Take       | 20. Rise, stand |
| 3. Go in       | 12. Die        | 21. Call, meet  |
| 4. Speak       | 13. Lift up    | 22. See         |
| 5. Be          | 14. Give       | 23. Put         |
| 6. Go          | 15. Pass over  | 24. Turn        |
| 7. Know        | 16. Go up      | 25. Send        |
| 8. Bring forth | 17. Stand      | 26. Hear        |
| 9. Go out      | 18. Do, make   |                 |

## LIST II.

Verbs occurring 200—500 times.

- |               |                 |                     |
|---------------|-----------------|---------------------|
| 27. Love      | 40. Possess     | 52. Fall            |
| 28. Gather    | 41. Deliver     | 53. Snatch, deliver |
| 29. Build     | 42. Prepare     | 54. Turn aside      |
| 30. Seek      | 43. Complete    | 55. Serve           |
| 31. Bless     | 44. Cut         | 56. Answer          |
| 32. Remember  | 45. Write       | 57. Visit           |
| 33. Be strong | 46. Be full     | 58. Multiply        |
| 34. Sin       | 47. Be king     | 59. Be high         |
| 35. Live      | 48. Find        | 60. Lie down        |
| 36. Be able   | 49. Make known  | 61. Keep            |
| 37. Add       | 50. Stretch out | 62. Judge           |
| 38. Be afraid | 51. Smite       | 63. Drink           |
| 39. Go down   |                 |                     |

## LIST III.

Verbs occurring 100—200 times.

- |                |                 |                    |
|----------------|-----------------|--------------------|
| 64. Perish     | 70. Redeem      | 76. Kill           |
| 65. Be firm    | 71. Be great    | 77. Sacrifice      |
| 66. Be ashamed | 72. Sojourn     | 78. Pollute, begin |
| 67. Trust      | 73. Reveal      | 79. Encamp         |
| 68. Perceive   | 74. Tread, seek | 80. Impute, think  |
| 69. Weep       | 75. Praise      | 81. Be unclean     |

- |              |                |                      |
|--------------|----------------|----------------------|
| 82. Thank    | 93. Depart     | 104. Hate            |
| 83. Be good  | 94. Surround   | 105. Burn            |
| 84. Be left  | 95. Number     | 106. Ask             |
| 85. Be heavy | 96. Abandon    | 107. Swear           |
| 86. Conceal  | 97. Turn about | 108. Break in pieces |
| 87. Cover    | 98. Bury       | 109. Do obeisance    |
| 88. Put on   | 99. Be holy    | 110. Corrupt         |
| 89. Fight    | 100. Draw near | 111. Dwell           |
| 90. Capture  | 101. Pursue    | 112. Cast            |
| 91. Touch    | 102. Run       | 113. Be whole        |
| 92. Approach | 103. Feed      | 114. Minister        |

## LIST IV.

Verbs occurring 50—100 times.

- |                         |                        |                        |
|-------------------------|------------------------|------------------------|
| 115. Be willing         | 143. Pour out          | 171. Be afflicted      |
| 116. Seize              | 144. Form              | 172. Arrange           |
| 117. Bind               | 145. Cast, instruct    | 173. Redeem            |
| 118. Curse              | 146. Wash              | 174. Scatter           |
| 119. Choose             | 147. Be provoked       | 175. Separate, be won- |
| 120. Swallow            | 148. Stumble           | 176. Pray [derful      |
| 121. Consume            | 149. Lodge             | 177. Do, make          |
| 122. Cleave, split      | 150. Learn             | 178. Break, fail       |
| 123. Create             | 151. Measure           | 179. Spread out        |
| 124. Flee               | 152. Hasten            | 180. Cry out           |
| 125. Cleave, cling      | 153. Sell              | 181. Watch, cover      |
| 126. Turn, overthrow    | 154. Escape            | 182. Distress          |
| 127. Sojourn [tion      | 155. Anoint            | 183. Be light          |
| 128. Commit fornication | 156. Rule              | 184. Get, obtain       |
| 129. Sow                | 157. Look, regard      | 185. Rend              |
| 130. Cease [forth, wait | 158. Drive away        | 186. Have mercy        |
| 131. Be pained, bring   | 159. Rest              | 187. Wash              |
| 132. Be sick            | 160. Inherit           | 188. Be far off        |
| 133. Distribute         | 161. Plant             | 189. Strive            |
| 134. Be gracious        | 162. Know, be ignorant | 190. Ride              |
| 135. Delight            | 163. Set               | 191. Sing, cry aloud   |
| 136. Be angry [silent   | 164. Be pre-eminent    | 192. Be evil           |
| 137. Plow, engrave, be  | 165. Keep, watch       | 193. Heal              |
| 138. Be dismayed        | 166. Reach             | 194. Be pleased        |
| 139. Be clean           | 167. Shut              | 195. Suffice           |
| 140. Be dry             | 168. Conceal           | 196. Act wisely, pros- |
| 141. Reprove            | 169. Awake             | 197. Cease, rest [per  |
| 142. Give counsel       | 170. Assist            | 198. Destroy           |

- |                 |                        |                      |
|-----------------|------------------------|----------------------|
| 199. Kill       | 203. Destroy [tonished | 207. Catch, seize    |
| 200. Sing       | 204. Be desolate, as-  | 208. Strike, blow (a |
| 201. Put        | 205. Drink             | [trumpet)            |
| 202. Rise early | 206. Finish            |                      |

## LIST V.

Nouns occurring 500—5000 times.

- |                 |                  |                   |
|-----------------|------------------|-------------------|
| 1. Father       | 14. Way          | 26. Servant       |
| 2. Man, mankind | 15. Mountain     | 27. Eye, fountain |
| 3. LORD         | 16. Living, life | 28. City          |
| 4. Brother      | 17. Good         | 29. People        |
| 5. One          | 18. Hand         | 30. Face          |
| 6. After        | 19. Day          | 31. Voice         |
| 7. Man          | 20. Priest       | 32. Holiness      |
| 8. God          | 21. Heart        | 33. Head          |
| 9. Man, mankind | 22. Hundred      | 34. Seven         |
| 10. Earth       | 23. Water        | 35. Name          |
| 11. House       | 24. King         | 36. Two           |
| 12. Son         | 25. Soul         | 37. Year          |
| 13. Word, thing |                  |                   |

## LIST VI.

Nouns occurring 300—500 times.

- |                  |                     |                |
|------------------|---------------------|----------------|
| 38. Master       | 51. Sword           | 64. Tree       |
| 39. Tent         | 52. Sea             | 65. (Ten)-teen |
| 40. Ox, thousand | 53. Article, vessel | 66. Twenty     |
| 41. Four         | 54. Silver          | 67. Time       |
| 42. Woman        | 55. Bread           | 68. Mouth      |
| 43. Cattle       | 56. Altar           | 69. Many       |
| 44. Daughter     | 57. War             | 70. Spirit     |
| 45. Great        | 58. Place           | 71. Field      |
| 46. Nation       | 59. Judgment        | 72. Prince     |
| 47. Blood        | 60. Prophet         | 73. Three      |
| 48. Gold         | 61. Around          | 74. Heavens    |
| 49. New, month   | 62. Burnt-offering  | 75. Gate       |
| 50. Five         | 63. Age,            | 76. Midst      |

## LIST VII.

Nouns occurring 200—300 times.

- |            |                     |             |
|------------|---------------------|-------------|
| 77. Stone  | 80. Mighty one, God | 83. Ark     |
| 78. Ground | 81. Cubit           | 84. Garment |
| 79. Ram    | 82. Nose, anger     | 85. Morning |



86. Covenant	96. Night	106. Boy, servant
87. Flesh	97. Exceedingly	107. Iniquity
88. Boundary	98. Season	108. Flock
89. Seed	99. Camp	109. Midst
90. Sin	100. Rod, tribe	110. Foot
91. Strength	101. Messenger	111. Friend, neigh-
92. Kindness	102. Offering	112. Wicked [bor
93. Honor	103. Work	113. Peace
94. Palm of hand	104. Family	114. Six
95. Heart	105. Inheritance	115. Law

## LIST VIII.

Nouns occurring 100—200 times.

116. Ear	140. Wing	164. Bullock
117. Forty	141. Throne	165. Fruit
118. First-born	142. Vineyard	166. Door
119. Herd, cattle	143. Tongue	167. Righteousness
120. Hero	144. Pasture	168. Righteousness
121. Generation	145. Death	169. Adversary
122. Sacrifice	146. Work	170. First
123. Old man, elder	147. Kingdom	171. Abundance
124. Wall	148. Number	172. Breadth
125. Abroad	149. Above	173. Chariot
126. Wise	150. Commandment	174. Famine
127. Wisdom	151. Appearance[nacle	175. Lip, shore
128. Heat, fury	152. Dwelling, [taber-	176. Rod, tribe
129. Fifty	153. South country	177. Rest, sabbath
130. Half	154. Valley, brook	178. Third
131. Statute	155. Bronze, copper	179. Oil, fat
132. Statute	156. Prince	180. Eight
133. Together, alike	157. Horse	181. Sun
134. Wine	158. Book	182. Second
135. Right hand	159. Service	183. Falsehood
136. There is	160. Congregation	184. Abomination
137. Straight, upright	161. Dust	185. Continuity
138. Lamb	162. Bone	
139. Strength	163. Evening	

## LIST IX.

Nouns occurring 50—100 times.

186. Needy	220. Honey	254. Province
187. Socket	221. Door	255. Chastisement,
188. Iniquity	222. Knowledge	256. Psalm. [warning
189. Treasury	223. Temple	257. East
190. Sign	224. Multitude	258. To-morrow
191. Possession	225. Male	259. Thought
192. Last	226. Arm, strength	260. Kingdom
193. Latter end	227. Line, destruction	261. A little
194. God	228. Festival	262. Unleavened food
195. Leader, ox	229. Fresh, new	263. Sanctuary
196. Widow	230. Wheat	264. Property
197. Faithfulness	231. Fat	265. High place
198. Saying	232. Dream	266. Burden, tribute
199. Ephod	233. Portion	267. Anointed one
200. Cedar	234. He-ass	268. Observance
201. Way, path	235. Violence	269. Weight
202. Lion	236. Favor, grace	270. Vow
203. Lion	237. Arrow, handle	271. Libation
204. Length	238. Reproach	272. Maiden
205. Fire-offering	239. Darkness	273. Pause
206. Belly	240. Clean	274. Rock
207. High-place	241. Unclean	275. Fine flour
208. Master, Baal	242. River, Nile	276. Over, beyond
209. Iron	243. Daily	277. Witness
210. Blessing	244. Child, youth	278. Testimony
211. Pride	245. Forest	279. Skin, leather
212. Might	246. Curtain	280. Goat
213. Mighty one, man	247. Deliverance	281. Strength
214. Lot	248. Fool	282. High
215. Valley	249. Cherub	283. Labor, misery
216. Camel	250. Shoulder	284. Valley
217. Vine	251. Tower	285. Affliction
218. Stranger	252. Shield	286. Cloud
219. Pestilence	253. Measure	287. Counsel

---

288. Plain	303. Horn	318. Ox
289. Nakedness	304. Bow	319. Song
290. Side	305. Beginning	320. Table
291. Rock	306. Distant	321. Peace-offering
292. Adversity	307. Strife	322. Desolation, waste
293. Before, east	308. Savor	323. Tooth
294. Small	309. Desire	324. Maid-servant
295. Incense	310. Left hand	325. Shekel
296. Wall	311. Rejoicing	326. Sixty
297. Stalk	312. Hairy, goat	327. Perfect
298. End	313. Underworld	328. Glory
299. End	314. Remnant	329. Glory
300. Harvest	315. Seventh	330. Prayer
301. Offering	316. Seventy	331. Heave-offering
302. Near	317. Trumpet	332. Nine

THEOLOGY LIBRARY  
CLAREMONT, CALIF.

16324









Intensive

W.T.P. - Sanctify

7 7 T - pronome  
argue

7 7 7 - bless f. pronome a  
blessing.





//: Kames hátuf hátuf hátuf  
 $\check{S} = W\check{a}$   $\check{S} = W\check{a}$

//: Hirek holom Begadkhepha

//: Hássárnäyin sōf Pāsūk  
 $\check{S} = W\check{a} : //$

T T T : :  
 T T T : :  
 — — 7 7 7 T 7 7  
 — — 7 7 7 T 7 7  
 7 : :

Tune: When Johnnie Comes Marching  
 Nouns.

Masculine

7 emine

Sing	xxx	7 - constr. 7 xxx T
Plural	7 x x x ab.	7 i x x x
	7 .. Constr.	..

"And"

A With nouns  
(all except verbs)  
How conjunctive  
P 76

B with verbs.  
How conversive  
P 103-

1. ?
2. ? before BMP
- 3
4.  $\frac{7}{T}$  before the tone

1. ? or Perf. tense  
like nouns
2. With Imp. tense
3. With next  
letter doubled
4. With Se wa  
the double is  
sometimes  
left out.

Se wa

Pronounced

be ... sound in a syllable

Silent

yll. He.

PJ 4567 H336 1922  
**Harper, William Rainey, 1856-1906.**  
 Introductory Hebrew method and manual. New and  
 ed. by J. M. Powis Smith ... New York, Chicago etc.  
 Scribner's sons [1922]  
 12 p., 1 l., 13-279 p. 20½ cm.

1. Hebrew language—Composition and exercises. 2. Hebrew  
 guage—Grammar. 3. Hebrew language—Readers. I. Title.  
 I. Smith, John Merlin Powis, 1866-1932, ed.

PJ4567.H36 1922

CCSC/rmb

22-

16324

Library of Congress

[59r54g1]

